

János Szerb †

# Bu ston's History of Buddhism in Tibet



VERLAG  
DER ÖSTERREICHISCHEN AKADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN  
WIEN 1990

## BEITRÄGE ZUR KULTUR- UND GEISTESGESCHICHTE ASIENS

- Nr. 1: ERNST STEINKELLNER, Nachweis der Wiedergeburt. Prajñāsenas 'Jig rten pha rol sgrub pa. Ein früher tibetischer Traktat aus Dunhuang, mit seinen Glossen diplomatisch herausgegeben, übersetzt und mit Anmerkungen versehen. 1988 (*Dph* 197)
- Nr. 2: ERNST STEINKELLNER / HELMUT KRASSER, Dharmottaras Exkurs zur Definition gültiger Erkenntnis im Pramāṇavinīścaya. (Materialien zur Definition gültiger Erkenntnis in der Tradition Dharmakīrtis 1) 1989 (*SBph* 523)
- Nr. 3: OTTO LADSTÄTTER / SEPP LINHART, August Pfizmaier (1808—1887) und seine Bedeutung für die Ostasienwissenschaften. 1990 (*SBph* 562)
- Nr. 4: SYLVIA STARK, Vātsya Varadagurus Tattvanirṇaya. Teil 1: Kritische Textedition. Teil 2: Übersetzung und Anmerkungen. 1990 (*SBph* 570)

## MATERIALIEN ZUR KULTUR- UND GEISTESGESCHICHTE ASIENS

- Nr. 1: SUSANNE FORMANEK/PETER GETREUER, Verzeichnis des deutschsprachigen Japan-Schrifttums 1980—1987. 1989

### VERÖFFENTLICHUNGEN DER KOMMISSION FÜR SPRACHEN UND KULTUREN SÜDASIENS

- Nr. 1: TILMANN VETTER, Erkenntnisprobleme bei Dharmakīrti. 1964 (*SBph* 245/2)
- Nr. 2: LAMBERT SCHMITHAUSEN, Maṇḍanamīśra's Vibhramavivekaḥ. Mit einer Studie zur Entwicklung der indischen Irrtumslehre. 1965 (*SBph* 247/1)
- Nr. 3: TILMANN VETTER, Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavinīścayaḥ. 1. Kapitel: Pratyakṣam. Einleitung, Text der tibetischen Übersetzung, Sanskritfragmente, deutsche Übersetzung. 1966 (*SBph* 250/3)
- Nr. 4: ERNST STEINKELLNER, Dharmakīrti's Hetubinduḥ. Teil I. Tibetischer Text und rekonstruierter Sanskrit-Text. 1967 (*SBph* 252/1)
- Nr. 5: ERNST STEINKELLNER, Dharmakīrti's Hetubinduḥ. Teil II. Übersetzung und Anmerkungen. 1967 (*SBph* 252/2)
- Nr. 6: ERICH FRAUWALLNER, Materialien zur ältesten Erkenntnislehre der Karmamīmāṃsā. 1968 (*SBph* 259/2)
- Nr. 7: TILMANN VETTER, Maṇḍanamīśra's Brahmāsiddhiḥ. Brahmakāṇḍaḥ. Übersetzung, Einleitung und Anmerkungen. 1969 (*SBph* 262/2)
- Nr. 8: LAMBERT SCHMITHAUSEN, Der Nirvāṇa-Abschnitt in der Vinīścayasamgrahaṇī der Yogācārabhūmiḥ. 1969 (*SBph* 264/2)

(Fortsetzung auf Umschlagseite 3)

**JÁNOS SZERB †**

**BU STON'S HISTORY OF BUDDHISM IN TIBET**

**ÖSTERREICHISCHE AKADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN**  
**PHILOSOPHISCH-HISTORISCHE KLASSE**  
**SITZUNGSBERICHTE, 569. BAND**

---

---

**Beiträge zur Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens**  
**Nr. 5**

ÖSTERREICHISCHE AKADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN  
PHILOSOPHISCH-HISTORISCHE KLASSE  
SITZUNGSBERICHTE, 569. BAND

---

---

# **Bu ston's History of Buddhism in Tibet**

CRITICALLY EDITED WITH A COMPREHENSIVE INDEX

BY

**JÁNOS SZERB †**



VERLAG  
DER ÖSTERREICHISCHEN AKADEMIE DER WISSENSCHAFTEN  
WIEN 1990

**Vorgelegt von w. M. GERHARD OBERHAMMER  
in der Sitzung am 21. Juni 1989**

**Gedruckt mit Unterstützung durch den Fonds zur Förderung der  
wissenschaftlichen Forschung**

**Cover photo:**

**Bu ston's idealized portrait, Tibetan thanka, late 17<sup>th</sup> century,  
Asian Art Museum of San Francisco,  
The Avery Brundage Collection: 60 D 38.  
By courtesy of the Asian Museum of San Francisco**

**Alle Rechte vorbehalten  
ISBN 3-7001-1806-6**

**Copyright © 1990 by  
Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften  
Wien**

**Datenkonvertierung und Herstellung: Druckerei G. Grasl, A-2540 Bad Vöslau**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface . . . . .	VII
Bibliography János Szerb . . . . .	IX
Introduction . . . . .	XI
Transliteration, Abbreviations, Signs . . . . .	XIX
Abbreviations and Bibliography . . . . .	XXI
a) Abbreviations . . . . .	XXI
b) Primary Sources . . . . .	XXII
c) Secondary Sources . . . . .	XXIV
Text . . . . .	1
Addenda . . . . .	121
Addendum I . . . . .	123
Addendum II . . . . .	125
Indices . . . . .	127
a) Tibetan Index . . . . .	129
b) Sanskrit Index . . . . .	208
c) Chinese Index . . . . .	214





## PREFACE

The untimely death of our dear colleague and friend Dr. János Szerb on October 10th 1988 prevented him from finishing and revising his edition of a part of Bu ston's famous *Chos 'byun* for publication. This edition was prepared as the beginning of a series which Dr. Szerb had planned to undertake within the framework of a project with the working title "A Comparative Study of Tibetan Historical Sources". This was the main object of his work at the Forschungsstelle für Kultur- und Geistesgeschichte Asiens established by the Austrian Academy of Sciences in 1986, where he was appointed as researcher in Buddhist Studies.

A first draft of this project exists. Since I feel it would not only be desirable for his friends to share his vision of future research work but also possibly serve as motivation for other colleagues in the same field, Dr. Szerb's proposals for the project are included in the present edition as Addendum II.

The task of preparing Dr. Szerb's work for publication was undertaken by Dr. Helmut Krasser. He corrected the final version of the text and compared it once again to Ms. K, Szerb's main manuscript. He completed the bibliography, corrected the index and added new names from the new footnotes to the index. Approximately 20% of the footnotes were indicated but still unwritten. Krasser completed most of these footnotes following Dr. Szerb's procedure. No new footnotes were added and the notes written by Krasser are given between braces { . . . }. It was not possible to complete all the footnotes due to lack of information about the intended annotation. They are indicated by a question mark between braces { ? }. It is clear from Dr. Szerb's introduction that he also wanted to add a number of appendices. However, except for a list of abbreviated compound words and phrases, published as Addendum I, none of these appendices could be found.

This publication was made possible through financial support received from the Fonds zur Förderung der wissenschaftlichen Forschung, which is gratefully acknowledged.

February 1989

Ernst Steinkellner



## BIBLIOGRAPHY JÁNOS SZERB

Glosses on the oeuvre of bla ma 'Phags pa:

- I. On the activity of Sa skya paṅḍita. In: *TS* 263–285.
- II. Some notes on the events of the years 1251–1254. *AOH* 34 (1980), 263–285.
- III. The “patron-patronized” relationship. In: *Soundings in Tibetan Civilization*. Manohar 1985, 165–173.
- IV. Apropos of Tolui. In: *Religious and Lay Symbolism in the Altaic World and Other Papers. Proceedings of the 27th Meeting of the Permanent International Altaistic Conference, Walberberg, June 12th to 17th, 1984*. Ed. KLAUS SAGASTER in collaboration with HELMUT EIMER. Wiesbaden 1989, 365–378.

Works of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös. *BCKS* 1977, 23–26.

Articles in Asia Major related to Tibetan studies. *BCKS* 1977, 27–31.

Current bibliographies. *BCKS* 1977, 39–49.

Retrospective bibliographies related to Tibetan studies. *BCKS* 1978, 21–107.

Retrospective bibliographies related to Tibetan studies. *BCKS* 1979, 62–110.

A bibliography of articles on Tibetan and Inner Asian studies (1977–79). *BCKS* 1980/83, 5–110.

A note on the Tibetan-Uigur treaty of 822/823. In: *Contributions on Tibetan language, history and culture. Proceedings of the Csoma de Kőrös Symposium held at Vienna-Velm Austria, 13–19 September 1981*. Volume 1. Ed. ERNST STEINKELLNER and HELMUT TAUSCHER (WSTB Heft 10). Wien 1983, 375–387.

Two Notes on the Sources of the *Chos-'byung* of Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub. In: *Reflections in Tibetan Culture. Essays in Memory of Turrell V. Wylie*. Ed. LAWRENCE EPSTEIN & RICHARD F. SHERBURNE. (Studies in Asian Thought and Religion Vol. 12) Lewiston etc. 1990, 143–148.

(Together with A. SARKÖZI) The Mongolian version of the Mahāvī-  
utpatti. Wiesbaden (in press).

On the Nepalese Wife of Sroñ btsan sgam po (forthcoming ? cf. p. 9  
fn. 13).

## INTRODUCTION

The *bDe bar gsegs pa'i bstan pa'i gsal byed chos kyi 'byun gnas gSun rab rin po che'i mdzod chos 'byun*, written in 1322<sup>1</sup> by Bu ston Rin chen grub (1290–1364)<sup>2</sup> is one of the most important and popular historical texts of Tibetan historiography.<sup>3</sup> The publication of Obermiller's partial translation has led to its being extensively referred to in secondary literature. The shortcomings of Obermiller's translation are well-known and there is no occasion to discuss them here.<sup>4</sup> To do justice to this great scholar, one should not forget that he was an outstanding expert on Buddhist studies, which may explain why most of his mistakes are restricted to Bu ston's account of Tibetan history.<sup>5</sup> It is evident that Obermiller did not make use of any other historical sources, either to verify his

---

<sup>1</sup> On the date of its composition, see VOSTRIKOV 1970: 141/n. 405, also TUCCI 1949: 141. For critical remarks on Tucci's erroneous dating, see RUEGG 1966: XVII, STEIN 1959: 33.

<sup>2</sup> For the text and translation of Bu ston's biography written between 1355 and 1366 by his student sGra tshad pa Rin chen rnam rgyal (1318–1388), see RUEGG 1966.

<sup>3</sup> It would be an endless task to collect the references, verbatim quotations or paraphrases etc. of Bu ston's work as found in other historical texts. References to the text are already attested to in the *Deb ther dmar po* (written in 1346, see recently BIRA 1984) of Tshal pa Kun dga' rdo rje (1309–1364), see, for instance, DEB DMAR: 33/9.

<sup>4</sup> For corrections, see, e. g., HAARH 1969: 176, 179, HOUSTON 1980: 88–98 (many of these corrections present problems in themselves), OBERMILLER 1935, RICHARDSON 1971, ROCCASALVO 1980, SIMONSSON 1957: 231, SØRENSEN 1986: 41–51, TUCCI 1986: 320ff., VOSTRIKOV 1970: 142–145/n. 414 etc. Bu ston's chapter on chronology (corresponding to OBERMILLER 1932: 102–108) has now been retranslated by Claus Vogel: Bu-ston on the Date of the Buddha's Nirvāṇa, Translated from his History of the Doctrine (Chos-'byun). In: *The Dates of the Historical Buddha – Die Datierungen des historischen Buddha, Pt. 1. Symposien zur Buddhismusforschung IV, 1*. Ed. HEINZ BECHERT, Göttingen 1990(?).

<sup>5</sup> Corresponding to OBERMILLER 1932: 102–108, 181–224. These two sections represent, of course, only minor portions of the whole text.

translation or to interpret Bu ston's data.<sup>6</sup> Nevertheless, Obermiller's identification of the canonical texts is in itself of great value.

The present publication is intended to provide the reader with a critically edited text of Bu ston's chapter on the history of Tibet.<sup>7</sup> It also includes Bu ston's list of translators (whether Indian, Nepalese etc. or Tibetan).<sup>8</sup> Thus, together with NISHIOKA 1980–1983, the text of the historical section of the *Chos 'byun* has been fairly well-established.

In order to facilitate future research on this important work, this edition is supplemented by a detailed index and appendices.<sup>9</sup> The index contains all the proper names including variants of Tibetan names<sup>10</sup> and various technical terms.

For convenience' sake the *mūla* is K<sup>11</sup>, so that text and translation can easily be checked. In certain cases, some of Obermiller's misunderstandings of the text are noted.<sup>12</sup>

In his chapter on Tibetan history, Bu ston hardly ever indicates any Tibetan authors and titles.<sup>13</sup> It is evident, however, that he drew on several texts and traditions for his information. There can be no doubt that he was acquainted with the *sBa bzed*, the *Mani bka' 'bum* and the biography of Grags pa rgyal mtshan by Sa skya paṇḍita.<sup>14</sup> Other works that were certainly known to Bu ston are

<sup>6</sup> Many of his notes are also without relevance. For instance, in the translation, the transcription of Tibetan proper names, titles etc. is given and in the corresponding footnotes the transcription itself is transliterated.

<sup>7</sup> Corresponding to Obermiller's translation Vol. II, 181–224.

<sup>8</sup> This section was omitted by Obermiller.

<sup>9</sup> The lack of a critical edition and of indices may explain why Tucci thinks that Bu ston reads 'U śaṅ rdo instead of 'On caṅ rdo, see Tucci 1950: 15, 18. Whatever the *correct* reading is, one should note that the former form is attested only by H and all other versions read 'On caṅ rdo.

<sup>10</sup> Incorrect Sanskrit spellings are not registered in the Index.

<sup>11</sup> I.e. the block print from bKra śis lhun po, which was translated by Obermiller.

<sup>12</sup> Corrections to Obermiller's translation, new renderings or relevant interpretation are referred to in the footnotes.

<sup>13</sup> Apart from *kha cig*, Bu ston refers once to the *lHa las phul du byun ba'i bstod pa'i 'grel pa* of Prajñāvarman, and cites the names of Rig ral and gTsaṅ nag pa.

<sup>14</sup> See ARIS 1980: 24f., Tucci 1986: 320f., VOSTRIKOV 1970: 104, 142–144/n. 414.

the *Chos 'byun* of *Ñaṅ Ral pa can*<sup>15</sup>, the *Chos la 'jug pa'i sgo* of bSod nams rtse mo and the history of *Nel pa paṅḍita*.<sup>16</sup> He was clearly familiar with other minor writings of the *Sa skya pas*, too. Bu ston's dependence upon other sources and traditions is occasionally referred to in my notes. Nevertheless, these references are of a more preliminary than comprehensive nature and in fact a thorough study of Bu ston's sources is still to be undertaken.<sup>17</sup> My own notes are generally confined to matters concerning the identification of a few personalities and place-names, titles of canonical texts etc.

The present edition is based on four block prints<sup>18</sup> and two *dbu med* manuscripts. I have had access to the complete *Chos 'byun* in the A and H versions. Of the four other surviving editions, only Bu ston's account of Tibetan history was available to me.<sup>19</sup>

A = *dbu med*; The British Library, Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, Shelfmark: OR 6688, date of acquisition March 12, 1906; in 317 folios, 193b5–224b4. It has six lines up to folio 213; the remaining pages consist of seven lines. There are a few corrections and some glosses<sup>20</sup> of minor importance. Note that the occasional use of the additional '*a chun*' is attested in this manuscript.<sup>21</sup>

B = *dbu med*; The Toyo Bunko, see YAMAGUCHI 1970: 95f., No. 345A–2557, 191b4–224b3. Due to a mistake, folio 201 is followed

<sup>15</sup> Although the name of *mna' bdag* *Ñaṅ ral* does not occur in the *Chos 'byun* of Bu ston, it is attested in his *GSAN*: 3a6.

<sup>16</sup> Concerning the *Chos 'byun* of *Ñaṅ ral* and the *Chos la 'jug pa'i sgo* of bSod nams rtse mo etc., see my 'Two Notes on the Sources of the *Chos-'byung* of Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub.'

<sup>17</sup> Parallel material to some of Bu ston's passages is published either in full (see appendices) or noted in the footnotes [this parallel material could not be found, but comments have been added to the footnotes].

<sup>18</sup> See the references below and NISHIOKA 1980: 63f. On the various editions of the *gsun 'bum* of Bu ston, see RUEGG 1966: 41f./n.3.

<sup>19</sup> Here I wish to express my gratitude to Dr. Tsuguhito Takeuchi, who prepared the xerox copies of the texts available in Japan, to Dr. Leonard van der Kuijp for the microfilms of K and Z, and to Lama Chime Radha for the microfilm of A. I am also much indebted to Dr. Helmut Eimer for calling my attention to the existence of A and for his invaluable advice.

<sup>20</sup> The glosses occur frequently in *dbu can*, but even those in *dbu med* are sometimes by a different hand.

<sup>21</sup> See TERJEK 1969: 298–301.

by folio 203, nevertheless the text is complete. The manuscript contains a number of glosses<sup>22</sup> and a few corrections. Note that the use of the verbal particles especially (e. g. *nas* instead of *te / ste / de* and vice versa) frequently disagrees with the other versions.

D = sDe dge, block print; The Toyo Bunko, see *ibid.* 95f., No. 345D – 2560, 117b5–136a3; the number of the volume is not indicated. It probably belongs to the sDe dge edition of Bu ston's *gsun 'bum*, which runs to 26 volumes.<sup>23</sup>

H = lHa sa, block print; the text is reproduced in *The Collected Works of Bu-ston. Part 24 (Ya)*, edited by Prof. Dr. Lokesh Chandra. (SPS Volume 64.) New Delhi, 1971, pp. 876,6 – 917,4 (= 122b6–143a4); the pagination of the Arabic numbers is followed. The edition was finally brought out in 1921.<sup>24</sup> It has a number of interlinear glosses (see below).

K = bKra śis lhun po, block print; the Toyo Bunko, see YAMAGUCHI 1970: 95, No. 345C – 2559, 137a1–159a5, and Staatsbibliothek Berlin, for a description, see SCHUH 1980: 76, No. 25. The text is to be found in vol. *Pa*.<sup>25</sup> This is the edition that was used by Obermiller for his translation.

Z = Żwa lu, block print; the Toyo Bunko, see TOKYO: 22, No. 280, YAMAGUCHI 1970: 94, No. 345B – 2558<sup>26</sup>, 110b6–128a4, and Staatsbibliothek Berlin<sup>27</sup>, described in SCHUH 1980: 75, No. 24. The text has 190 folios and is to be found in vol. *Ka* (see below). One

<sup>22</sup> Most of these glosses, also written in *dbu med*, concern the last section, viz. the list of *paṇḍitas* and *lo tsa bas*. The hand is here markedly different.

<sup>23</sup> FERRARI 1958: 143/n. 427. I do not know when this edition was prepared.

<sup>24</sup> See also TOHOKU No.5197. The edition was prepared between 1917–1919 but also contains the 13th Dalai Lama's dedicatory colophon dated 1921. It is rather strange that the publisher's colophon claims that no earlier printed edition of the complete *gsun 'bum* of Bu ston existed, since describing the Żwa lu edition of Bu ston's works in his bibliographical text, Kloñ rdol mentions *gsun 'bum tshañ ma* ("complete edition", see LOKESH CHANDRA 1981: 741 and below). The lHa sa edition was based on a manuscript belonging to the government (whatever that means here) and on an old manuscript from Żwa lu. On the lHa sa block prints, see RUEGG 1966: 41–42/n.3.

<sup>25</sup> *Pa* is indicated only on the title page.

<sup>26</sup> Both Tokyo and Yamaguchi tentatively identify this edition with that of lHa sa. For a correct reference, see also NISHIOKA 1980: 64/n. 9 and below.

<sup>27</sup> I used the Staatsbibliothek copy since the Toyo Bunko copy is almost illegible.



finds some corrections, most of them written below the line. The block prints of the *Žwa lu* edition cannot be later than approximately the middle of the 18th century. In fact, when listing the titles of Bu ston's *gsun 'bum*, Kloñ rdol bla ma (1719–1805) registers the *Chos 'byun* as the first item in vol. *Ka* of the complete edition.<sup>28</sup> The same folio number of our text (i. e. 190) is given in a text describing the various block prints deriving from *Žwa lu*.<sup>29</sup> The date of the *Žwa lu* edition may turn out to be even earlier if Gene Smith's suggestion proves correct, namely that the blocks of this *dkar chag* were carved under the orders of the regent sTag brag – I surmise that Smith probably means sTag luñ brag pa Blo gros rgya mtsho.<sup>30</sup> Thus, roughly the second half of the 16th century must be included as a possible date for this edition.

Glosses found in A, H and B are edited in the notes since they are obviously of later origin.<sup>31</sup> Most of the glosses of H are merely copied out from the DEB DMAR or from other texts. Where the source of a gloss could be identified, it has been duly noted.

I have always tried to establish the best reading and every deviation from the correct form / standard classical spelling etc. is indicated in the footnotes.<sup>32</sup> The notes are contrastive, i. e. the correct form (together with abbreviations<sup>33</sup>) is given first, followed by a colon and variants.

<sup>28</sup> LOKESH CHANDRA 1981: No. 13617.

<sup>29</sup> See the bibliographical text (no author or date given) entitled *Gans can ljons su bka' dan bstan bcos sogs kyi glegs bam spar gzi ji ltar yod pa rnam nas dkar chag spar thor phyogs tsam du bkod pa Phan bde'i pad tshal 'byed pa'i ñin byed*. In: *Three Karchacks*. Edited and reproduced by NGAWANG GELEK DEMO with an English introduction by E. GENE SMITH. (Gedan Sungrab Minyam Gyunphel Series 13) New Delhi 1970: 219/1. The above evidence conclusively demonstrates that the edition in question was prepared in *Žwa lu*.

<sup>30</sup> For this suggestion, on what evidence is not clear, see Smith's introduction to *op.cit.* The dates of the regent are 1535 and 1618, cf. RE'U MIG: years 1535, 1546, 1615 and 1618.

<sup>31</sup> The notes containing a gloss usually follow the word / phrase etc. which is glossed; see e. g. note 6.

<sup>32</sup> In the case of ambiguous readings the alternative is separated by an oblique stroke, e. g. 'Bro sa / 'Bros than etc. One can also find "correct?" indicating my own uncertainty as to which reading should be preferred.

<sup>33</sup> They are arranged in alphabetical order, i. e. (variant) x A : y B : z D etc. The sequence of the variants also follows this rule, i. e.: (variant) x HK : y ADZ : z B.

In general, the following variants are not noted:

- 1) Apart from a few examples, the differences in the usage of the *śad* are not indicated.<sup>34</sup>
- 2) I transliterate *lotstsha ba* as found in K, and variations in readings (*lo tsa ba*, *lo tsā ba* etc.) are disregarded.
- 3) I have not corrected *sa twa* against *sa ttwa* (for instance as in *bo dhi sa twa*) because except for A, all other editions have *sa twa*.<sup>35</sup>
- 4) I always transliterate *-gs* even if it is written *-ḍ*.

As for the block prints:

- 1) The letters *p-* and *b-* and the syllables *pa* and *ba* are usually transliterated either according to the meaning required or to the *sandhi*.<sup>36</sup>
- 2) Especially in Z, there is practically no difference between *nia* and *da*. Their reading depends on the context.
- 3) The omission of *tsheg* is not usually marked.<sup>37</sup>

As regards the *dbu med* manuscripts A and B, variants are disregarded in the following instances:<sup>38</sup>

- 1) When there is *anusvāra* instead of *m*.<sup>39</sup>
- 2) If a simple consonant is written for a geminate or a pseudo-geminate graphic cluster.<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>34</sup> I usually follow D, but with exceptions. Arbitrary *śad* is hardly ever applied.

<sup>35</sup> Ms. A has sometimes remarkable (but never correct) variants for (*bodhi*)*sattva*. Since *t + d* and *t + h* are similarly written in A, I transliterate *sa tda* (for *sattva*) instead of *sa tha*. As to the latter, it did not seem reasonable to introduce a special sign indicating the difference between the simple letter *th* and the ligature *t + h*.

<sup>36</sup> The distinction made between *p- / pa* and *b- / ba* in the *dbu med* texts is, however, duly registered.

<sup>37</sup> It is very often missing in Z and, as a rule, Z reads *lasogs* instead of *la sogs* or *yige* for *yi ge* etc.

<sup>38</sup> It can easily be seen that these "variants" are to be ascribed to the very nature of the *dbu med* and should not be regarded as representatives of (a) different textual tradition(s) etc.

<sup>39</sup> The *anusvāra* is registered when the letter *ṅ* is meant. See next note.

<sup>40</sup> Examples for the first are *phyinas* for *phyin nas*, *namkha'* for *nam mkha'*, *mdzade* for *mdzad de* etc. For the second: *mithun* for *mi mthun*, *mini* for *min ni*, *medzad* for *me mdzad* etc. If, however, any of the block print editions does read an *anusvāra* or has a form, say, like *namkha'* then the corresponding reading variants of A and B are also registered.

- 3) When numbers are given in *devanāgarī* numerals.<sup>41</sup>
- 4) Abbreviations of compound words and phrases are not given in the footnotes but listed in the addendum.
- 5) In most cases, I read *rgya* / *rya* / *dya*<sup>42</sup>, *pa* / *sa*, and *tu* / *ru*<sup>43</sup>, *rd-* / *dh-*<sup>44</sup> and *o* / *e*<sup>45</sup> according to the meaning required.
- 6) I have tried to differentiate between *tra* and *dra*, although both are written in virtually the same, if not identical way. Where I was unable to distinguish between the two, they are taken according to the meaning.<sup>46</sup>
- 7) I always transliterate *rdz-* instead of *sj-* since the latter is the standard in *dbu med* for the former in *dbu can*.<sup>47</sup>
- 8) Ms. A always has *(la)swo* for *(la) sogs*; the former is disregarded.<sup>48</sup>

Emendations in the original, viz. in A, B and Z are not regarded as variants in as far as they agree with the readings of

---

<sup>41</sup> E.g. *gyur 1* (for *gyur cig*) etc. is quite common. The use of *devanāgarī* numerals is characteristic only for A. Arabic numerals are written if other editions provide differences in spelling, say, *gyur cig* BDH : *gyur 1* A : *gyur gcig* KZ. However, *gyur cig* BDHKZ : *gyur 1* A is not noted. *Devanāgarī* numerals are occasionally used for abbreviation as well, for instance 4n for *bzin* etc.

<sup>42</sup> The ambiguity of the ligature explains the spelling differences of the same word, compare, for instance the forms O dyan, O ryan or O rgyan in some (*dbu can*) texts. Note that a) B always makes a distinction between the three and b) even in A they are seldom written with the same character. I always read according to the meaning and transliterate, for instance, *ā tsā rya* and not *ā tsā rgya* etc.

<sup>43</sup> Especially in A, there is practically no difference between *pa* and *sa*. Similarly, I read *Ru pa ti* and not *Tu pa ti*.

<sup>44</sup> Both are not infrequently represented by the same ligature in A, i. e. the graphic representation of *dha rma* might also be read as *rda rma*; however, the latter option is obviously disregarded.

<sup>45</sup> Especially in A, the sign for both is more often as not the same.

<sup>46</sup> In some limited examples (e. g. in place names) it is impossible to specify whether *tra* or *dra* should be read. In this case both alternatives are indicated.

<sup>47</sup> I.e. there is no *rdz-* in *dbu med*.

<sup>48</sup> Except when *swo* also appears in other editions (mainly in Z). In this case *swo* is registered.

the other editions.<sup>49</sup> In such a case, the correction itself is registered: the corrected letter(s), word(s) added etc. are marked with \* \*, then follows *A*, *B* or *Z* (see also note 49). The elimination in the original is indicated according to the same system.<sup>50</sup>

---

<sup>49</sup> Whether written above or below the line. I have noted this if they are written in *dbu can*. No remark after the sign \* \* when the emendation is in *dbu med* by the same hand, I have "by a different hand" if the *dbu med* seems to be different.

<sup>50</sup> The sign { } is used and the possible number of eliminated letter(s) / syllable(s) is also indicated.

## TRANSLITERATION, ABBREVIATIONS, SIGNS

- 1) Alphabet: *ka kha ga ṅa ca cha ja ṅa ta tha da na pa pha ba ma tsa tsha wa za za 'a ya ra la śa sa ha a; a ā ī ī u ū ṛ e ē ai āi*<sup>51</sup> o
- 2) Capitalization: according to the root (e. g. rDo rje dbaṅ phyug); however, the initial letter is capitalized in the case of Sanskrit names (e. g. Smṛ ti dzñā na kī rti).
- 3) Syllabification of Sanskrit names: in accordance with the system of the *devanāgarī*, syllables are regarded as being open: Śā kya, Dha rma kī rti, Śā nta ra kṣi ta etc.<sup>52</sup>
- 4) *A B D H K Z* for the texts used for the edition, see above.
- 5) *gl.* for glosses, preceded by *A* or *B* or *H*, see above.
- 6) --- illegible, the number of dashes indicates the approximate number of letters.<sup>53</sup>
- 7) < > emendation
- 8) [ ] elimination
- 9) { } crossed out in the original
- 10) {--} crossed out and illegible in the original
- 11) \* \* correction in the original
- 12) (( )) gloss on a gloss<sup>54</sup>
- 13) / alternative reading
- 14) ± option<sup>55</sup>

---

<sup>51</sup> The Sanskrit diphthong *ai*, for instance, in the syllable *Vai* (e. g. in *Vairocana*) can be written as *Bai* / *Be* / *Bāi* (the latter represents the graphic sign for *ai*, the 'a *chun* indicating length).

<sup>52</sup> The standardization according to this system (no doubt a little artificial) was necessary in order to reduce the number of notes. Spelling differences, say, in *Śā nti*, *Śān ti* or *Śānti* may not be regarded as "variants" — all the more, since the same text (sometimes on the same page) may have all three forms.

<sup>53</sup> Alternatively, the number of illegible syllable(s) is indicated.

<sup>54</sup> An additional gloss on a gloss can be found now and again in H.

<sup>55</sup> E.g. *Klu'i dbaṅ po ± sruṅ ba* — the presence or omission of *sruṅ ba* is of no importance; in both cases the same person is meant.

In the text edition, *italics* are used for abbreviations (ABD etc.) and languages other than oriental, and **bold-faced** type is used for (Tibetan, Sanskrit, Chinese etc.) proper names.

# ABBREVIATIONS and BIBLIOGRAPHY

## a) Abbreviations

- AA *Acta Asiatica. Bulletin of the Institute of Eastern Culture.*
- AF *Asiatische Forschungen. Monographienreihe zur Geschichte, Kultur und Sprache der Völker Ost- und Zentralasiens.*
- AM *Asia Major*
- AOH *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*
- AZG *Archiv für Zentralasiatische Geschichtsforschung*
- BCKS *Bulletin of the Csoma de Kőrös Symposium*
- BG *Bod rGya tshig mdzod chen mo. Part 1–3. Beijing, 1985.*
- BS *Buddhist Studies by J.W. de Jong. Edited by GREGORY SCHOPEN. Berkeley, 1979.*
- BT *Bulletin of Tibetology*
- D *Derge Edition of the Kanjur and Tanjur.*
- ET *Études Tibétaines dédiées à la mémoire de Marcelle Lalou. Paris, 1971.*
- FKL *ERICH FRAUWALLNER. Kleine Schriften. Herausgegeben von GERHARD OBERHAMMER und ERNST STEINKELLNER. Wiesbaden 1982.*
- JA *Journal Asiatique*
- OM *GIUSEPPE TUCCI, Opera Minora Part II. (Università di Roma Studi Orientali Pubblicati a Cura della Scuola Orientale. Volume VI) Roma, 1971.*
- Or *Oriens*
- P *Peking Edition of the Kanjur and Tanjur*
- PEW *Philosophy East and West*
- RSO *Rivista degli Studi Orientali*
- SHL *ROY ANDREW MILLER, Studies in the Grammatical Tradition in Tibet. (Amsterdam Studies in the Theory and History of Linguistic Science Series III – Studies in the History of Linguistics. Volume 6) Amsterdam.*
- SKB *Sa skya bka' 'bum. Compiled by bSod nams rgya mtsho. 15 Vols. (Bibliotheca Tibetica I/1–15) Tokyo 1968–1969.*

- SOR *Serie Orientale Roma*
- ŠPS *Šata-Pitaka Series*
- TBS 1–2 *Tibetan and Buddhist Studies Commemorating the 200th Anniversary of the Birth of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös 1–2*. Edited by LOUIS LIGETI. Budapest 1984.
- TLT I–IV F. W. THOMAS, *Tibetan Literary Texts and Documents concerning Chinese Turkestan*. (Oriental Translation Fund. New Series XXXII, XXXVII, XL, XLI) London 1935–1963.
- TS *Tibetan Studies in Honour of Hugh Richardson*. Edited by MICHAEL ARIS and AUNG SAN SUU KYI. *Proceedings of the International Seminar on Tibetan Studies Oxford 1979*. Warminster 1980.
- WSTB *Wiener Studien zur Tibetologie und Buddhismuskunde*. Herausgegeben von ERNST STEINKELLNER.

### b) Primary Sources

- NO MTSCHAR *sTag luñ pa Ņag dbañ rnam rgyal [1571–1626], Chos 'byung ngo mtshar rgya mtsho*. A detailed account of the development of Buddhism in Tibet with special emphasis on the Stag-lung Bka'-brgyud-pa [written in 1609, supplemented in 1821–1824] by Stag-lung-pa Ngag-dbang-rnam-rgyal and Supplemented by Ngag-dbang-bstan-pa'i-nyi-ma [1788-?]. Edited by Khamsprul Don brgyud-nyi-ma. Vols. 1–2 [The pagination in Arabic number is followed.] Tashijong 1972.
- NOR Nor chen dKon mchog lhun grub [1497–1557], *A History of Buddhism; being the text of Dam pa'i chos kyi byuñ tshul legs par bsad pa bstan pa rgya mtshor 'jug pa'i gru chen zes bya ba rtsom 'phro kha skoñ bcas*. [written ?] Begun by Nor-chen Dkon-mchog-lhun-grub and completed [in 1692] by Nor-chen Sañs-rgyas-phun-tshogs [? - ?]. Reproduced from a rare xylographic print from the 1705 Sde-dge blocks from the library of Burmiok Athing by Ngawang Topgay. New Delhi 1973.
- CHOS SGO bSod nams rtse mo [1142–1182], *Chos la 'jug pa'i sgo* [written in Sa skya, in 1167]. In: SKB 2, Vol. Ņa, 263a – 317a.
- ŅAÑ R. O. MEISEZAHL, *Die große Geschichte des tibetischen Buddhismus nach alter Tradition rÑiñ ma'i čhos 'byuñ čhen mo*. Faksimile-Edition der Berliner Handschrift (Staatsbibliothek. Preußischer Kulturbesitz, Hs. or. 1640) des Geschichtsbuches Čhos 'byuñ Me tog sñiñ po'i sbrañ rtc'i bčud, auch mŅa' bdag Ņañ gi Čhos 'byuñ genannt, verfaßt von Ņañ Ral pa can (1136–1204 A.D.). (Monumenta Tibetica Historica. Abteilung I: Scriptores, Band 3) Sankt Augustin 1985.



- DEB RGYA 1-3     *Brag dgon žabs druñ dKon mchog bstan pa rab rgyas* [1801-?], *The Ocean Annals of Amdo*. (*Yul-mdo-smad-kyi ljonis-su thub-bstan rin-po-che ji-ltar dar-bahi tshul gsal-bar brjod-pa: Deb-ther rgya-mtsho*) written by *Brag-dgon žabs-druñ dkon-mchog-bstan-pa-rab-rgyas* of *Labrang Monastery* in 1833, enlarged in 1849, and supplemented in 1865. Reproduced by LOKESH CHANDRA. (SPS 226-227). New Delhi 1975, 1977.
- DEB SÑON     *The Blue Annals completed in A.D. 1478 by hGos-lotsawa Gzhon-nu-dpal (1392-1481)*. Reproduced by LOKESH CHANDRA from the Collection of Prof. Raghu Vira. (SPS 212) New Delhi 1974.
- DEB DMAR     *Tshal pa Kun dga' rdo rje [1309-1364], Deb ther dmar po rnams kyi dañ po Hu lan deb ther* [written in 1346]. Annotations by Duñ dkar Blo bzañ 'phrin las. Beijing 1981.
- PAG 1-2     *Sum pa mkhan po Ye šes dpal 'byor [1704-1788], Pag Sam Jon Zang. dPag bsam ljon bzañ | Part I. History of the Rise, Progress and Downfall of Buddhism in India. Part II. History of Tibet from from Early Times to 1745 A.D. By Sumpa Khan-po Yeče Pal Jor, Sum pa mkhan po Ye šes dpal 'byor | The Great Historiographer and Chronologist of Tibet*. Edited with an Analytical List of Contents in English by Çri SARAT CHANDRA DAS. Calcutta 1908. [Full title: '*Phags yul rGya nag chen po Bod dañ Sog yul du dam pa'i chos byuñ tshul dPag beam ljon bzañ*, written in 1748.]
- DPA'     *dPa' bo gTsong lag 'phreñ ba, Chos 'byuñ mkhas pa'i dga' ston gyi yan lag gsum pa bod kyi skabs la le'u beu las skabs gñis pa bod kyi rgya rabs bžugs*. In: *Chos 'byuñ mkhas pa'i dga' ston žes bya ba bžugs so*. [no place, no year] [including *Ka - Na*] pp.151-459 (= *Ja la-155a*).
- BOD RGYAL     *Grags pa rgyal mtshan [1147-1216], Bod kyi rgyal rabs* [written in *Sa skya*, no year of composition is indicated]. In: *SKB 4, Vol. Ta, 196b-200a*.
- BOD RABS     '*Phags pa Blo gros rgyal mtshan [1235-1280], Bod kyi rgyal rabs* [written in *sKyar rka mdo*, in 1275]. In: *SKB 7, Vol. Ba, 360b-361b*.
- SBA(a)     R. A. STEIN, *Une chronique ancienne de bSam-yas: sBa-bžed*. (Publications de l'Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises. Textes et Documents I) Paris 1961.
- SBA(b)     *sBa gSal snañ: sBa bžed žes bya ba las sBa gSal snañ gi bžed pa*. Beijing 1980.
- MA NI     *Ma ni bka' 'bum. A collection of rediscovered teachings focussing upon the tutelary deity Avalokiteśvara (Mahākaraṇika)*. Reproduced from a print from the no longer extant *Spuñs-thañ* (*Punakha*) blocks by *Trayang and Jamyang Samten*. Vol.I (E); Vol.II (WAM). New Delhi 1975.

- MES DBON Śākya rin chen [13th. century?], *Chos rgyal mes dbon rnam gsum gyi rnam thar Rin po che'i phren ba*. (Rin chen gter mdzod chen po'i rgyab chos Vol. 7) Paro 1980.<sup>56</sup>
- RE'U MIG Sum pa mkhan po Ye śes dpal 'byor, 'Phags yul rGya nag chen po Bod dan Sog yul du dam pa'i chos byuñ tshul dPag bsam ljon bzan. *dPag-bsam-ljon-bzan of Sum-pa-mkhan-po Ye-śes-dpal-hbyor. Part III containing a history of Buddhism in China and Mongolia, preceded by the rehu-mig or chronological tables*. Ed. LOKESH CHANDRA, New Delhi 1959.
- GSAN Bu ston Rin chen grub [1290–1364], *Bla ma dam pa rnams kyis rjes su bzun ba'i tshul bka' drin rjes su dran par par byed pa zes bya ba*. [The marginal title is *gSan yig*.] In: *The Collected Works of Bu-ston*. Part 26 (La). Edited by LOKESH CHANDRA (ŚPS Vol. 66) New Delhi 1971, 1a–71b [The year of compilation is not indicated.]

### c) Secondary Sources

- ARIS 1980 MICHAEL ARIS, *Bhutan. The Early History of a Himalayan Kingdom*. New Delhi.
- ARIS 1986 MICHAEL ARIS, *Sources for the History of Bhutan*. (WSTB Heft 14.) Wien.
- BACOT 1935 JACQUES BACOT, Le mariage chinois du roi tibétain Sron bean sgan po (Extrait du *Mani bka' 'bum*). *Mélanges chinois et bouddhiques* III (1934–1935), 1–60.
- BACOT 1940 J. BACOT – F. W. THOMAS – CH. TOUSSAINT, *Documents de Touen-houang relatifs à l'histoire du Tibet*. (Annales du Musée Guimet. Bibliothèque d'Études – Tome cinquante et unième) Paris.
- BIRA 1984 SH. BIRA, Some Extracts from Sh. Damdin's Manuscript Copy of the *Hu-lan deb-ther*. In: *TBS* 1, pp. 59–75.
- BOGOSLOVSKIJ 1972 V. A. BOGOSLOVSKIJ, *Essai sur l'histoire du peuple tibétain ou La naissance d'une société de classes*. Paris.
- CORDIER 1909 P. CORDIER, *Catalogue du fonds tibétain de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. Deuxième partie. Paris.

<sup>56</sup> The text is ascribed to Ṇaṅ Ral pa can but according to the colophon the book (*dpe*) was compiled by the *btsun pa* Śākya rin chen of 'Bri khuñ. He is perhaps identical with the *sgom pa* Śākya rin chen, a contemporary of the *spyän sna* Grags pa 'byuñ gnas (1175–1255) and Sa skya paṇḍita, see, for instance, DEB DMAR 123/12, 437/n. 554 and ROERICH 1979: 578, respectively. It is to be noted that there was another Śākya rin chen, having the title of *bdag po* or *khri dpon*, who is to be dated to the 14th. century, see MACDONALD 1963: 100 et seq.

- DARGYAY 1979 EVA M. DARGYAY, *The Rise of Esoteric Buddhism in Tibet*. New Delhi. [rev. ed.]
- DE JONG 1972 DE JONG, J.W., Notes à propos des colophons du Kanjur. In: *BS*, 149–203.
- DE ROSSI FILIBECK 1976 ELENA DE ROSSI FILIBECK, I distretti del Tibet nel diciannovesimo secolo. *Annali dell'Istituto Orientale di Napoli* 36 (N.S. XXVI), Fasc. 4, 507–520.
- DE ROSSI FILIBECK 1984 ELENA DE ROSSI FILIBECK, Names of Known and Less Known Places in Yer pa. In: *TBS* 2: 237–247.
- DEMIÉVILLE 1952 PAUL DEMIÉVILLE, *Le concile de Lhasa. Une controverse sur le quitétisme entre Bouddhistes de l'Inde et de la Chine au VIII<sup>e</sup> siècle de l'ère chrétienne I.* (Bibliothèque de l'Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises Vol. VII). Paris.
- EIMER 1977 HELMUT EIMER, *Berichte über das Leben des Atiša (Dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna). Eine Untersuchung der Quellen.* (AF Band 51.) Wiesbaden.
- EIMER 1979 HELMUT EIMER, *rNam thar rgyas pa. Materialien zu einer Biographie des Atiša (Dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna).* 1. Teil. (AF Band 67.) Wiesbaden.
- FERRARI 1958 ALFONSA FERRARI, *mK'yen brtse's Guide to the Holy Places of Central Tibet.* Completed and edited by LUCIANO PETECH. With the collaboration of HUGH E. RICHARDSON. (SOR XVI) Roma.
- FRANCKE 1972 A.H. FRANCKE, *Antiquities of Indian Tibet. Part (Volume) II. The chronicles of Ladakh and minor chronicles, text and translations, with notes and maps.* New Delhi [reprint].
- FRAUWALLNER 1957 E. FRAUWALLNER, Zu den buddhistischen Texten in der Zeit Khri-srong-lde-btsan's. In: *FKL*: 707–715.
- HAARH 1969 ERIK HAARH, *The Yar-lun Dynasty. A study with particular regard to the contribution by myths and legends to the history of Ancient Tibet and the origin and nature of its kings.* København.
- HAHN 1985 MICHAEL HAHN, *Lehrbuch der klassischen tibetischen Schriftsprache.* (Indica et Tibetica. Mongographien zu den Sprachen und Literaturen des indo-tibetischen Kulturraumes.) Bonn [rev.ed.].
- HATTORI 1968 MASAOKI HATTORI, *Dignāga. On Perception, being the Pratyakṣapariccheda of Dignāga's Pramāṇasamuccaya; from the Sanskrit fragments and the Tibetan versions.* (Harvard Oriental Series Vol. 47) Massachusetts.
- HELFFER 1981 MIREILLE HELFFER, Note à propos d'un clochette gšang. Tibet et régions de culture tibétaine. *Objets et Mondes* 21, 129–134.

- HIRAKAWA 1978 AKIRA HIRAKAWA, *Index to the Abhidharmakośabhāṣya. (Peking Edition) Part Three Tibetan – Sanskrit.* In collaboration with SHUNEI HIRAI, NORIAKI HAKAMAYA, GIEI YOSHIZU, SO TAKAHASHI. Tokyo.
- HOFFMANN 1950 HELMUT HOFFMANN, *Quellen zur Geschichte der tibetischen Bon-Religion.* (Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur. Abhandlungen der geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlichen Klasse Jahrgang 1950. Nr. 4) Wiesbaden.
- HOFFMANN 1950a HELMUT HOFFMANN, *Die Qarluq in der tibetischen Literatur.* *Or* 3, 190–208.
- HOUSTON 1980 G. W. HOUSTON, *Sources for a History of the bSam yas Debate.* (Monumenta Tibetica Historica. Abteilung I. Band 2.) Sankt Augustin.
- JACKSON 1987 DAVID P. JACKSON, *The entrance gate for the wise (Section III). Sa-skyā Paṇḍita on Indian and Tibetan traditions of pramāṇa and philosophical debate.* Vol. I (WSTB Heft 17,1). Wien
- KARMAY 1972 SAMTEN G. KARMAY, *The Treasury of Good Sayings: a Tibetan History of Bon.* (London Oriental Series. Volume 26). London.
- KARMAY 1980 SAMTEN G. KARMAY, *The Ordinance of lHa Bla-ma Yeshe-'od.* In: *TS*, pp. 150–162.
- KUIJP 1983 LEONARD W. J. VAN DER KUIJP, *Contributions to the Development of Tibetan Buddhist Epistemology. From the eleventh to the thirteenth century.* (Alt- und Neu-Indische Studien 26) Wiesbaden.
- KUZNETSOV 1966 B. I. KUZNETSOV, *rGyal rabs gsal ba'i me long (The Clear Mirror of Royal Genealogies). Tibetan Text in Transliteration with an Introduction in English.* (Scripta Tibetana I) Leiden.
- LALOU 1953 MARCELLE LALOU, *Les textes bouddhiques au temps du roi Khri-sroñ-lde-bcan.* *JA* CCXLI, 313–353.
- LÉVY 1905 SYLVAIN LÉVY, *Le Népal. Étude Historique d'un Royaume Hindou.* Vol. II. (Annales du Musée Guimet. Bibliothèque d'Études Tome XVIII) Paris.
- LOKESH CHANDRA 1981 LOKESH CHANDRA, *Materials for a History of Tibetan Literature.* Kyoto, 1981 [reprint of the parts 1–3, New Delhi 1963].
- MACDONALD 1963 ARIANE MACDONALD, *Préambule à la lecture d'un Rgya-a-Bod yig-chañ.* *JA* CCLI, 53–159.
- MACDONALD 1971 ARIANE MACDONALD, *Une lecture des Pelliot Tibétain 1286, 1287, 1038, 1047, et 1290. Essai sur la formation et l'emploi des mythes politiques dans la religion royale de Sroñ-bcan sgam-po.* In: *ET*, 190–391.

- MILLER 1963 ROY ANDREW MILLER, *Thon-mi Sambhoṭa and his Grammatical Treatises*. In: *SHL*, 1-18.
- MIYASAKA 1974 YOSHO MIYASAKA, *An Index to the Pramāṇavārtikakārikā*. Part I. Sanskrit-Tibetan Section. *Acta Indologica* III, 1-157.
- NAUDOU 1980 JEAN NAUDOU, *Buddhists of Kāśmīr*. Delhi.
- NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975 RENÉ DE NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ, *Oracles and Demons of Tibet. The Cult and Iconography of the Tibetan Protective Deities*. Introduction Per Kværne. Graz.
- NISHIOKA 1980-1983 SOSHU NISHIOKA, "Buton Bukkyō-shi" moku-roku-bu sakuin. I (1980), II (1981), III (1983). *Tōkyō-Daigaku-Bungakubu Bunka-kōryū Kenkyū-shisetsu Kenkyū-kiyō* 4, 61-92, 5, 43-94, 6, 47-201.
- NOBEL 1944 JOHANNES NOBEL, *Suvarṇaprabhāsottamasūtra. Das Goldglanz-Sūtra. Ein Sanskrittext des Mahāyāna-Buddhismus. Die tibetischen Übersetzungen mit einem Wörterbuch. Erster Band. Die tibetischen Übersetzungen*. Leiden / Stuttgart.
- OBERMILLER 1932 E. OBERMILLER, *History of Buddhism (Chos-ḥbyung) by Bu-ston. II. Part. The History of Buddhism in India and Tibet*. (Materialien zur Kunde des Buddhismus 19. Heft) Heidelberg 1932.
- OBERMILLER 1935 E. OBERMILLER, *Bu-ston's History of Buddhism and the Mañjuśrī-mūla-tantra*. *JRAS*, 299-306.
- PETECH 1947 LUCIANO PETECH, *Alcuni nomi geografici nel «La-dvags-rgyal-rabs»*. *RSO* XXII, 82-91.
- PETECH 1967 LUCIANO PETECH, *Glosse agli Annali di Tun-Huang*. *RSO* XLII, 241-279.
- PETECH 1984 LUCIANO PETECH, *Mediaeval History of Nepal (c. 750-1482)*. (SOR LIV.) Roma. [2nd, rev. ed.]
- POZDNEYEV 1978 ALEKSEI M. POZDNEYEV, *Religion and Ritual in Society: Lamaist Buddhism in Late 19th-Century Mongolia*. (Publications of the Mongolia Society, Inc.) Edited by JOHN R. KRUEGER. Bloomington.
- PRATS 1982 RAMON PRATS, *Contributo allo studio biografico dei primi gter-ston*. (Istituto Universitario Orientale Seminario di Studi Asiatici Series Minor XVII) Napoli.
- REGAMEY 1971 CONSTANTIN REGAMEY, *Motifs vichnouites et sivaïtes dans le Kāraṇḍavyūha*. In: *ET*, 411-432.
- RICHARDSON 1965 H. E. RICHARDSON, *How old was Srong brtsan sgam po?* *BT* II/1, 5-8.
- RICHARDSON 1971 H. E. RICHARDSON, *The Growth of a Legend*. *AM* XVI/1-2, 169-177.

- RICHARDSON 1973 H. E. RICHARDSON, The sKar-cung Inscription. *JRAS*, 12–20.
- RICHARDSON 1977 H. E. RICHARDSON, The Jo-khang “Cathedral” of Lhasa. In: *Essais sur l’art du Tibet*. Ed. ARIANE MACDONALD and YOSHIRO IMAEDA. Paris, 157–188.
- RICHARDSON 1985 H. E. RICHARDSON, *A Corpus of Early Tibetan Inscriptions*. (James G. Forlong Series No. XXIX. Royal Asiatic Society) [London.]
- ROCCASALVO 1980 JOSEPH F. ROCCASALVO, The debate at bSam yas: A study in religious contrast and correspondence. *PEW* XXX/4, 505–520.
- ROERICH 1959 GEORGE ROERICH, *Biography of Dharmasvāmin (Chag lo tsa-ba Chos-rje-dpal) A Tibetan Monk Pilgrim*. With a historical and critical Introduction by A. S. Altekar. Patna.
- ROERICH 1979 GEORGE N. ROERICH, *The Blue Annals*. Delhi [repr.]
- RÓNA-TAS 1955 A. RÓNA-TAS, Social Terms in the List of Grants of the Tibetan Tun-huang Chronicle. *AOHV*, 249–270.
- RUEGG 1966 D. S. RUEGG, *The Life of Bu ston Rin po che. With the Tibetan Text of the Bu ston rNam thar*. (SOR XXXIV) Roma.
- SØRENSEN 1986 PER K. SØRENSEN, *A Fourteenth Century Tibetan Historical Work: rGyal-rabs gsal-ba'i me-loñ. Author, Date and Sources – A Case-Study*. (Fontes Tibeticæ Havnienses.) København.
- SCHIEFNER 1869 ANTON SCHIEFNER, *Tāranātha’s Geschichte des Buddhismus in Indien*. Aus dem Tibetischen übersetzt. St. Petersburg.
- SCHUH 1981 DIETER SCHUH, *Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke*. Teil 8. (Sammlung Waddell der Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz Berlin.) (Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland Band XI,8) Wiesbaden.
- SIMONSSON 1957 NILS SIMONSSON, *Indo-tibetische Studien. Die Methoden der tibetischen Übersetzer, untersucht im Hinblick auf die Bedeutung ihrer Übersetzungen für die Sanskritphilologie I*. Uppsala.
- STEIN 1959 R. A. STEIN, *Les tribus anciennes des marches Sino-Tibétaines. Légendes, classifications et histoire*. Paris.
- STEIN 1959a R. A. STEIN, *Recherches sur l’épopée et le barde au Tibet*. (Bibliothèque de l’Institut des Hautes Études Chinoises Volume XIII.) Paris.
- STEIN 1981 ROLF A. STEIN, «Saint et Divin», un titre tibétain et chinois des rois tibétains. *JA* CCLXIX, 231–275.

- SZERB 1980 JÁNOS SZERB, *Glosses on the Oeuvre of bla-ma 'Phags-pa: II. Some notes on the events of the years 1251-1254. AOH XXXIV (1-3), 263-285.*
- SZERB 1983 J. SZERB, A Note on the Tibetan-Uigur Treaty of 822/823 A.D. In: *Contributions on Tibetan language, history and culture. Proceedings of the Csoma de Kőrös Symposium held at Vienna-Velm Austria, 13-19 September 1981. Volume 1. Ed. ERNST STEINKELLNER and HELMUT TAUSCHER (WSTB Heft 10), 375-387.*
- SZERB 1990 JÁNOS SZERB, Two Notes on the Sources of the *Chos-'byung* of Bu-ston Rin-chen-grub. In: *Reflections in Tibetan Culture. Essays in Memory of Turrell V. Wylie. Ed. LAWRENCE EPSTEIN & RICHARD F. SHERBURNE. (Studies in Asian Thought and Religion Vol. 12) Lewiston etc., 143-148.*
- TERJÉK 1969-1970 J. TERJÉK, Fragments of the Tibetan Sutra of 'The Wise and the Fool' from Tun-huang. *AOH XXII(3) (1969), 289-334, AOH XXIII(1) (1970), 55-83.*
- THOMAS 1928 F. W. THOMAS, Tibetan Documents concerning Chinese Turkestan II: The Sa-cu Region. In: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 63-98.*
- TOHOKU *A Catalogue of the Tohoku University Collection of Tibetan Works on Buddhism. Edited by YENSHO KANAKURA, RYUJO YAMADA, TOKAN TADA and HAKUYU HADANO. Sendai 1953.*
- TOKYO *A Catalogue of the Tibetan Extra-Canonical Works Preserved in the University of Tokyo - A Preliminary Report. The Institute of Tibetan Studies. Faculty of Letters. University of Tokyo. 1965.*
- TOUSSAINT 1979 GUSTAVE-CHARLES TOUSSAINT, *Le Grand Guru Padmasambhava. Histoire de ses existences (Padma Than Ying). [!Thang Yig] (Tradition bouddhiste - I) Paris. [repr.]*
- TUCCI 1933 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *Indo-Tibetica II. Rin c'en bzan po e la rinascita del Buddhismo nel Tibet intorno al mille. (Reale Accademia d'Italia Studi e Documenti 1) Roma.*
- TUCCI 1941 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *Indo-Tibetica IV. Gyantse ed i suoi monasteri. Parte II. Iscrizioni, testo e traduzione. (Reale Accademia d'Italia Studi e Documenti 1) Roma.*
- TUCCI 1947 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, The Validity of Tibetan Historical Tradition. In: *OM 2, 453-466.*
- TUCCI 1949 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *Tibetan Painted Scrolls. I-III. Roma.*
- TUCCI 1950 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *The Tombs of the Tibetan Kings. (SOR I) Roma.*
- TUCCI 1956 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *Preliminary Report on Two Scientific Expeditions in Nepal. (SOR X) Roma.*

- TUCCI 1956a GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *To Lhasa and Beyond. Diary of the Expedition to Tibet in the Year MCMXLVIII*. With an appendix on Tibetan medicine and hygiene by R. MOISE. Roma.
- TUCCI 1956b GIUSEPPE TUCCI, The Symbolism of the Temple of bSam-yas. In: *OM*, 585–588.
- TUCCI 1962 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, The Wives of Sron btsan sgam po. In: *OM* 2, pp. 605–611.
- TUCCI 1971 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *Deb t'er dmar po gsar ma. Tibetan Chronicles by bSod nams grags pa. Vol. I. Tibetan Text, Emendations to the Text, English Translation and an Appendix containing two Minor Chronicles*. (SOR XXIV.) Roma.
- TUCCI 1986 GIUSEPPE TUCCI, *Minor Buddhist Texts. Parts One and Two*. Delhi [reprint].
- UEBACH 1985 HELGA UEBACH, Ein Beitrag zur Dokumentation der Inschrift von rKoñ-po. *AZG* Heft 8, 48–79.
- UEBACH 1987 HELGA UEBACH, *Nel-pa Paṇḍitas Chronik Me-tog phreñ-ba. Handschrift der Library of Tibetan Works and Archives. Tibetischer Text in Faksimile, Transkription und Übersetzung*. (Studia Tibetica. Quellen und Studien zur tibetischen Lexikographie. Band 1.) München.
- URAY 1972 GEZA URAY, The Narrative of Legislation and Organization of the mKhas-pa'i dga'-ston. *AOH* XXV(1), 11–68.
- URAY 1978 G. URAY, The Annals of the 'A-ža Principality. The Problems of Chronology and Genre of the Stein Document, Tun-huang, vol. 69, fol. 84. In: *Proceedings of the Csoma de Kőrös Memorial Symposium held at Mátrafüred, Hungary 24–30 September 1976*. Edited by LOUIS LIGETI. (Bibliotheca Orientalis Hungarica Vol. XXIII) Budapest 1978, 541–578.
- VOSTRIKOV 1970 A.I. VOSTRIKOV, *Tibetan Historical Literature*. (Soviet Indology Series No. 4.) Calcutta.
- WATANABE 1985 SHOKO WATANABE, Glossary of the Tattvasaṅgrahapañjikā — Tibetan-Sanskrit-Japanese Part I — *Acta Indologica* V, pp. 1–267.
- WELLER 1952–1955 FRIEDRICH WELLER, *Tibetisch-Sanskritischer Index zum Bodhicaryāvatāra. Heft I–II*. (Abhandlungen der Sächsischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig. Philologisch-historische Klasse. Band 46 und 47. Heft 3.) Berlin.
- WYLIE 1957 TURRELL V. WYLIE, *A Place Name Index to George N. Roerich's Translation of the Blue Annals*. (SOR XV.) Roma.



- WYLIE 1962 TURRELL V. WYLIE, *The Geography of Tibet according to the 'Dzam-gling-rgyas-bshad. Text and English Translation.* (SOR XXV.) Roma.
- YAMAGUCHI 1970 ZUIHŌ YAMAGUCHI, *Catalogue of the Toyo Bunko Collection of Tibetan Works on History.* (Classified Catalogue of the Toyo Bunko Collection of Tibetan Works Vol.1) Tokyo.
- YAMAGUCHI 1970a ZUIHŌ YAMAGUCHI, Su-p'i and Sun-po — A Historico-geographical Study on the Relation between *rTsañ yul* and *Yan lag gsum pañ ru*. AA 19, 97–133.



K 137a

spyi don gñis pa |

Bod yul du chos ji ltar<sup>1</sup> byuñ tshul la gsum ste |

2 bstan pa sña dar gyi<sup>2</sup> 2rnam gżag<sup>3</sup>

| phyi dar gyi rnam gżag<sup>4</sup>

| de dag tu chos bsgyur ba'i dkar chag bstan 5

pa'o |

| dañ po la |

spyir Bod kyi yul du | mi'i 'gro ba<sup>5</sup> dañ po byuñ

tshul ni |

IHa las phul du byuñ <sup>A194a</sup>ba'i bstod pa'i 'grel 10

par<sup>6</sup> | sKya bseñ<sup>7</sup> bu lña<sup>8</sup> dañ | sGra<sup>9</sup> ñan<sup>10</sup> dpuñ

3 tshogs 3bcu <sup>D118a</sup>gñis 'thab<sup>11</sup> pa'i <sup>Z111a</sup>dus su | rgyal po

Ru<sup>12</sup> pa ti źes pa dmag stoñ phrag gcig<sup>13</sup> dañ bcas pa |

bud med kyi chas <sup>H877</sup>su źugs te | ri<sup>14</sup> Gañs <sup>B192a</sup>can gyi

gseb tu bros<sup>15</sup> pa las | 'phel ba yin par bśad<sup>16</sup> ciñ | 15

<sup>1</sup> ji ltar ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>2</sup> gyi ADHKZ : kyi B

<sup>3</sup> gżag DHK : bżag ABZ

<sup>4</sup> gżag DHK : bżag ABZ

<sup>5</sup> ba H : ba pa ABDKZ The word 'gro ba pa is not given in the dictionaries; the standard form is either 'gro ba (as in H) or 'gro ba po. Similar use of the particles is, however, registered; for instance Skt. saṃsārin can be translated both by 'khor ba and 'khor ba pa (or 'khor ba can) respectively; see MIYASAKA 1974: 128, WATANABE 1985: 20, WELLER 1952: 321.

<sup>6</sup> H gl.: slob dpon Śes rab go chas byas pa'i | Cf. DEB DMAR 33/4. The text corresponds to P 2005.

<sup>7</sup> bseñ ABDKZ : señ H Both forms can be accepted. Variants are sKyab(s) (b)señ; see UEBACH 1987: 55, the index in HAARH 1969 etc. The term stands for Pāṇḍu, and together with bu translates Pāṇḍava.

<sup>8</sup> H gl.: Śā kya'i rigs so || Cf. DEB DMAR 33/4f.

<sup>9</sup> sGra corr.: dGra ABDHKZ

<sup>10</sup> sGra ñan translates Kaurava and is the general term for Dhṛtarāṣṭra's sons and refers to Duryodhana etc.; see P 2002: 27b2. Correcting Obermiller's translation, Haarh incorrectly retains dGra ñan and reconstructs Duḥśasana (sic); see HAARH 1969: 176. In some Tibetan texts sGra / dGra ñan is regarded as one of Dhṛtarāṣṭra's sons; see for instance NĀÑ 150a5.

<sup>11</sup> 'thab DHKZ : 'thabs AB

<sup>12</sup> Ru ABHKZ : Rū D

<sup>13</sup> phrag gcig DHK : phrag 1 A : om. B : phrag cig Z

<sup>14</sup> \*ri\* A

<sup>15</sup> tu bros DHKZ : du bros A : tu gros B

<sup>16</sup> See CHOS SGO 312a4, 315b2f. and the resumé in MACDONALD 1971: 192 et seq.

Bod kyi gtam las<sup>1</sup> | sPre'u dañ Brag srin mo<sup>2</sup> las  
 4 chad 4par 'chad de<sup>3</sup> | de dag rgyas par gzan<sup>4</sup> du  
 blta'o<sup>5</sup> |

| Bod kyi rgyal brgyud<sup>6</sup> ni |  
 kha cig | Ko sa la'i<sup>7</sup> rgyal po gSal<sup>8</sup> rgyal<sup>9</sup> gyi sras 5  
 lña tshigs yin zer ro<sup>10</sup> |  
 | kha cig | gZugs can sñiñ po'i<sup>11</sup> sras chuñ ba sTobs  
 chuñ<sup>12</sup> gi sras lña tshigs yin zer ro<sup>13</sup> |

*Cf. also ÑAN 150a3–150b5 and 165a4–166a3 and {below fn. 6}. Note the strange version in Rigs ral's presentation of the tradition as pre-served in UEBACH 1987: 55.*

<sup>1</sup> *H gl.:* Bod 'dir dañ po mi med | Mi ma yin gyis gañ ba la Srid pa phy(w)a'i mkhan rjes dbañ byas | de nas Mu rje btsan po bDud Ma traṃ Ru tra | Srin po Yag śa De wa | Klu rGyal Gañ po rnams kyis dbañ byas | de nas sPre'u dañ Brag srin las mi rnams byuñ | Ma sañs spun dgu | rGyal phran ñi śu rtsa lña | rGyal phran bcu gñis | rGyal phran sil bu bzi bcus dbañ byas so || *Cf. DEB DMAR 32/15–33/3, HAARH 1969: 296. On Ru tra see NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 77 et seq., 281; on the Klu deities 290f.; on Gañ po = 'goñ po? esp. 283–285, 300; on rGyal po, 299f. and passim; on bDud, 273–278; on Ma traṃ, corruption of Skt. mātṛka(?), cf. Ma mo pp. 269–273 and passim; on Ma sañs, p. 268, and on Ma sañs spun dgu see p. 156.*

<sup>2</sup> *As is well known the monkey is identified with Avalokiteśvara and the ogress with Tārā.*

<sup>3</sup> *de ADHKZ : te B*

<sup>4</sup> *See CHOS SGO 312a4, ÑAN 150b6 et seq.*

<sup>5</sup> *blta'o ADHKZ : lta'o B 137a2: dañ po . . . du blta'o: 137a4, retranslated in HAARH 1969: 176.*

<sup>6</sup> *brgyud BD : rgyud AHKZ Bu ston and Ñañ ral distinguish between the origin of the Tibetans and that of the progenitor of the Tibetan royal lineage. ÑAN quotes the same text of Prajñāvarman (see {p. 1 fn. 16}) as his authority to both points. Accordingly (op. cit. 150a3–150b5), as we have already seen, the Tibetans are the descendants of king Rupati and his soldiers. Then he introduces gNa' khri btsan po, the first king of Tibet, saying that there are various traditions as regards his origin. He refers first to Prajñāvarman, but then his presentation of the Prajñāvarman's work is combined and mixed up with another tradition, viz. with that one known from the bSad mdzod yin bzin nor bu (ca. the end of the 15th century) translated and analysed in HAARH 1969: 190 et seq. In the end this theory is rejected and others introduced; see ÑAN 165a4–166a4.*

<sup>7</sup> *sa la'i AHKZ : sa la B : sā la'i D*

<sup>8</sup> *gSal ADHKZ : gSas B*

<sup>9</sup> *{I. e. Prasenajit}*

<sup>10</sup> *This opinion is referred to but rejected in ÑAN 166b4f.*

<sup>11</sup> *{I. e. Bimbisāra}*

<sup>12</sup> *{I. e. Kṣudrabala, according to TUCCI 1949: 741/n. 52.}*

5 | kha cig | Bod rnam<sub>s</sub> bDud<sup>1</sup> dañ gNod sbyin<sup>2</sup> gyi<sup>3</sup>  
 rGyal phran bcu gñis<sup>4</sup> kyis mnar<sup>5</sup> ba'i dus su | Bad sa  
 la'i rgyal po 'Char byed<sup>6</sup> kyi bu mig mas 'gebs<sup>7</sup> pa | sor  
 mo dra bas 'brel ba<sup>8</sup> | mtshan ldan žig byuñ bas skrag  
 ste<sup>9</sup> | zañs kha sbyor du bcug ste | Ga ngā<sup>10</sup> la 5  
 6 bskyur<sup>11</sup> ba | žiñ pas rñed de gso<sup>s</sup> | de<sup>12</sup> cher skyes  
 pa na | sñar gyi gtam bśad pas | yid skyo ste | Gañs  
 ri'i phrag tu<sup>13</sup> bro<sup>s</sup> pa<sup>14</sup> na | rim gyis lHa ri Yol ba'i<sup>15</sup>  
 khar byuñ<sup>16</sup> ste | bTsan thañ<sup>17</sup> sGo bžir<sup>18</sup> thon<sup>19</sup> pa la  
 | <sup>A194b</sup>Bon po<sup>20</sup> rnam<sup>s</sup><sup>21</sup> dmu<sup>22</sup> thag dañ dmu<sup>23</sup> skas la 10  
 yoñs<sup>24</sup> pas lha yin zer ro |  
 K 137b | <sup>K</sup>de nas khyed su yin dris pas | btsan po zer ro<sup>25</sup> |

<sup>13</sup> ro ADHKZ : om. B This claim is again turned down in *ÑAN* 166a4–166b4.

<sup>1</sup> Skt. *Mārā*.

<sup>2</sup> Skt. *Yakṣa*.

<sup>3</sup> gyi ADHKZ : gyis B

<sup>4</sup> On the minor rGyal po demons see NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 96, 128, 147. On rGyal phran bcu gñis, {“the twelve petty chiefs”, see HAARH 1969: 240 et seq.}

<sup>5</sup> kyis mnar ADHK : kyis mner B : gyis mnar / mner Z

<sup>6</sup> Both the country and the king.

<sup>7</sup> 'gebs DHKZ : 'gyebs AB

<sup>8</sup> 'brel ba HK : 'brel pa AD : 'grel ba B : 'grel / 'brel pa Z

<sup>9</sup> ste BDHKZ : te A

<sup>10</sup> ste | Ga ngā DH : ste | Ga ngā A : nas | Gaṃ ga B : ste | Gaṃ gā K : ste | Ga ga Z

<sup>11</sup> bskyur ADHK : skyur B : rkyur Z

<sup>12</sup> de DKZ : nas B : te AH

<sup>13</sup> phrag tu BDKZ : phrag du A : brag tu H

<sup>14</sup> pa ABDKZ : pas H

<sup>15</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 52, 129/n. 281, HOFFMANN 1958: 148, STEIN 1959: 83f.

<sup>16</sup> {2 syl.} byuñ A

<sup>17</sup> bTsan thañ ADHKZ : Tshan dañ B

<sup>18</sup> Also called bTsan thañ lHa ri sGo bži; see FERRARI 1958: 52, 129/n. 281, HAARH 1969: 272ff., HOFFMANN 1950: 147, STEIN 1959: 12. bTsan denotes a group of ancient deities, NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: *passim*.

<sup>19</sup> thon BDKZ : byon AH

<sup>20</sup> po ADHKZ : pa B

<sup>21</sup> rnam\*s\* A

<sup>22</sup> dmu HK : smu ABZ : rmu D

<sup>23</sup> dmu HK : smu ABZ : rmu D

<sup>24</sup> yoñs AHKZ : 'oñs BD

<sup>25</sup> zer ro DKZ : zer AH : yin zer B 137a4: Bod kyī . . . zer ro: 137b1, retranslated in HAARH 1969: 179.

- | gañ nas byon dris pas | nam mkha' la mdzub<sup>1</sup> mo  
 sgreñ<sup>2</sup> źiñ | skad ma go nas | śiñ gi khri la b'zag ste |  
<sup>B192b</sup>mi b'zi'i gña' ba la khur nas |
- 2 'di la kho bo cag gi<sup>3</sup> jo bo bya'o<sup>4</sup> zer te | miñ 2yañ  
 gña' khri btsan por<sup>5</sup> btags<sup>6</sup> | rgyal po sña śos yin no<sup>7</sup> | 5  
 | de'i sras dMu<sup>8</sup> khri btsan po | de'i sras Diñ<sup>9</sup> khri |  
 de'i sras So khri | de'i sras Ye khri |<sup>10</sup> de'i sras gDags  
 khri | de'i sras Sri khri btsan po dañ bdun la | Khri  
 3 bdun<sup>11</sup> zer źiñ<sup>12</sup> | tha ma de'i 3riñ la <sup>H878</sup>rDol Bon<sup>13</sup>  
 dar ro<sup>14</sup> | 10  
 | de'i sras gsum gyi<sup>15</sup> Bya khri la sPu lde<sup>16</sup> guñ

<sup>1</sup> mdzub DHKZ : 'dzug A : 'dzub B

<sup>2</sup> sgreñ K : bsgreñ A : sbreñ BDHZ

<sup>3</sup> cag gi BDHK : cagis A : cagi Z

<sup>4</sup> bya'o ADHKZ : źes B

<sup>5</sup> po\*r\* A; *H gl.*: sku mkhar Yum bu Bla sgañ brtsigs pas mTsho mi gśin gyi dBu rgyal gyis Bon bsgyur zer Sum pa'i [pa] Bon po A yoñs rgyal ba btul lo || *Cf. DEB DMAR 33/15ff., HAARH 1969: 105.*

<sup>6</sup> btags BDHKZ : btags te A

<sup>7</sup> *This is the version apparently accepted by Bu ston. His presentation corresponds sometimes verbatim with NĀN 167b1–169a1. The source of the latter is Sroñ btsan rgam bu (sic! I do not know which text is meant), op. cit. 167b1. For a summary of the various traditions concerning gña' khri btsan po see HAARH 1969: 168–270, HOFFMANN 1950: passim, MACDONALD 1971: 190–219, UEBACH 1987: 55 and n. 181.*

<sup>8</sup> dMu DHKZ : sMu A : Mu B

<sup>9</sup> Diñ ADKZ : 'Diñ B : Dañ H

<sup>10</sup> de'i sras Ye khri ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>11</sup> *On these seven kings see Nos. 1–7 in HAARH 1969: 45f. and passim, UEBACH 1987: 57.*

<sup>12</sup> {1 syl.} źiñ A

<sup>13</sup> *On the term see HAARH 1969: 105f., HOFFMANN 1950: 293/n. 3.*

<sup>14</sup> 137a6: Gañs ri' . . . dar ro: 137b3, retranslated in HOFFMANN 1950: 293.

<sup>15</sup> gyi ADHKZ : gyis B; *H gl.*: che ba Śa khri bar pa Gri gum btsan po chuñ ba Bya khri la sPu (l)de guñ rgyal źes grags | Gri gum dañ blon po 'thab pas ma thub par blon pos bkroñs sku mched gsum (r)Koñ por bros | (r)Koñ po dañ Ñañ po'i rje byas | rgyal po blon po Lo [Le] ñam gyis bzuñ | sras gsum gyi a ma'i rmi lam du mi dkar po gcig dañ bsdoñs pa rmis khrag gi goñ bu źig byuñ ba las skyes pa'i bu | rGyu las skyes źes pas sras gña' khri bcug pa la sPu (l)de guñ rgyal źes rGya Lo ñam btul de'i riñ la źiñ 'debs pa gser dñul bzu ba dañ | zam pa 'dzugs pa sogs byuñ ño || *The gloss resembles a passage found in DEB DMAR 35/20–36/5. For a translation and analysis see HAARH 1969: 143, 153f.*

<sup>16</sup> lde KZ : de ABD : khri H

rgyal<sup>1</sup> zes btags | de'i sras A so legs | de'i sras I so<sup>2</sup>  
legs kyis 'Chiñ bar sTag rtse<sup>3</sup> brtsigs te<sup>4</sup> | mkhar sna  
sos yin no |

4 | de'i sras De so legs | de'i sras Gu rub<sup>5</sup> ,legs | de'i  
sras 'Broñ rje legs | de'i sras Tho so legs te<sup>6</sup> | drug la 5  
Sa'i Legs drug<sup>7</sup> zer ro |

| de'i sras rGyal<sup>D118b</sup> za<sup>8</sup> rNam zin lde<sup>9</sup> | de'i sras  
lDe sNol<sup>Z111b</sup> gnam<sup>10</sup> nas bzuñ ste<sup>11</sup> | Khri Thog rje  
Thog<sup>12</sup> btsan gyi bar yan chad rgyal rabs ñi su rtsa  
5 drug<sup>13</sup> na | lHa<sup>5</sup> Tho tho<sup>14</sup> ri<sup>A195\*</sup> gÑan btsan byon pa'i 10  
tshe | dguñ lo drug cu<sup>15</sup> thub pa na | pho brañ Yum<sup>16</sup>  
bu Bla sgañ gi<sup>17</sup> rtse na bzugs pa na<sup>16</sup> | nam mkha'<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Note that king Gri gum btsan po is omitted. cf. HAARH 1969: 138 et seq.

<sup>2</sup> so ADHKZ : si B

<sup>3</sup> 'Chiñ bar sTag rtse DKZ : 'Chiñ bur rTag rtsal A : 'Chiñ ba brTag rtsel B : 'Phyiñ par sTag rtse H Also called Pyiñ ba sTag rtse in BACOT 1940: 128, 132, 164, 165, other spellings are 'Chiñ na sTags / bTags rtse Phyiñ na sTag rtse, Phyiñ ba sTag rtse, 'Phyi na sTag rtse, 'Phyiñ pa sTag rtse etc., cf. the index in HAARH 1969, MACDONALD 1971: 223ff., 233ff., FERRARI: 1958: 52, 130/n. 292.

<sup>4</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>5</sup> rub DKZ : ru ABH

<sup>6</sup> te ADKZ : de B : ste H

<sup>7</sup> H gl.: bañ so gnam la btab lus 'ja' ltar yal zer | The gloss describes rather the "tomb" of the Khri bdun; see HAARH 1969: esp. 118f. On the burial of the Sa'i Legs drug, and on the kings belonging to the group, see op. cit. 116ff., 46-47/Nos. 10-15, and passim, UEBACH 1987: 57.

<sup>8</sup> za BDHKZ : sa A

<sup>9</sup> lde ABDKZ : sde H

<sup>10</sup> sNol gnam K : sNol | gnam AB : gNol tsam D : sNol | gnam H : gNol rnam Z

<sup>11</sup> H gl.: 'Od 'khrul gZuñ btsan | Se sNol lam lde [bde] | Se sNol po lde | lDe sKol nam | lDe rGyal po | lDe Srin btsan po [pa] lDe brgyad zer | de nas rGyal lDe Re loñ btsan | Khri bTsan nam Khri sGra spuñs / sbuñs btsan | The list is somewhat strange: 'od might be a misreading of lde and srin is certainly taken for sprin; on these kings see HAARH 1969: 48ff.

<sup>12</sup> Thog BDHK : om. A : \*Thog\* The occurrence / omission of thog varies from text to text; see HAARH 1969: 50/No. 27. Thog btsan pa is a companion of Pe har, NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 132, 453.

<sup>13</sup> Both Grags pa rgyal mtshan and Nel pa pañḍita counts 26 generations: see UEBACH 1987: 74f., others list 28 names, see for instance ÑAÑ 173b1.

<sup>14</sup> Tho tho DHKZ : mTho do A : Tho do B

<sup>15</sup> cu DHK : bcu ABZ The same number of years are given in ÑAÑ 173b3f.

<sup>16</sup> Yum ABDH : Yam KZ

<sup>17</sup> sgañ gi ADHKZ : snañ B Both Yum and Yam are attested, for further variants

nas za ma tog cig<sup>1</sup> babs pa kha phye bas | **Za ma tog**  
**bkod pa<sup>2</sup> | sPañ skoñ<sup>3</sup> phyag brgya<sup>4</sup> pa<sup>5</sup> | gser gyi**  
 6 **mchod rten źig<sup>6</sup> byuñ ste | 6miñ gÑan<sup>7</sup> B<sup>103</sup>po gsañ**  
**bar<sup>8</sup> btags te<sup>9</sup> mchod pas | lo brgya ñi śur<sup>10</sup> thub ste |**  
**dam pa'i chos kyi<sup>11</sup> dbu brñes<sup>12</sup> śiñ | de yan chad ni** 5  
**chab srid Bon gyis bskyañs so<sup>13</sup> |**  
 | de'i rmi lam na<sup>14</sup> | mi rabs lña<sup>15</sup> na | 'di śes pa<sup>16</sup>  
 'byuñ źes luñ bstan no<sup>17</sup> |  
 K 138a | de'i sras **Khri** <sup>K</sup>**gÑan** zuñ<sup>18</sup> **btsan**<sup>19</sup> | de'i<sup>20</sup> sras

of the name (e. g. yun for yum /yam, lha for bla, khañ, snañ or mkhar for sgañ etc.), cf. the index in HAARH 1969, HOFFMANN 1950: 316, 324, the variant Yun bu lha khañ also appears, viz. in ÑAÑ 173b3, for details, see FERRARI 1958: 50, 125/n. 244.

<sup>18</sup> na BDHKZ : la A

<sup>19</sup> nam mkha' BDK : namkha' AHZ

<sup>1</sup> cig DHKZ : 1 A : om. B

<sup>2</sup> See NISHIOKA 1980: No. 204 = P 784, REGAMEY 1971.

<sup>3</sup> sPañ skoñ D : Pañ koñ AB : dPañ skoñ H : Pañ goñ KZ

<sup>4</sup> brgya ADHZ : rgya BK

<sup>5</sup> NISHIOKA 1980: No. 348 = P 933

<sup>6</sup> źig HK : 1 A : źig rñams B : geig D : cig Z

<sup>7</sup> gÑan ADHKZ : mÑan B

<sup>8</sup> bar BDHKZ : par A See BOD RGYAL 197a6, CHOS SGO 312a6f., ÑAÑ 174b3 et seq. (markedly different), UEBACH 1987: 87; cf. also HAARH 1969: 336ff. and on gÑan, see MACDONALD 1971: 299f.

<sup>9</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>10</sup> The same number of years is given in ÑAÑ 175b3.

<sup>11</sup> kyi ABDKZ : kyis H

<sup>12</sup> brñes DHKZ : mñes A : brñeñs B The phrase, viz. "the beginning of the Dharma", is also attested in BOD RGYAL 199b1, ÑAÑ 275a6f. (here the lHa mo Dri ma med pa'i mdo ['do] is quoted, on the sūtra see UEBACH 1987: 157 and n. 1059), and by Nel pañdita; see op. cit. 87.

<sup>13</sup> srid Bon gyis bskyañs so DHK : Bod kyis bskyañs so B : srid Bon gyis bskyañso AZ 137b5: dguñ lo . . . bskyañs so: 137b6, retranslated in HOFFMANN 1950: 293f.

<sup>14</sup> na DKZ : du ABH

<sup>15</sup> The same in UEBACH 1987: 74f. Curiously, the number seven recurs in CHOS SGO 312b1.

<sup>16</sup> pa AHK : par BDZ

<sup>17</sup> no ADHKZ : to B For further details on lHa Tho tho ri's reign see HAARH 1969: 84ff., HOFFMANN 1950: passim, ÑAÑ 173b1–175b5, UEBACH 1987: 25, 59, 85ff.

<sup>18</sup> zuñ ABHK : gzuñs DZ

<sup>19</sup> {On Khri gÑan zuñ btsan see UEBACH 1987: 59; HOFFMANN 1950: 210, 317.}

<sup>20</sup> de'i ABDKZ : de H



'Bro gÑan<sup>1</sup> lde ru<sup>2</sup> | de'i sras sTag ri gÑan gzigs<sup>3</sup>  
 dmus<sup>4</sup> loñ žig skyes pa rgyal sar bton<sup>5</sup> te | gÑan po  
 gsañ ba<sup>6</sup> mchod pas spyān bye ste | sTag ri<sup>7</sup> la<sup>8</sup>  
 2 <sup>H879</sup>gñan 'gro ba gzigs ,pas mtshan de ltar grags so |  
 | de'i sras gÑam ri Sroñ<sup>9</sup> btsan<sup>10</sup> dañ<sup>11</sup> | btsun mo 5  
 Tshe spoñ bza' 'Bri bza' Thod<sup>12</sup> dkar<sup>13</sup> gyi sras mtshan  
 dañ ldan pa | dbu la A mi tā bha<sup>14</sup> bžugs pa žig | me  
 mo glañ<sup>15</sup> la bltams te<sup>16</sup> | Khri lDe Sroñ btsan du  
 3 btags te<sup>17</sup> | dbu'i ,Od dpag med dar leb rgan<sup>18</sup> gyis  
 A195b dkris te<sup>19</sup> | lo beu gsum pa la<sup>20</sup> rgyal sar<sup>21</sup> bton<sup>22</sup> | 10

<sup>1</sup> gÑan DHKZ : gÑen A : Ñen B

<sup>2</sup> H gl.: mdze byuñ | Cf. DEB DMAR 34/23. {On 'Bro gÑan lde ru see UEBACH 1987: 59; HOFFMANN 1950: 158, 210, 299, 300, 317; HAARH 1969: 335 et seq., 349f.}

<sup>3</sup> On sTag ri gÑan gzigs see HAARH 1969: 334 et seq., ÑAÑ 176a4ff.; UEBACH 1987: 29, 71/n. 257; HOFFMANN 1950: 174, 210, 212, 300, 317.}

<sup>4</sup> dmus BDHK : smus A : dmu Z

<sup>5</sup> bton ADHKZ : ston B

<sup>6</sup> ba BDHKZ : pa A {On the three Khri gÑan zuñ btsan, sTag ri gñan gzigs. and gÑan po gsañ ba see PETECH 1939: 30-34.}

<sup>7</sup> {According to the rGyal rabs gsal ba'i me loñ the mountain sTag ri is situated in sKyid šod; see HOFFMANN 1950: 300. Cf. also WYLIE 1962: 109.}

<sup>8</sup> la ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>9</sup> ri Sroñ DHKZ : sri Sroñ A : ri sToñ B

<sup>10</sup> H gl.: 'di'i riñ la rGya nag nas rtsis dañ sman byuñ | Cf. DEB DMAR 35/3, UEBACH 1987: 59

<sup>11</sup> dañ ADHKZ : gyi B

<sup>12</sup> Tshe spoñ bza' 'Bri bza' Thod D : Tshe spoñ za 'Bri za Thod AKZ : Che spoñ za 'Bri za Thod B : Tshe spoñ bza' 'Bri bza' Tho H

<sup>13</sup> On the father and mother of Sroñ btsan sgam po see {PETECH 1939: Chapters IV, V; ARIS 1980: 64-66, 72-75, UEBACH 1987: 109-111 and n. 557. On the lineage of the Yar luñ dynasty see HAARH 1969: 42f.}

<sup>14</sup> tā bha DH : tā ba A : ta bha B : de ba KZ The form A mi de ba is also attested in ÑAÑ 177b4.

<sup>15</sup> H gl.: Byams pa Mi 'gyur gliñ du 'khruñs | Cf. DEB DMAR 35/5, BOD RABS 360b4, UEBACH 1987: 76f. Born in the 3rd month of the same year according to ÑAÑ 177b2.

<sup>16</sup> bltams te DHKZ : bltams ste A : bltam ste B

<sup>17</sup> te ADHKZ : šiñ B

<sup>18</sup> leb rgan ABDHZ : le brgan K

<sup>19</sup> dkris te ADHKZ : bkris nas B Verbatim the same in ÑAÑ 178b2.

<sup>20</sup> H gl.: yab 'das nas | Cf. DEB DMAR 35/6.

<sup>21</sup> \*sar\* Z

mtha'i rgyal phran<sup>1</sup> thams cad dbaṅ du bsdus te<sup>2</sup> |  
 skyes 'bul | 'phrin<sup>3</sup> yig klog<sup>4</sup> go<sup>5</sup> |  
 | de nas<sup>6</sup> **Bod** la yi ge med pas | **Thon** mi **A** nu'i<sup>7</sup> bu  
 4 la<sup>8</sup> 'khor bcu drug daṅ ḅcas pa yi ge slob tu btaṅ  
 bas<sup>9</sup> | paṅḅi ta **lHa**'i<sup>10</sup> **Rig** pa seṅ ge<sup>11</sup> la<sup>12</sup> sgra bslabs 5  
 te<sup>13</sup> | **Bod** kyi skad daṅ bstun <sup>B193b</sup>nas gsal byed sum  
 cu | ā<sup>14</sup> li bźir bsdus te<sup>15</sup> | gzugs **Kha** che'i yi ge daṅ  
 bstun nas | **lHa** sa'i sku mkhar **Ma**<sup>16</sup> rur<sup>17</sup> bcos nas<sup>18</sup> |  
 5 yi ge daṅ ḅsgra'i bstan bcos brgyad<sup>19</sup> mdzad de<sup>20</sup> | 10  
 rgyal pos lo bźi ru mtshams<sup>21</sup> bcad de bslabs so<sup>22</sup> |  
 | mdo **Za** ma tog bkod pa<sup>23</sup> daṅ | sPaṅ skoṅ<sup>24</sup> daṅ |

22 bton DKZ : bton te ABH As is to be expected, most sources indicate 13 years, see BOD RABS 360b4, UEBACH 1987: 76f.; a reference to an age of twelve recurs, however, in NĀÑ 178a5, 178b4.

1 On rgyal phran see UEBACH 1985: 22.

2 bsdus te D : 'dus te AHK : 'dus nas B : 'dus ste Z

3 'phrin AHK : phrin BDZ

4 klog BDHKZ : glog A

5 The last part of the passage is very similar to NĀÑ 181b2f.

6 de nas H : de la A : der B : de las DKZ

7 On Thon

8 la ADHKZ : om. B correct?

9 btaṅ bas DHKZ : btaṅ pas A : bas B

10 lHa'i ADHKZ : om. B

11 Nāñ ral even provides the lineage of lHa'i Rig pa'i seṅ ge (Devavidyāsīmha), of Nālanda: Tsa ntra ba (Candragomin) → Rin chen blo gros (Ratnamati) → Gaṅ pa'i zla ba (Pūrṇacandra?) → Ma na saṃ gha (Mānasamgha?) → lHa'i Rig pa'i seṅ ge; see NĀÑ 182a3ff.

12 la ADHKZ : las B

13 bslabs te ABDKZ : bslab ste H

14 cu | ā DHK : bcu | a AB : bcu | ā Z

15 bsdus te ADHKZ : bsdus nas B

16 Ma BDHKZ : Mar A

17 See FERRARI 1958: 41, 94–95/n. 70. sku mkhar?

18 nas ADHKZ : te B

19 On the "eight śāstras" see MILLER 1963: 2f.

20 de ADHKZ : nas B

21 ru mtshams DHKZ : ru 'tshams A : 'tshams B

22 de bslabs so ADKZ : te bslabslabs so B : de bslab bo H Here the text follows closely NĀÑ 185b2.

23 See {p. 6 fn. 2}.

24 daṅ sPaṅ skoṅ D : daṅ Paṅ koṅ A : Paṅ koṅ B : daṅ dPaṅ skoṅ H : daṅ Paṅ goṅ KZ See {p. 6 fn. 5}.

mdo sde dKon mchog sprin<sup>1</sup> la sogs pa bagyur ro |  
 6 | de'i tshe<sup>2</sup> Bod 'bañs<sup>D119a</sup>kyis rgyal po la gae ,ba  
 gsan nas | dge ba bcu'i khrims<sup>3</sup> bcas te | Bod rnam  
 chos la bkod pas | miñ<sup>4</sup> Sroñ<sup>Z112a</sup>btsan sgam<sup>5</sup> por  
 grags so<sup>6</sup> |

5

| de nas rGya gar lho phyogs nas tsan dan<sup>7</sup> sbrul  
 gyi sñiñ po las rañ byuñ du byon pa'i sPyan ras gzigs  
 K 138b bCu geig žal spyan<sup>Kdrañs<sup>8</sup></sup> |

Bal po'i<sup>9</sup> rgyal po 'Od zer go cha'i<sup>10</sup> sras mo<sup>11</sup> Bal  
 mo<sup>12</sup> Khri btsun<sup>A196a</sup>khab tu bzes pas<sup>13</sup> | des lha Mi 10

<sup>1</sup> NISHIOKA 1980: No. 311 = P 897. A list of translations attributed to Thon mi Sam bho ṭa is to be found in UEBACH 1987: 89 and in ÑAÑ 184b5–185a2. The latter even specifies that the texts are / were? to be found (bzugs) in mChim bu. i. e. mChims phu; on the hermitage see DE ROSSI FILIBECK 1976: 509, FERRARI 1958: 45, 115/n. 145, 116/n. 146, 142/n. 420, UEBACH 1987: 96/n. 429 and {p. 15 fn. 12; p. 16 fn. 11}.

<sup>2</sup> \*tshe\* A

<sup>3</sup> See URAY 1972: 23–68; “the ten religious laws” are mentioned, for instance, in CHOS SGO 312b2; see also {below fn. 6}.

<sup>4</sup> miñ ADHKZ : mi / miñ B

<sup>5</sup> sgam BDHK : brgam / bsgam A : rgan / rgam Z

<sup>6</sup> grags so BDHK : gragso AZ The narrative concerning the invention of the alphabet (referred to also in CHOS SGO 312b2), the origin of Sroñ btsan sgam po's name, his seclusion, the introduction of the ten religious laws etc. is very similar to ÑAÑ 181b3–186b2 (the latter includes a brief grammatical treatise, too). Nel pa paṇḍita's account is also dependent on ÑAÑ; see UEBACH 1987: 89.

<sup>7</sup> dan ABDKZ : da H

<sup>8</sup> For a detailed account see ÑAÑ 188b5–200a6, cf. also FERRARI 1958: 39, 86/n. 40.

<sup>9</sup> po'i ADHKZ : bo'i B

<sup>10</sup> On Amśuvarman's reign etc. see, {e. g. LEVI 1905: 69 et seq.}

<sup>11</sup> mo ABDH : om. KZ

<sup>12</sup> mo BDHKZ : mo\*s\* A

<sup>13</sup> In Tucci's opinion the marriage between the Nepalese princess and Sroñ btsan sgam po probably never took place; see TUCCI 1962. His arguments are not without interest (e. g. the question of whether she is of Nepalese origin or came from lHo bal) but his mistakes are apparent, e. g., he thinks that the DEB DMAR is prior to the Chos 'byuñ of Bu ston, op. cit. 611 etc.; see my forthcoming “On the Nepalese Wife of Sroñ btsan sgam po” and SZERB 1990. Here it is enough to say that Khri btsun is already mentioned by bSod nams rtse mo, although he does not refer to his father. Nevertheless, the name of Amśuvarman is also attested in the text; see CHOS SGO 312b3, 315b1, 316a2. Khri btsun of Nepal is also named in UEBACH 1987. Ñañ ral has both Bal po and lHo bal but he has the detail that the residence of her father was in Yam 'gal (i. e. Yaṅgal, ancient Dakṣiṇakoligramā, once an independent settlement. Kathmandu origi-

bskyod<sup>1</sup> rdo rje<sup>2</sup> | Byams pa<sup>3</sup> | tsan dan<sup>4</sup> gyi sGrol ma<sup>5</sup>  
rnams spyan drañs |

rGya'i rgyal po<sup>6</sup> Señ ge btsan po'i<sup>7</sup> sras mo<sup>8</sup> rGya  
2 mo Koñ co<sup>9</sup> bzes te | des 'Phrul<sup>10</sup> sñañ gi jo bo<sup>11</sup>  
gdan drañs so<sup>12</sup> |

| de nas Khri btsun gyis<sup>13</sup> gtsug lag khañ bžeñs  
'dod kyañ | bžeñs <sup>H880</sup>su<sup>14</sup> ma btub par | Bod kyi sa gzi  
Srin mo gan rkyal<sup>15</sup> du 'gyel ba 'dra ba<sup>16</sup> 'di mnan

5

nated from the merger of Yambu and Yañgal; see PETECH 1984: 187. It is a vihāra in Nepal according to ROERICH 1979: 351 (the name recurs in the "Blue Annals"; see WYLIE 1957). The names of her grandfather and father are Gu na ka ma ha de ba ho śa khri pa (perhaps identical with Guṇakānadeva (c. 980–998); see PETECH 1984: 32ff.) and Bri ha lo bi pa dhe ba (?) respectively; see ÑAÑ 212a2f. The marriage is related at length in 212a2–224a2.

<sup>1</sup> bskyod ABDHK : skyod Z

<sup>2</sup> H gl.: dguñ lo brgyad pa'i sku tshad | Cf. DEB DMAR 35/9 where the images of the Buddha (sic), of Akṣobhya, of Maitreya and of Tārā are referred to. According to other sources, the image of Akṣobhya was blessed / consecrated by the Buddha Kāśyapa. The statue of Śākyamuni is not even mentioned; see ÑAÑ 211b4ff., 221a3ff., UEBACH 1987: 89. The CHOS SGO does not specify it. On the statue itself see FERRARI 1958: 40, 87/n. 45.

<sup>3</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 39, 86–87/n. 41.

<sup>4</sup> dan ABDKZ : da H

<sup>5</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 39f., 87/n. 42; for the various images brought from Nepal see {above fn. 2.}

<sup>6</sup> H gl.: Thañ The'i rgyal po | The DEB DMAR reads Thañ Tha'i dzuñ, see 35/12, i. e. T'ang T'ai-tsuñ (626–649): usually known to the Tibetans as Señ ge btsan po; practically the same name (Señ ge can, Señ ge btsan pa) occurs in ÑAÑ 227a4, 229a4.

<sup>7</sup> po'i BDHKZ : pa'i A

<sup>8</sup> mo B : \*mo\* A : om. DHKZ

<sup>9</sup> Koñ co H : Oñ co AKZ : Koñ jo B : Oñ jo D

<sup>10</sup> 'Phrul ADHKZ : 'Khrul B

<sup>11</sup> H gl.: dguñ lo beu gñis pa'i tshad | Cf. DEB DMAR 35/14. This is the golden statue of Śākyamuni; see FERRARI 1958: 39, 86/n. 39.

<sup>12</sup> On the invitation of Koñ co and her marriage to the king see BACOT 1935. The version of the Ma ñi bka' 'bum (including the long dialogues between the two wives etc.) is quite similar to the tradition as preserved in ÑAÑ 224a2–250a5.

<sup>13</sup> gyis ABDHK : gyi Z

<sup>14</sup> bžeñs su DHK : bžeñs B : bžeñsu AZ

<sup>15</sup> rkyal DHKZ : rgyal AB

<sup>16</sup> Almost verbatim quotation from ÑAÑ 247a3, UEBACH 1987: 89. The subject of the sentence is the Nepalese wife – in the other texts, however, the given description

- dgos par gzigs <sup>B194a</sup>nas |
- 3 dpuñ pa g.yas la sKa tshal<sup>1</sup> | g.yon 3la Khra 'brug<sup>2</sup>  
 | rkañ pa g.yas la gTsañ 'Gram<sup>3</sup> | g.yon la Grom pa  
 rGyañ<sup>4</sup> ste | Ru bzi'i<sup>5</sup> gtsug lag khañ bzi<sup>6</sup> |  
 gru mo g.yas la rKoñ<sup>7</sup> po Bu chu<sup>8</sup> | g.yon la lHo 5  
 brag Khom mthiñ<sup>9</sup> | pus<sup>10</sup> mo g.yas la sKa brag<sup>11</sup> |  
 g.yon la Pra<sup>12</sup> dum rtse<sup>13</sup> ste mTha' 'dul bzi |
- 4 4lag mthil<sup>14</sup> g.yas la<sup>15</sup> Byañ tshal<sup>16</sup> gyi Rluñ gnon<sup>17</sup>  
 | g.yon la Khams kyi 'Dan Kloñ<sup>18</sup> thañ sGron<sup>19</sup> ma<sup>20</sup> |  
 rkañ mthil<sup>21</sup> g.yas la Mañ yul Byams sprin<sup>22</sup> | g.yon la 10  
 Mon yul Bum thañ sPa gro sKyer chu<sup>23</sup> la sogs pa<sup>24</sup>

of the land, viz. "Tibet is like a demoness fallen on her back" was perceived at first by the Chinese princess. For details see ARIS 1980: 12-15, SØRENSEN 1986: 97ff.

<sup>1</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 44, 109-110/n. 113, UEBACH 1987: 91 and n. 369.

<sup>2</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 50, 124-125/n. 237, UEBACH 1987: 89 and n. 367, NEBESKY-WOJ-KOWITZ 1975: 148, 153.

<sup>3</sup> Spelt gTsañ Brañ in UEBACH 1987: 91 and n. 371.

<sup>4</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 53/n. 158, 89 and n. 363.

<sup>5</sup> bzi'i ABHKZ : bze'i D

<sup>6</sup> khañ bzi ABHK : khañ DZ These are the so-called Ru gnon temples.

<sup>7</sup> rKoñ A : Koñ BDHKZ

<sup>8</sup> See ARIS 1980: 23, UEBACH 1987: 95 and n. 417, WYLIE 1962: 96, 176/n. 572.

<sup>9</sup> mthiñ DK : 'thiñ AB : thiñ HZ See FERRARI 1958: 57, 137/n. 373, UEBACH 1987: 91 and n. 389.

<sup>10</sup> pus ADHKZ : dpus B

<sup>11</sup> Unidentified, also called Ka brag, Tre'i Ka brag, 'Bre'i lha khañ in UEBACH 1987: 89 and n. 365.

<sup>12</sup> Pra ABHKZ : Phra D

<sup>13</sup> rtse BDHKZ : tshe A See ARIS 1980: 23, 294/n. 49, UEBACH 1987: 91 and n. 386.

<sup>14</sup> mthil DHKZ : 'thil AB

<sup>15</sup> la ADHKZ : na B

<sup>16</sup> tshal BHK : 'tshal ADZ

<sup>17</sup> gnon DHKZ : non AB See ARIS 1980: 23f.

<sup>18</sup> 'Dan Kloñ K : 'Dan ma Kloñ B : Kloñ D : 'Dan Gloñ AH : Kloñ Z

<sup>19</sup> sGron ABDKZ : sGrol H

<sup>20</sup> See STEIN 1959: 72f., UEBACH 1987: 93 and ns. 391, 396.

<sup>21</sup> mthil ADHKZ : 'thil B

<sup>22</sup> See ARIS 1980: 24, UEBACH 1987: 95 and ns. 383, 420.

<sup>23</sup> The text here combines two temple into one, i. e. sKyer chu in sPa gro and Mon yul Bum thañ (the latter is to be identified with Byams pa'i lha khañ): see ARIS 1980: 3-8, 23ff., STEIN 1959a: 304/n. 41, UEBACH 1987: 95 and ns. 397, 418.

<sup>24</sup> pa BDHKZ : om. A

- A196b gtsug lag khañ<sup>1</sup> mañ po<sup>2</sup> bžeñs nas<sup>3</sup> |  
 5 gdod<sup>4</sup> 5 'O thañ mtsho la rdo mkhar<sup>5</sup> brtsigs | śiñ  
 gis phub | Klu'i 'dag pas źal źal byas te | ra la sa  
 bskyas<sup>6</sup> nas brdal<sup>7</sup> te | lHa sa'i gtsug lag khañ Ra sa  
 'Phrul<sup>8</sup> snañ bžeñs<sup>9</sup> | 5  
 glo<sup>10</sup> 'bur<sup>11</sup> byañ mar bzo rgyu spuñs<sup>12</sup> pa las | rañ  
 6 byon du byon pa'i ąjo bo Thugs rje chen po bCu gcig<sup>13</sup>  
 źal bźugs su<sup>14</sup> gsol lo |  
 | de nas rgyal pos<sup>15</sup> rGya nag Ri bo rtse lñar<sup>16</sup>  
 byon nas | lha khañ brgya rtsa brgyad<sup>17</sup> bžeñs so || 10  
 rGya mo Koñ cos<sup>18</sup> Ra mo che'i gtsug lag khañ<sup>19</sup>  
 bžeñs so |

<sup>1</sup> khañ BDHKZ : om. A They are the four Yañ 'dul temples.

<sup>2</sup> po ADHKZ : du B

<sup>3</sup> On these 12 temples see ARIS 1980: 15–33, UEBACH 1987: 89–95, cf. also NĀÑ 260a6–263a1. Note that at the end (op. cit. 262b5f.), Nāñ ral also refers to two of his sources: (btsun mo rnams kyī mdzad pa'i yi ge) Dar dkar gsal ba'i me loñ, (blon po rnams kyis byas pa'i yi ge) Zla ba'i mdzod. cf. VOSTRIKOV 1970: 28f.

<sup>4</sup> The meaning of the word is "first", translated incorrectly "in the middle" (i. e. of the lake), in OBERMILLER 1932: 185.

<sup>5</sup> mkhar ADHKZ : khañ B

<sup>6</sup> la sa bskyas DKZ : la sa skya A : la sa skyas B : las bskyas H

<sup>7</sup> brdal ABHK : bdal DZ

<sup>8</sup> 'Phrul ADHKZ : 'Khrul B

<sup>9</sup> For a long narrative of Khri btsun's troubles during the building of her temples and the accomplishment of 'Phrul snañ see NĀÑ 251a1 et seq., for an excellent summary see ARIS 1980: 12–15, cf. also SØRENSEN 1986: 99–109. On the present Jo khañ see FERRARI 1958: 39, 85–86/n. 38; RICHARDSON 1977.

<sup>10</sup> glo BDHKZ : blo A

<sup>11</sup> { ? }

<sup>12</sup> spuñs ADHKZ : dpuñ B

<sup>13</sup> bCu gcig BDHK : bCuig AZ

<sup>14</sup> bźugs su BDHK : bźugsu AZ

<sup>15</sup> pos ADHKZ : pas B

<sup>16</sup> E. g. Wu t'ai shan. Note the form 'Go'u te śan in UEBACH 1987: 95; see, however, DEMIEVILLE 1952: 188/n. 1.

<sup>17</sup> 108 temples are attributed to Sroñ btsan sgam po, but nowhere is it said that all of them were built on the Ri bo rtse lña; see NĀÑ 192a4, 196b2, 270a1, 281b5f., 291b5f., 296b6 etc. The same number of vihāras are said to have been built during the reign of Khri Sroñ lde btsan and Khri lDe sroñ btsan Sad na legs, see BOD RGYAL 199b3, or during Khri Sroñ lde btsan, CHOS SGO 312b5.

<sup>18</sup> Koñ cos H : Oñ cos AKZ : Koñ jos B : Oñ jos D

<sup>19</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 40, 87–88/n. 46.

K 139a | de'i tshe rGya gar gyi slob<sup>1</sup> dpon Ku sa ra<sup>2</sup> Kdañ  
 | bram ze Śa ŋka<sup>3</sup> ra<sup>4</sup> dañ | Bal<sup>B194b</sup> po'i slob<sup>5</sup> dpon Śi<sup>6</sup>  
 la ma ŋdzu<sup>7</sup> dañ | rGya nag gi slob dpon hwa śaṅ<sup>8</sup> Ma  
 hā de ba tshe<sup>9</sup> dañ | lotstsha ba Thon mi Saṃ bho ṭa<sup>10</sup>  
 dañ | de'i<sup>D119b</sup> mchan<sup>11</sup> bu Dha rma<sup>12</sup> ko śa<sup>13</sup> dañ | lHa 5  
 2 luñ rDo rje dpal<sup>14</sup> rnams kyis<sup>15</sup> | 2chos ci rigs su  
 bsgyur<sup>Z112b</sup> ciñ<sup>16</sup> gtan la phab bo<sup>17</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> slo\*b\* Z

<sup>2</sup> {According to MA NI 1: 413/2 he translated: mÑon pa'i chos kyi sde dañ | Pha rol phyin pa rgyas 'briñ bsdus gsum. Note that in "The chronicles of Ladakh" this name is spelt Ku ma ra (cf. below fn. 17) which Naudou referring to this passage reads as Kumāra (NAUDOU 1980: 47).}

<sup>3</sup> Śa ŋka ABDKZ : Śaṃ ka H

<sup>4</sup> {I. e. bDe byed; cf. p. 107 fn. 21. It is interesting that in the list of names in "The chronicles of Ladakh" instead of bram ze Śa ŋka ra bram ze Li byin is mentioned (cf. below fn. 17). I wonder if they are identical. According to NAUDOU 1980: 46 Li byin is the Tibetan equivalent of the Sanskrit Kaṃśadatta. According to MA NI 1: 413/2 bram ze Śaṃ ka ra translated the 'Dul ba'i sde ka ri ka (Vinayakārikā, P 5625), the 'Dul ba 'od ldan (Vinayaprabhāvatī, cf. p. 51 fn. 11) and Kri ya'i mdo rgyud rnams.}

<sup>5</sup> slob ABDHK : slo Z

<sup>6</sup> Śi DHKZ : Śi AB

<sup>7</sup> ŋdzu BDHKZ : ndzu A

<sup>8</sup> slob dpon hwa śaṅ HK : slob dpon hā śaṅ A : slob ha śaṅ B : slob dpon ha śaṅ D : slo dpon ha žaṅ Z

<sup>9</sup> The name is identified with Hsüan tsang's in DEMIEVILLE 1952: 11–12/n. 4. Note, however, that tshe is not Tibetan (Demiéville retranslates it as amitāyus) but a transcript of Chin. tzu.

<sup>10</sup> ṭa BDHK : tra AZ

<sup>11</sup> mchan ADHZ : 'chan B : mtshan K

<sup>12</sup> rma AB : rmma DHKZ

<sup>13</sup> {I. e. Chos kyi mdzod; cf. p. 112 fn. 25. He is also mentioned in an inscription of the sKu 'bum monastery; cf. TUCCI 1941: 82/17 and 226. Cf. also below fn. 17.}

<sup>14</sup> {In "The chronicles of Ladakh" his name is given as lHa luñ dPal gyi rdo rje (cf. below fn. 17). Note that the later (145b5f., 147b1, p. 50 fn. 15) mentioned murderer of Glañ Dar ma also is called lHa luñ dPal gyi rdo rje.}

<sup>15</sup> rnams kyis ADHKZ : gyis B

<sup>16</sup> su bsgyur ciñ DHKZ : su sgyur ciñ A : par bsgyur žiñ B correct?

<sup>17</sup> bo HK : po ABDZ I do not know the ultimate source of the passage, a similar list of persons is to be found in MA NI 1: 412/2–416/3 {and also in "The chronicles of Ladakh", FRANCKE 1972: 31/27–29; de'i tshe rGya gar nas slob dpon Ku ma ra dañ | Bal po'i slob dpon Śi la mañju dañ | Kha che'i slob dpon Ta bu ta (L MS. Ta ba ta) dañ Ga nu ta (L MS. Gha nu ta) dañ | bram ze Li byin dañ | rGya nag gi slob dpon ha śaṅ Ma hā dhe ba rnams sbyan drañs | lo tstsha ba Thon mi dañ | Dharma go śa dañ | lHa luñ dpal gyi rdo rje rnams kyis

| rgyal po<sup>1</sup> de ni Thugs rje chen po'i sprul par  
 grags śiñ | Li'i btsun pa gñis kyi lo rgyus<sup>2</sup> yod do |  
 | rgyal po des lo drug cu<sup>3</sup> rtsa dgu<sup>4</sup> rgyal srid bzun  
 ste | brgyad <sup>A197a</sup>cu rtsa gñis<sup>5</sup> <sup>H881</sup>la gśegs so |  
 3 | 3de dañ mñam du Koñ co'i<sup>6</sup> źal nas | lha Śā kya 5  
 mu ni<sup>7</sup> Ra mo che nas gdan droñs<sup>8</sup> la | 'Phrul<sup>9</sup> snañ gi  
 glo<sup>10</sup> 'bur du spos la<sup>11</sup> | sgo la źal źal gyis la | 'Jam  
 dbyañs bris śig gsuñs te<sup>12</sup> | Khri btsun dañ mñam du |  
 4 gsum kar<sup>13</sup> Thugs rje chen po la 4thim pa'am 'das so<sup>14</sup> |

chos ci rigs su bsgyur ciñ | (translation and many notes in FRANCKE 1972: 83f.).  
 The passage is also referred to in NAUDOU 1980: 47; cf. the whole chapter "The  
 mission of 'Thon-mi Sambhota" (pp. 43-49).}

<sup>1</sup> po DHKZ : pa B ; H gl. : Bod ru bzi stoñ sder phye | lho nas Glo dañ Mon | nub  
 nas Žaň žuň | byaň nas Hor | śar rTswa mi Śiň mi rnames mña' 'og tu chug go  
 | dguñ lo brgyad cu rtsa gñis sa mo bya la 'das so | Cf. DEB DMAR 36/1ff. On  
 rTswa mi and Śiň mi see PETECH 1947: 89, STEIN 1959: 72, STEIN 1959a:  
 304/ns.44, 45.

<sup>2</sup> rgyus DHKZ : rgyus kyaň B On the story of the king and the two monks from  
 Khotan see SØRENSEN 1986: 109ff., also referred to in NÄN 287a3-290a5.

<sup>3</sup> cu DHK : bcu ABZ

<sup>4</sup> dgu ADKZ : dgur BH

<sup>5</sup> brgyad cu rtsa gñis DHK : brgyad bcu rtsa gñis AZ : brgya bcu gya gñis B ;  
 H gl. : sa mo bya | The dates of Sroñ btsan sgam po are in agree with BOD  
 RABS 360b4 (the translation of the latter is incorrect in TUCCI 1947: 458).  
 UEBACH 1987: 76f. The gloss is strange: if Sroñ btsan sgam po was born in a  
 fire-ox year and died at the age of 82 then he met his death in an earth-dog year.  
 If he died in sa mo bya then he was born in sa pho byi ba. On the dates of Sroñ  
 btsan sgam po see RICHARDSON 1965.

<sup>6</sup> Koñ co'i H : Oñ co'i AKZ : Koñ jo'i B : Oñ jo'i D

<sup>7</sup> ni H : ne ABDKZ

<sup>8</sup> droñs ABDKZ : drañs D

<sup>9</sup> 'Phrul ADHKZ : 'Khrul B

<sup>10</sup> glo DHKZ : blo AB

<sup>11</sup> spos la corr. : sbas te B : spos D : sbos la AHKZ correct?

<sup>12</sup> gsuñs te DH : gsuñ ste AKZ : gsuñ nas B

<sup>13</sup> kar ADZ : ka B : ga H : gar K correct?

<sup>14</sup> The wording, viz. thim pa'am 'das so "disappeared or died" is a hint concerning  
 two different traditions regarding his death, i. e. the king (together with his wives)  
 either disappeared into the statute or died in 'Phan yul Zal mo sgaň; see  
 UEBACH 1987: 76f. The story of the concealment of the two images and the disap-  
 pearance of the king together with the Nepalese and Chinese wives into the image  
 of Avalokiteśvara, although in a somewhat different version, is also preserved in  
 NÄN 284a3-292a3.



| blon po rnam kyis kyañ lha gñis brjes te | žal  
chems ltar byas so<sup>1</sup> |

| rgyal po de'i sras Mañ sroñ<sup>2</sup> mañ btsan<sup>3</sup> | de'i  
sras Guñ sroñ guñ btsan<sup>4</sup> | de'i sras 'Dus<sup>5</sup> sroñ Mañ po  
rje Blo<sup>6</sup> nam 'Phrul gyi rgyal po<sup>7</sup> |

5 de'i sras <sup>5</sup>Khri lDe gtsug btsan<sup>8</sup> te | des lHa sa<sup>9</sup>  
mKhar brag<sup>10</sup> | mChims phu<sup>11</sup> gNam sral<sup>12</sup> | Dar<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 139a3: de dañ . . . byas so: 139a4, retranslated in RICHARDSON 1971: 174.

<sup>2</sup> sroñ ABDH : roñ KZ

<sup>3</sup> *H gl.*: Moñ bza' Khri btsun gyi sras | chab srid lo lña bzuñ lo beo brgyad la 'das | *Practically the same is said about Guñ sroñ guñ btsan in the DEB DMAR 36/10f. cf. also UEBACH 1987: 77. Note that the son of Sroñ btsan sgam po was in fact Guñ sroñ guñ btsan, the inversion of the names is also attested in the text of Ñañ ral; see SZERB 1990. Concerning my article, I must here correct a minor mistake of mine: contrary to what I stated, the text of Ñañ ral does refer to Sroñ btsan sgam po's second term of reign; see ÑAÑ 292a3ff. Here we are also informed that the grandson of Sroñ btsan sgam po was born (gzigs – used in the same sense in op. cit. 294b3) when his father (i. e. Mañ sroñ mañ btsan) was 19 years old; Mañ sroñ died in the same year (i. e. at the age of 19, other texts usually have 18 years; see for instance BOD RABS 360b5. UEBACH 1987: 76f.).*

<sup>4</sup> *H gl.*: lo [la] beo lñar srid bzuñ ñi śu rtsa bñir 'das so || Mañ sroñ mañ btsan (and not Guñ sroñ guñ btsan) is usually said to have died at the age of 27; see DEB DMAR 36/11f., SZERB 1990, UEBACH 1987: 77ff.

<sup>5</sup> 'Dus H : 'Du ABDKZ

<sup>6</sup> Blo DHKZ : Glo A : Blon B

<sup>7</sup> *H gl.*: chu mo bya la skyes lo ñi śu rtsa dgur srid bzuñ nas 'das Bod du bya dañ rol mo mañ po dañ | rtsal po che mi bdun zer | *Cf. DEB DMAR 36/12ff. Note that chu mo bya is a mistake for chu pho byi. As for the rtsal po che mi bdun see UEBACH 1987: 26, 59 and n. 251. As to the name of the king, on Mañ po rje, see fn. {?}. Note that the form Blo nam is odd, most of the texts have Rluñ nam, see HAARH 1969: 54; both this and the next one. i. e. 'Phrul gyi rgyal po may be posthumous names, op. cit. 71, on the latter title see the discussion in STEIN 1981: passim.*

<sup>8</sup> btsan A : brtan BDHKZ Better known as Mes ag tshom(s).

<sup>9</sup> \*sa\* A in dbu can

<sup>10</sup> 'Khar brag in UEBACH 1987: 95 and n. 427. According to Ñañ ral, mKhar brag was built by Mo(ñ) gza' Khri lcam, wife of Sroñ btsan sgam po, on a different place. He states however that it was erected during the reign of Khri lDe gtsug btsan; see ÑAÑ 272a4f and 293b5, respectively. *Cf. also p. 16 fn. {11}*

<sup>11</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 45, 115/n. 145, TUCCI 1950: 83–84/n. 124.

<sup>12</sup> sral ADHKZ : ral B Various spellings are registered, e. g. Na ral or Ne ral: see UEBACH 1987: 96 and n. 429, cf. also {p. 9 fn. 1: p. 16 fn. 11}. The temple might be identical with mChiñ phu (i. e. mChims phu) in Brag dmar mentioned in the sKar chuñ inscription; see RICHARDSON 1985: 75, TUCCI 1950: 14, 83–84/n. 124.

'phur mKhar brag<sup>1</sup> | mDo smad Liñ<sup>2</sup> chu Khri rtse<sup>3</sup> |  
 Brag dmar du sGa<sup>4</sup> chu Śar sgo<sup>5</sup> | 'Phañ thañ<sup>6</sup> Ka  
 med<sup>7</sup> | Ka chu Pan<sup>8</sup> chuñ<sup>9</sup> | Brag <sup>B195a</sup>dmar 'Brin  
 bzañ<sup>10</sup> la sogs pa bžeñs<sup>11</sup> |

6      <sup>6</sup>Bran ka Mū<sup>12</sup> la ko śa<sup>13</sup> dañ | gÑags Dzñā na ku      5

<sup>13</sup> Dar 'phur might be somewhere in Dar yul, the latter is in 'Phan yul; see ROERICH 1979: 635.

<sup>1</sup> brag BDZ : ltag AH Not identified. Cf. {p. 15 fn. 10}.

<sup>2</sup> mDo smad Liñ BKZ : mDo smad du Liñ A : mDo smad du Liñ D : Mad smad Leñ H

<sup>3</sup> rtse ADHKZ : tshe B According to the sKar chuñ inscription the temple was, however, founded by 'Dus sroñ (in Gliñ = Liñ chu, either Ling or Liang chou), see RICHARDSON 1985: 75, TUCCI 1950: 14; another (or the same?) Gliñ Khri rtse was erected by a minister of Khri Sroñ lde btsan; see UEBACH 1987: 117 and n. 665, cf. also STEIN 1959a: 235, 240/ns.51, 52 and {below fn. 11}.

<sup>4</sup> sGa ADKZ : dGa' B : sKa H

<sup>5</sup> The name (except for the somewhat strange "Eastern Gate" Śar sgo) is also attested in the sKar chuñ inscription and in an edict of Khri Sroñ lde btsan; see RICHARDSON 1985: 75, TUCCI 1950: 14, 47, 62, 83–84/n. 124, UEBACH 1987: 143 and n. 906. Cf. {below fn. 11; p. 62 fn. 19}

<sup>6</sup> It is in Yar luñ; see UEBACH 1987: 83 and n. 313.

<sup>7</sup> Not identified.

<sup>8</sup> Pan ABKZ : Ban DH

<sup>9</sup> Not identified.

<sup>10</sup> 'Brin bzañ corr.: 'Grin bzañ ba B : 'Brin bzañs DKZ : 'Griñ bzañ AH See FERRARI 1958: 44, 113/n. 123, HOFFMANN 1950: 294/n. 5, TUCCI 1950: 83–84/n. 124, UEBACH 1987: 95ff. and n. 428. Cf. {p. 20 fn. 3; p. 25 fn. 16}.

<sup>11</sup> According to SBA(a) the following temples were built during the reign of Khri lDe gtsug btsan: lHa sa 'Khar brag, Brag dmar 'Gran bzañ, mChims phu Ne ral, Brag dmar Ka chu, bSam yas Ma sa goñ, see op. cit. 2/13f; according to Ñañ ral, one gtsug lha khañ and four lha khañ, bSam yas bKa' bcu'i gtsug lag khañ, 'Chiñ bu rNam ral Gliñ Khri rtse Brag dmar 'Gran bzañ (evidently a contraction of several names), Sa ma goñ gi lha khañ, lHa sa dKar chuñ; see ÑAÑ 292a6f. Another list in the same text: lHa sa'i mKhar brag, Brag dmar Gran bzañ, Ka chuñ, 'Chi[n] phu rNam ral, Gliñ gi Khri rtse, the latter is in mDo khams, the other four in dBus and gTsañ, op. cit. 293b5f. The temples according to Nel pa pañdita are: lHa sa 'Khar phug, Brag dmar 'Brin bzañs, 'Chiñ phu Na ral, Ma sa goñ, see UEBACH 1987: 95ff.: Brag dmar is also mentioned in CHOS SGO 312b5.

<sup>12</sup> Mū B : Mu ADHKZ

<sup>13</sup> On the term bran ± ka / kha (could be used both as clan- and place-name) see RONA TAS 1955: 261–263, BOGOSLOVSKIJ 1972: 92–102. On the person {see NOBEL 1944: XIII f.; instead of Bran ka Nobel reads Blan ka (cf. also SIMONSSON 1957: 210). Nobel is of the opinion that the correct name would be Mūlaśoka as this name also occurs in the forms Su dgu śo ka or dGu śo ka (cf. op.cit. n. 2). But here evidently something must be wrong for otherwise (su) dgu would be the

mā<sup>1</sup> ras<sup>2</sup> mdo sde Las brgya pa<sup>3</sup> dañ | gSer 'od dam pa  
gñis<sup>4</sup> bsgyur | rtsis dañ sman dpyad<sup>5</sup> la soggs pa<sup>6</sup>  
bsgyur te | chos srol cher mdzad do<sup>7</sup> |

| de'i sras 'Jañ<sup>8</sup> tsha lHa dbon la | rGya'i rgyal  
K 139b po'i<sup>9</sup> sras mo<sup>10</sup> Gyim sañ<sup>11</sup> Koñ jo<sup>11</sup> blañs pas bu ši 5  
ste<sup>12</sup> | mes dañ 'dus nas<sup>13</sup> | lha Śā kya mu ni btsal<sup>14</sup> te

*Tibetan equivalent for mūla which is rather strange. The correct Tibetan form of this name, i. e. rTsa ba'i mdzod, is to be found in a gloss of Ms. B on 157b1 of our text; cf. p. 112 fn. 27.*

<sup>1</sup> gÑags Dzñā na ku mā H : gÑegs Dzñā na ku ma AK : gÑegs Dzñā na ku ma B : gÑags Dzñā na ku ma D : gÑegs Dzñā nā ku ma Z correct?

<sup>2</sup> On the person see DE JONG 1972: No. 115. On gÑags, {one of the prominent clans among the Tibetan aristocracy, see TUCCI 1949: 737f., 697/n. 453.}

<sup>3</sup> NISHIOKA 1980: No. 74 = P 1007 (no translator), cf. {below fn. 4; p. 51 fn. 14}.

<sup>4</sup> dam pa gñis DHKZ : gñis A : dam pa B I do not know which version of the *Suvarṇaprabhāsottamasūtra* (cf. P 174–176, LALOU 1953: Nos. 87, 251, 256) is meant here (there are various translations). According to SBA(a) (1/9ff.) the *Las rnam par 'byed pa* (= P 1005, no translator given, NISHIOKA 1980: No. 103 “a non-extant early translation”) and the *gSer 'od dam pa* were brought to Tibet by these two persons.

<sup>5</sup> dpyad ADHK : spyad BZ

<sup>6</sup> pa ADHKZ : pa'añ B

<sup>7</sup> H gl.: drug cu rtsa gsum la 'das | Cf. DEB DMAR 35/18.

<sup>8</sup> 'Jañ ADHKZ : lJañ B On 'Jañ, {see THOMAS 1928: 85. According to TUCCI 1949: 696/n. 358 'Jañ is the country of the Moso and is placed between rGya nag and Mon: cf. also WYLIE 1962: 119/n. 50. There are also two villages called 'Jañ 'og and 'Jañ stod (cf. WYLIE 1962: 75, 146/n. 290). According to UEBACH 1987: 79/n. 286 'Jañ is the country of the La myva placed in northern Yünnan at the Yangtse.}

<sup>9</sup> po'i BDKZ : mo'i AH

<sup>10</sup> mo B : om. ADHKZ

<sup>11</sup> Koñ jo H : Oñ co AKZ : Oñ jo BD (There is a Chinese gloss on the name, in K?)

<sup>12</sup> H gl.: 'Jañ ['Dzad] tsha lHa dbon blon pos [pas] bsad zer | Cf. DEB DMAR 36/20. Contrary to OBERMILLER 1932: 186, the “son [who] died” (bu ši ste) was not born to 'Jañ tsha lHa dbon and Gyim sañ but he is in fact 'Jañ tsha himself who met his death before his marriage to the princess could take place: see also DEMIEVILLE 1952: 9, 356.

<sup>13</sup> On Chin ch'eng kung chu and on her marriage to Khri lDe gtsug btsan see DEMIEVILLE 1952: 1–9/n. 2, 356 and passim, UEBACH 1987: 97 and n. 434, URAY 1978: esp. 568–570/n. 69. Prince 'Jañ tsha lHa dbon is known to NĀÑ 292b2–293a1, SBA(a) 2/3–2/15, UEBACH 1987: 97.

<sup>14</sup> ni btsal A : ne btsal BDKZ : ni bcal H The word btsal “to look for”, “to search” is not translated in OBERMILLER 1932: the princess first had to find the image.

- A<sup>197b</sup>mchod pa byas so<sup>1</sup> |  
 | de la<sup>2</sup> sras mtshan ldan žig sa pho rta<sup>3</sup> la 'khruñs te |  
 rgyal po la 'Phañ than<sup>4</sup> du bstan par chas pa na<sup>5</sup> | bu  
 2 sNa nam bzas<sup>6</sup> phrogs te<sup>7</sup> | sNa nam gyi<sup>8</sup> bur ,byas  
 nas<sup>9</sup> | Khri Sroñ lde<sup>10</sup> btsan žes grags so<sup>11</sup> | 5  
 | de chuñ ba'i dus su rGya'i yul du Sañ śi la sogs<sup>12</sup>  
 mi bži chos tshol<sup>13</sup> du btañ ño |  
 | de'i dus su hwa<sup>14</sup> śañ mÑon śes can<sup>15</sup> gyis | Bod  
 kyi pho ña ba 'phags pa <sup>H882</sup>byañ sems kyi sprul pa žig  
 3 'oñ ste<sup>16</sup> | ,di 'dra'o žes 'bag byas so<sup>17</sup> | 10  
 | sleb pa dañ rGya'i rgyal pos bsñen bkur byas |  
 hwa śañ<sup>18</sup> žig dañ bcas pa brdzañs<sup>19</sup> te | <sup>D120a</sup>Bod du

since it had been previously concealed on the order of the Chinese wife of Sroñ btsan sgam po; see above and {p. 9 fn. 13}.

<sup>1</sup> byas so BDHK : byaso AZ

<sup>2</sup> la ABHKZ : nas D

<sup>3</sup> The "horse" is correct, earlier sources have "iron horse", and the third month of spring is usually mentioned, see BOD RABS 361a1, UEBACH 1987: 78f., or only "horse", see ÑAÑ 295b6; the year "hare" is given in SBA(a) 3/16f., 4/1.

<sup>4</sup> See {p. 16 fn. 6}.

<sup>5</sup> : rgyal . . . na: in correct translation: "when [the mother] set forth to 'Phañ than in order to show [the son] to the king. . .". There is a slightly different wording in SBA(a) 4/4f. According to Ñañ ral, the child was kidnapped at the age of five; see ÑAÑ 295a1.

<sup>6</sup> One of his wives; her full name is: sNa nam za' Mañ mo rje bŽi steñ; see BACOT 1940: 82, 89. On this family {see ARIS 1980: 83–91; cf. also UEBACH 1987: 61/n. 209.}

<sup>7</sup> bzas phrogs te corr. : zas phrogs te ADKZ : zas phrogs nas B : bzas 'phrog ste H

<sup>8</sup> nam gyi ADHKZ : na bza'i B

<sup>9</sup> nas ADHKZ : te B

<sup>10</sup> Sroñ lde ABDKZ : Srañ lña H

<sup>11</sup> I. e. the child recognizes his maternal relatives from China and says: . . . ña Khri sroñ lde btsan rGya tsha legs. . .; see SBA(a) 4/9, cf. also ÑAÑ 296a5f.

<sup>12</sup> sogs ABDKZ : sogs pa H

<sup>13</sup> tshol ABDKZ : 'tshol H

<sup>14</sup> hwa DHKZ : hā A : ha B

<sup>15</sup> It seems to be a proper name; both Obermiller and Roerich understood it as being in apposition — see OBERMILLER 1932: 186 and ROERICH 1979: 41 respectively. Cf. SBA(a) 6/9 etc., TUCCI 1986: 112.

<sup>16</sup> 'oñ ste ADHKZ : 'oñs te B

<sup>17</sup> byas so BDHK : byaso AZ

<sup>18</sup> bkur byas hwa śañ DK : bskur chos mañ po bskur hā śañ A : bkur ha śañ B : bkur chos mañ po bskur | hwa śañ H : bkur byas hwa žañ Z

sleb pa na rgyal po 'das' |

rgyal bu chuñ bas<sup>2</sup> blon po rnams kyis chos  
 khirms bśig ste | chos byed pa rnams spyugs<sup>3</sup> par  
 4 <sup>Z113a</sup>byas | lha ,Śā<sup>4</sup> kya<sup>5</sup> mu ni rGya<sup>6</sup> yul du bskyal<sup>7</sup>  
 bar brtsams pas | mi sum<sup>8</sup> B<sup>195b</sup>brgyas ma theg par bye 5  
 thams su<sup>9</sup> sbas | lHa sar bśas<sup>10</sup> ra byas so |  
 | de'i tshe sNa nam Khri Thog rje Than la 'bar<sup>11</sup>  
 źes bya ba rgyab gas<sup>12</sup> nas śi | Cog gru<sup>13</sup> sKyes nas  
 5 rGyal 'goñ<sup>14</sup> bya ba bskams<sup>15</sup> 5nas śi bas | lha bye<sup>16</sup>  
 'og tu bcug pas lan zer nas | dre'u<sup>17</sup> gñis kyis<sup>18</sup> bteg 10  
 nas<sup>19</sup> | lha Mañ yul<sup>20</sup> sKyid groñ<sup>21</sup> du bskyal lo<sup>22</sup> ||

<sup>19</sup> pa brdzañs ABHK : brdzañs D : pa rdzañs Z

<sup>1</sup> On Sañ śi, his identity and his journey to China see SBA(a) 5/9–8/17, for details cf. also DEMIEVILLE 1952: 10 n., 356, MACDONALD 1971: 379f., TUCCI 1986: 332f.

<sup>2</sup> chuñ bas ABH : chuñs pas DKZ

<sup>3</sup> rnams spyugs corr.: {1 syl.} spyug A : la spyug B : rnams spyug D : la spyugs H : spyug KZ

<sup>4</sup> Śā BDHKZ : Śa A

<sup>5</sup> \*kya\* B

<sup>6</sup> ni rGya AH : ne rGya B : ne rGya'i DKZ

<sup>7</sup> bskyal B : skyal A : skyel DHKZ

<sup>8</sup> sum ADHKZ : gsum B

<sup>9</sup> thams su corr.: them su ABDKZ : them du H The text follows the sBa bzed. Note the variants dams su and them su in SBA(a) 8/5.

<sup>10</sup> bśas DKZ : bśa' AH : gśa' B

<sup>11</sup> Called sNa nam Thog rje Than la 'bar in SBA(a) 8/10 or Žañ Khri Thog rje Than la 'bar in SBA(b) 9/17 – is he identical with the rGyal ta Khri goñ mentioned in BACOT 1940: 63?

<sup>12</sup> \*gas\* A

<sup>13</sup> gru BDHKZ : kru A

<sup>14</sup> Called Cog ro sKyes bzañ(!) rGyal in SBA(a) 8/11, but we also have lCog ro sKyes bzañ rGyal goñ in SBA(b) 9/18, cf. sKyes bzañ rGyal koñ in BACOT 1940: 63f. On Cog gro, {one of the most prominent clans, see TUCCI 1949: 737f. On the variant readings see NĀÑ (Index): 401 sub Čo ro.}

<sup>15</sup> bskams AHK : skams BDZ

<sup>16</sup> bye ABHKZ : gye D

<sup>17</sup> dre'u ADHKZ : gre'u B

<sup>18</sup> kyi\*s\* Z

<sup>19</sup> bteg nas DHKZ : brteg nas A : bteg ste B

<sup>20</sup> See {p. 11 fn. 22}.

<sup>21</sup> sKyid groñ BDHK : sKyī roñ A : sKyī groñ Z See DE ROSSI FILIBECK 1976: 518. FERRARI 1958: 66, 154/ns.549, 552.

<sup>22</sup> bskyal lo BDHK : bskyalo AZ

**mKhar** <sup>A108a</sup>**brag**<sup>1</sup> **dañ** | **'Brin**<sup>2</sup> **bzañ** **gñis** **bśig** **go**<sup>3</sup> |  
 | **de'i** **tshe** **Ba** **lam** **Glag**<sup>4</sup> **gi** **sBa** **gSal**<sup>5</sup> **snañ** **gi** **bu**  
 6 **tsha** **miñ** **sriñ** **gñis** **dus** **gcig**<sup>6</sup> **la** **gum** **nas** | **hwa**<sup>7</sup> **śañ**  
**gis** **cho** **ga**<sup>8</sup> **byas** **te**<sup>9</sup> | **bu** **mo** **lo** **dus** **na** **rañ** **gi** **bur** **skyes**  
**te**<sup>10</sup> | **dran** **pa** **zig**<sup>11</sup> **byuñ** **ste** | **rgyal** **bus**<sup>12</sup> **Mañ**<sup>13</sup> **yul**<sup>14</sup> 5  
**gyi** **kha** **blon**<sup>15</sup> **por** **bskos** **te** **btañ** **ño**<sup>16</sup> || **de'i** **tshe** **Sañ**  
**śis** **sleb** **ste**<sup>17</sup> | **chos** **brag** **la** **sbas** **so**<sup>18</sup> |  
 K 140a | **de** **nas** **Khri** **Sroñ** **lde** **btsan** **lo** **bcu** **gsum** <sup>K</sup>**lon** **te** |  
**rgyal** **sar**<sup>19</sup> **bton** **te**<sup>20</sup> | **yab** **mes** **kyi** **le'u** **tshe** **gtam**  
**mdzad** **pa** **na** | **chos** **kyi** **gtam** **byas** **te** | **chos** **sbas** **pa** 10  
**blañs** **te**<sup>21</sup> | **sñan** **du** **gsol** **bas** **dad** **par** **gyur** **te**<sup>22</sup> | **rGya**  
**Me** **mgo**<sup>23</sup> **dañ** | **pañdi** **ta** **A**<sup>24</sup> **na** **nda** **dañ**<sup>25</sup> **gsum**<sup>26</sup> **gyis**

<sup>1</sup> Probably **mKhar brag** in **lHa sa** is meant.

<sup>2</sup> **'Brin** ADKZ : **Grin** B : **'Griñ** H

<sup>3</sup> See also **SBA(a)** 7/4, 8/7 and {p. 16 fn. 11}. The passage **rgyal bu . . . bśig go** (139b3–5) is retranslated in **HOFFMANN 1950: 294**.

<sup>4</sup> On **Ba lam Glag** see **PETECH 1967: 242**, **UEBACH 1987: 112–113/n. 611**.

<sup>5</sup> **Ba lam Glag gi sBa gSal** H : **Ba lam Glag gi sBas gSal** A : **Ba lañ Glags kyi dBal gSas** B : **Ba lañ Glag gis sBas gSal** DZ : **Ba lañ Glag gi sBas gSal** K correct?

<sup>6</sup> **gcig** BDHK : 1 A : **cig** Z

<sup>7</sup> **hwa** AHK : **ha** BDZ

<sup>8</sup> **cho ga** ABH : **go cha** DKZ

<sup>9</sup> **te** BDKZ : \*te\* A : **ta** H

<sup>10</sup> **te** DKZ : **te** **skye** **ba** AH : **nas** **skye** **ba** B correct?

<sup>11</sup> **zig** BHK : 1 A : **cig** DZ

<sup>12</sup> **bus** ADHKZ : **pos** B

<sup>13</sup> **Ma\*ñ\*** A

<sup>14</sup> See {p. 11 fn. 22}.

<sup>15</sup> **blon** BDHKZ : **-lon** A

<sup>16</sup> **bskos** **te** **btañ** **ño** BDHK : **bkos** **te** **gtañ** A : **btañ** **brkos** **ste** Z

<sup>17</sup> **ste** ABDHK : **te** Z

<sup>18</sup> The passage here (139b5: **de'i** **tshe** . . . **sbas** **so**: 139b6) is a summary of the **sBa bzed**: see **SBA(a)** 8/15–9/13. On the expression **chos brag la sbas** (**OBERMILLER 1932: 187**) see the correction in **TUCCI 1986: 320f**.

<sup>19</sup> \*sar\* A

<sup>20</sup> **te** ADHKZ : **nas** B

<sup>21</sup> **te** ADHK : **śiñ** B : **ste** Z

<sup>22</sup> **te** ADHKZ : **to** B

<sup>23</sup> **mgo** ADKZ : **'go** B : **ma** **mgo** H Cf. **TUCCI 1986: 320, 594**. **Hoffmann** splits the name into two, viz. the Chinese **hwa śañ** and **Me mgo** but his explanation is not convincing; see **HOFFMANN 1950: 294** and n. 6, cf. also {below fn. 26}.

<sup>24</sup> **A** H : **A** ABDKZ

- 2 ,sgyur cig gsuñs te<sup>1</sup> | bsgyur bar brtsams pa<sup>2</sup> | blon  
 Ma žañ Grom pa skyes<sup>3</sup> la sogs pas bkag go<sup>4</sup> | der<sup>5</sup>  
 blon po chos la dga' ba rnams kyis<sup>6</sup> Sañ <sup>B196a</sup>śi Mañ  
 yul<sup>7</sup> du brdzañs<sup>8</sup> so |  
 | gSal snañ gis Mañ yul du ma bsad<sup>9</sup> par | rGya 5
- 3 gar du phyin nas | Ma hā ,bo<sup>10</sup> dhi<sup>11</sup> dañ | śrī Nā la  
 ndā<sup>12</sup> la mchod pa byas | Bal<sup>13</sup> yul du mkhan po Bo<sup>14</sup>  
 dhi sa twa dañ mjal<sup>15</sup> te | Mañ yul du spyān drañs nas  
 | gtsug lag khañ bžeñs | sems bskyed de<sup>16</sup> | Ye śes  
 dbañ po žes miñ <sup>H883</sup>btags so<sup>17</sup> | 10
- 4 | slob<sup>18</sup> dpon <sup>A198b</sup>Bod du byon par žus ,pas | luñ  
 bstan ciñ | žal gyis bžes te | Bal por<sup>19</sup> gšegs so<sup>20</sup> |  
 | sbas<sup>21</sup> chos bsalabs te<sup>22</sup> | pho brañ Rluñ tshubs

<sup>25</sup> nda dañ D : nta dañ AKZ : nta B : nta dañ H

<sup>26</sup> The "three" persons listed here are actually only two; see TUCCI 1986: 321. The third one is Sañ śi according to SBA(a) 10/13ff.

<sup>1</sup> sgyur cig gsuñs te H : bsgyur cig gsuñs te AD : bsgyur cig gsuñ ste B : bsgyur ciñ gsuñs te KZ

<sup>2</sup> pa ADHKZ : pas B (sequence of tenses?)

<sup>3</sup> skyes BDHKZ : skyes / skyos A On the person see UEBACH 1987: 97 and n. 435. NĀN 296a1f.

<sup>4</sup> bkag go BDHK : bkago AZ 140a1: rGya Me . . . bkag go: 140a2, retranslated in HOFFMANN 1950: 294.

<sup>5</sup> der ABDKZ : de nas H

<sup>6</sup> kyis ABDKZ : kyi H

<sup>7</sup> Mañ {---} yul A

<sup>8</sup> brdzañs ADHK : rdzañs BZ The text follows the sBa bžed. cf. SBA(a) 11/8f.

<sup>9</sup> bsad ADHKZ : sad B

<sup>10</sup> hā bo DKZ : ha b{h}o A : hā bho BH

<sup>11</sup> Here: a temple in Vajrāsana.

<sup>12</sup> śrī Nā la ndā corr.: śrī Nā le ndā A : śrī Na le ntra BKZ : śi Nā le ndra D : śrī Nā le ndra H See EIMER 1979 2: 440.

<sup>13</sup> Bal ADHKZ : Ba B

<sup>14</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>15</sup> twa dañ mjal DKZ : dha la 'jal A : twa la 'jal B : twa la mjal H

<sup>16</sup> bskyed de DHKZ : skyed de A : bskyed te B

<sup>17</sup> 140a2: gSal snañ . . . btags so: 140a3. see SBA(a) 11/8–12/3.

<sup>18</sup> slo\*b\* Z

<sup>19</sup> por ADHKZ : bor B

<sup>20</sup> See SBA(a) 12/3–12/10.

<sup>21</sup> sbas ADHKZ : des B

<sup>22</sup> bsalabs te ABDKZ : bsalab ste H The translation of the passage (sbas chos bsalabs te), viz. "Jñānendra / . . . studied the canonical works that had been concealed

su<sup>1</sup> rgyal po dañ mjal te<sup>2</sup> | chos kyi bka' mchid byas |  
**Bo**<sup>3</sup> dhi sa twa'i<sup>4</sup> lo rgyus bsñad<sup>5</sup> pas | khyod yib cig<sup>6</sup> |  
 5 ñas **Žaň** **Ňa**<sup>7</sup> ḡbzaň<sup>8</sup> khad kysis gsol du gźug go ||  
 gsuñs<sup>9</sup> nas |

**Žaň** **Ňa**<sup>10</sup> bzaň dañ | <sup>D120b'</sup>**Gos**<sup>11</sup> **Khri** bzaň<sup>12</sup> la sogs 5  
 pa<sup>13</sup> chos la dga' ba'i blon po kun la chos byed par<sup>14</sup>  
 mol btab pas |

**Ňa**<sup>15</sup> bzaň <sup>Z113b</sup>na re | **Ma** žaň dbaň che<sup>16</sup> la chos la  
 6 gnag pas | mi 'grub ḡmchi zer |

'**Gos**<sup>17</sup> na re | thabs bgyi bar rño thogs<sup>18</sup> | kho bo'i 10  
 rtiñ gnon<sup>19</sup> slad kysis<sup>20</sup> mdzod cig zer ro<sup>21</sup> |

| rgyal blon chad byas te | '**Gos**<sup>22</sup> kysis<sup>23</sup> blo bton  
 nas | **Ma** žaň **Grom**<sup>24</sup> pa skeyes gson por<sup>25</sup> dur du beug

...” (OBERMILLER 1932: 187) is wrong, but Tucci's correction “the (king) got the sacred texts that were concealed” (TUCCI 1986: 321) is also not exact. The parallel is strange: gSal snañ gi[s] Bal yul du sba se bya bas (var. ba'i) chos bsñab rkyen ris bskum; see SBA(a) 12/10f. Note that the sentence is omitted in SBA(b).

<sup>1</sup> tshubs su DHK : tshugsu A : 'tshubs su B : tshubsu Z The palace is not identified. It is referred to in the same context in SBA(a) 12/11.

<sup>2</sup> mjal te ADHKZ : 'jal nas B

<sup>3</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>4</sup> twa'i BDHKZ : dta'i A

<sup>5</sup> bsñad ADHKZ : sñad B

<sup>6</sup> cig BDKZ : l A : śig H

<sup>7</sup> Ňa ABH : Ňam DKZ

<sup>8</sup> On the person see UEBACH 1987: 101 and n. 454.

<sup>9</sup> gsuñs DHKZ : gsuñ AB

<sup>10</sup> Ňa ABH : Ňam DKZ

<sup>11</sup> 'Gos DHKZ : mGo\*s\* A : mGos B

<sup>12</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 73ff. and n. 272, 97 and n. 437.

<sup>13</sup> pa BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>14</sup> chos byed par ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>15</sup> Ňa ABH : Ňam DKZ

<sup>16</sup> che {--} A

<sup>17</sup> 'Gos DHKZ : mGos AB

<sup>18</sup> rño thogs DZ : rño thog AK : sño thog B : rdo thogs H correct?

<sup>19</sup> rtiñ gnon K : gtiñ non A : gtoñ gnon B : gtiñ gnon DHZ correct?

<sup>20</sup> kysis {...} A

<sup>21</sup> zer ro BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>22</sup> te | 'Gos DHKZ : ste | 'Gos A : te | mGos B

<sup>23</sup> kyi\*s\* A

<sup>24</sup> Grom ABHKZ : Gram D



ste kha pha boñ<sup>1</sup> gis bead do<sup>2</sup> |  
 K 140b | de nas <sup>K</sup>Ye śes dbaṅ po & tsā<sup>3</sup> rya Bo<sup>4</sup> dhi sa twa<sup>5</sup>  
 spyān <sup>B106b</sup>dren du btañ | Lañ groñ<sup>6</sup> sNa ra<sup>7</sup> dañ |  
 gÑer sTag btsan sToñ gzigs<sup>8</sup> dañ | sBrañ<sup>9</sup> rGya ra Legs  
 gzigs<sup>10</sup> gsum bsu<sup>11</sup> ru btañ ño | 5  
 | Mañ yul du mjal<sup>12</sup> nas Lañ groñ sNa ra dañ<sup>13</sup> | A  
 2 tsā<sup>14</sup> rya der bžag nas | pho ,brañ du rje la že <sup>A106a</sup>sa<sup>15</sup>  
 phul bas | žaṅ blon rnams na re | lHo bal<sup>16</sup> gyi<sup>17</sup> ñan  
 sñags byed mi byed brtag dgos | zer te<sup>18</sup> |  
 Sañ śi dañ | Señ goñ lHa luñ<sup>19</sup> gzigs<sup>20</sup> dañ | 10  
 mChims<sup>21</sup> Me len<sup>22</sup> gsum btañ bas skad ma śes te<sup>23</sup> |

<sup>25</sup> por ABDKZ : po H

<sup>1</sup> boñ BHK : woñ A : wañ DZ

<sup>2</sup> 140a4: sbas chos . . . bead do: 140a6, retranslated in HOFFMANN 1950: 294f. The narrative is an abridged version (verbatim quotations are found) of SBA(a) 12/11 et seq.

<sup>3</sup> ā tsā corr.: a tsā A : & tsa BDHKZ

<sup>4</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>5</sup> twa BDHKZ : tda A

<sup>6</sup> groñ ADHKZ : gro B

<sup>7</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 110/n. 567.

<sup>8</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 71 and n. 255, 117 and n. 666.

<sup>9</sup> sBrañ ADHKZ : sPrañ B

<sup>10</sup> Probably identical with sBrañ rGyal sgra Leg gzigs: see BACOT 1940: 153. rGya ra is the Saiga antelope; see NEBESKY-VOJKOWITZ 1975: 399.

<sup>11</sup> bsu DHKZ : su AB

<sup>12</sup> mjal ADHKZ : 'jal B

<sup>13</sup> dañ ADHKZ : da B

<sup>14</sup> tsā A : tsa BDHKZ

<sup>15</sup> že sa BDKZ : žes sa A : žes H

<sup>16</sup> For discussion on lHo bal with bibliography see PETECH 1984: 26–27 and n. 2. UEBACH 1987: 65/n. 218. The original meaning of the term was “barbarian” or “foreigner”. In later Tibetan texts it may also denote Nepal: for instance the Nepalese wife of Sroñ btsan sgam po is described as coming either from lHo bal or from (nub) Bal, cf. also {p. 9 fn. 13}.

<sup>17</sup> gyi ABHKZ : gyis D

<sup>18</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>19</sup> luñ ADHKZ : lugs B

<sup>20</sup> {He is also mentioned in DPA' 103a1 where his name is spelled Señ mgo lHa luñ gzigs: cf. TUCCI 1986: 335. In NĀN the spelling is Se 'og lHa luñ: see p. 26 fn. 3.}

<sup>21</sup> mChims BDHKZ : 'Chims A

<sup>22</sup> len ABDHZ : lan K He is called mChims Me lha in SBA(a) 16/10.

<sup>23</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

3 **Kha che** **Ā**<sup>1</sup> **na nda** la lotstsha<sup>2</sup> bcol te<sup>3</sup> | **₃Ā tsā**<sup>4</sup> **rya**  
ci<sup>5</sup> 'dra dris pas | bzañ po žig ste | thugs 'khrig<sup>6</sup> mi  
'tshal zer nas | pho brañ du spyān drañs te |

**Kha che** **Ā**<sup>7</sup> **na ndas**<sup>8</sup> lotstsha byas te<sup>9</sup> | pho brañ  
**Rluñ tshubs** su<sup>10</sup> zla ba bžir | dge<sup>11</sup> ba bcu | khams 5  
4 bco<sup>12</sup> brgyad | rten 'brel bcu gñis kyi chos bśad pas |  
**Bod kyi lHa srin** khros te | '**Phañ thañ**<sup>13</sup> chus khyer |  
**dMar po ri**<sup>14</sup> la thog brgyab<sup>15</sup> | mi nad phyugs nad<sup>16</sup>  
byuñ bas | **Bod** 'bañs yo log<sup>17</sup> nas | chos byas pas lan  
zer te<sup>18</sup> | **Ā tsā**<sup>19</sup> **rya Bal** por btañ ño<sup>20</sup> | 10

| de nas riñ žig<sup>21</sup> H884 nas | **sBa**<sup>22</sup> **gSal snañ rGya** yul  
5 du **₅chos** tshol du btañ ño<sup>23</sup> ||  
**Sañ śi** la sogs pa sum cu<sup>24</sup> **Ā tsā**<sup>25</sup> **rya** spyān 'dren  
du btañ ño |

<sup>1</sup> **Ā DH** : **A ABKZ**

<sup>2</sup> **nda** la lotstsha **D** : **nta** la lotstsha **AHKZ** : **nta** lotstsha ba **B**

<sup>3</sup> te **BDHKZ** : ste **A**

<sup>4</sup> **tsā** **A** : **tsa** **BDHKZ**

<sup>5</sup> ci **ABDKZ** : ji **H** correct?

<sup>6</sup> 'khrig **KZ** : 'phrig **ADH** : phrig **B** correct?

<sup>7</sup> **Ā DHZ** : **A ABK**

<sup>8</sup> **ndas** **D** : **ntas** **ABHKZ**

<sup>9</sup> te **AHKZ** : nas **B** : om. **D**

<sup>10</sup> **tshubs** su **BDHK** : **tshugsu** **A** : **tshubsu** **Z**

<sup>11</sup> dge **ABDHZ** : dag **K**

<sup>12</sup> bco **BDHK** : bcwo **A** : bcwa **Z**

<sup>13</sup> See {p. 16 fn. 6}.

<sup>14</sup> See *FERRARI* 1958: 88/n. 47.

<sup>15</sup> brgyab **ABD** : rgyab **HK** : rkyab / rgyab **Z**

<sup>16</sup> nad **ADHKZ** : nañ **B**

<sup>17</sup> yo means tshañ ma or thams cad; see *BRDA* 802. yo log is explained as thams  
cad log pa. *ibid.* or mi dga' in *BG* 2599; on log: see *PETECH* 1967: 249/n. 3.

<sup>18</sup> te **BDHKZ** : ste **A**

<sup>19</sup> **tsā** **A** : **tsa** **BDHKZ**

<sup>20</sup> 140b1: Lañ groñ . . . btañ ño: 140b4; see the parallel in *SBA(a)* 16/5-18/13.

<sup>21</sup> riñ žig **ADK** : re śig **B** : riñ žiñ **HZ**

<sup>22</sup> **sBa** **DHK** : **rBa** **A** : **dBa**' **B** : **Bhas** **Z**

<sup>23</sup> ño **DKZ** : om. **ABH**

<sup>24</sup> cu **DHK** : bcu **ABZ**

<sup>25</sup> **tsā** **A** : **tsa** **BDHKZ**

| de'i tshe rGya'i hwa' śaṅ na re | da <sup>B197a</sup>zla<sup>2</sup> drug  
 žag drug na<sup>3</sup> | 'phags pa rTa skad<sup>4</sup> kyi sprul pa 'di  
 'dra žig 'oñ žes 'bag byas śiñ | sleb pa dañ | <sup>A199b</sup>rGya  
 6 rjes bya dga' byin | hwa<sup>5</sup> śaṅ la sgom<sup>6</sup> ḡluñ blaṅs te<sup>7</sup> |  
 'khor ba na skyes phul lo<sup>8</sup> |

5

| Ā tsā<sup>9</sup> rya da ruñ<sup>10</sup> spyān ma 'droṅs par<sup>11</sup> |  
 khyod soñ žig gsuṅs nas<sup>12</sup> | Bal por<sup>13</sup> phyin nas | Ā  
 tsā<sup>14</sup> rya spyān draṅs te<sup>15</sup> | Brag dmar 'Brin<sup>16</sup> bzañ du  
 phyin te |

rgyal po la | Bod kyi IHa srin mi<sup>17</sup> thul bas | chos 10  
 K 141 a byed<sup>18</sup> mi ster žiñ | <sup>D121a</sup>Kbtsan po sku tshe<sup>19</sup> thuñ ba  
 yañ<sup>20</sup> des lan pas | <sup>Z114a</sup>dul ba la | slob<sup>21</sup> dpon Pa dma  
 sam bha wa<sup>22</sup> žes bya ba mthu<sup>23</sup> rtsal dañ ldan pa žig  
 yod pas | de spyān droṅs žig gsuṅs pa<sup>24</sup> dañ | btsan<sup>25</sup>  
 pos | rmi lam du byuñ ba skad bgyis te |

15

<sup>1</sup> hwa DHKZ : hā A : ha B

<sup>2</sup> da zla ADHKZ : zla ba B

<sup>3</sup> na ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>4</sup> I. e. *Aśvaghōśa*, cf. also SBA(a) 19/12.

<sup>5</sup> hwa DHKZ : hā A : ha B

<sup>6</sup> sgom ABH : bsgom DKZ correct?

<sup>7</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>8</sup> 140b4: sBa gSal . . . phul lo: 140b6; see SBA(a) 18/13–20/7.

<sup>9</sup> tsā A : tsa BDHKZ

<sup>10</sup> ruñ ABHK : duñ D : ru\*ñ\* Z

<sup>11</sup> 'droṅs par AKH : 'droṅs bar BZ : 'draṅs par D correct?

<sup>12</sup> žig gsuṅs nas DHK : žig gsuñ nas AZ : žig gsuṅs te B

<sup>13</sup> Although the wording is sometimes similar to SBA(a) 20/7 et seq., but the source of Bu ston's narrative is based here on a different tradition, for instance instead of Nepal the sBa bžed has (ibid.) Mañ yul etc.

<sup>14</sup> tsā A : tsa BDHKZ

<sup>15</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>16</sup> 'Brin DKZ : 'Drin A : Grin B : 'Griñ H

<sup>17</sup> mi BDHKZ : ma A

<sup>18</sup> byed AHKZ : byed du BD

<sup>19</sup> tshe ABDHZ : che K

<sup>20</sup> ba yañ DKZ : pa A : ba BH

<sup>21</sup> slob ABDHK : slo Z

<sup>22</sup> sam bha wa BHK : swa bha ba A : sa mbha wa DZ

<sup>23</sup> mthu BDHKZ : mthu' A

<sup>24</sup> gsuṅs pa ADHK : gsuñ ba BZ

<sup>25</sup> btsan BDHKZ : brtsan A

- 2 sBa<sub>2</sub> mañ<sup>1</sup> rje<sup>2</sup> gSal snañ dañ | Señ goñ lHa luñ<sup>3</sup>  
 gñis la | g.yog sNa nam rDo rje<sup>4</sup> bdud 'joms<sup>5</sup> | lCe  
 Dzñā<sup>6</sup> na si ddhi<sup>7</sup> | mChims Śā kya<sup>8</sup> pra bhā<sup>9</sup> | Brañ ti  
 Dza ya ra kṣi ta<sup>10</sup> | Śud pu dPal gyi señ ge<sup>11</sup> dañ lña  
 btañ bas | Slob<sup>12</sup> dpon gyis mkhyen te | Mañ yul Guñ 5
- 3 thañ<sup>13</sup> du<sub>3</sub> byon pa dañ mjal<sup>14</sup> nas | rim gyis lHa srin  
 gdug pa can rnams<sup>15</sup> dam la 'dogs<sup>16</sup> śiñ byon te | Has  
 po<sup>17</sup> ri<sup>18</sup> la chags phab ste<sup>19</sup> | btsan po dañ mjal nas<sup>20</sup> |  
 Mal<sup>21</sup> B<sup>197b</sup> gro'i<sup>22</sup> phur byon nas | Bod kyi lHa srin  
 thams cad dam la btags so<sup>23</sup> | 10

<sup>1</sup> sBa mañ DKZ : rBa mañ A : dBa' dmañ B : sBa rmañ H

<sup>2</sup> The term mañ ± po rje seems to be a title: see BOGOSLOVSKIJ 1972: 47, 155/n. 115. Note the form slañ rje in ÑAÑ 300a3.

<sup>3</sup> luñ DHKZ : om. B Attested in the same context, spelt, however. Se 'og lHa luñ: see ÑAÑ 300a3f.

<sup>4</sup> \*rDoe\* A in dbu can

<sup>5</sup> A disciple of Padmasambhava: see ROERICH 1979: 104, 166.

<sup>6</sup> Dzñā DHKZ : Dzña AB

<sup>7</sup> ddhi DHKZ : dhi A : ti B

<sup>8</sup> kya BDHKZ : read? kyna A

<sup>9</sup> bhā corr.: ba AB : bha DHK : ba / bam Z Perhaps identical with Śā kya 'od. cf. {p. 31 fn. 17}.

<sup>10</sup> {I. e. rGyal ba sruñ; cf. p. 113 fn. 10. In 145a3 and 157b5 another Dza ya ra kṣi ta is mentioned without the specification Brañ ti. These two persons are not identical as Bu ston at the end of this text (157b1-159a4) gives a list of translators among which both of them, Brañ ti Dza ya ra kṣi ta (157b2) and Dza ya ra kṣi ta (157b5), occur.}

<sup>11</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 115 and n. 631.

<sup>12</sup> Slo\*b\* Z

<sup>13</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 41, 91/n. 56.

<sup>14</sup> mjal ADHKZ : 'jal B

<sup>15</sup> rnams ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>16</sup> 'dogs ABDKZ : 'dags H

<sup>17</sup> po ABKZ : bo DH

<sup>18</sup> On Has po ri see FERRARI 1958: 45, 115/n. 140.

<sup>19</sup> chags phab ste AK : chags phab nas B : chag phebs ste D : phyag phebs te H : phyags phab ste Z correct?

<sup>20</sup> mjal nas DHKZ : 'jal nas A : 'jal te B

<sup>21</sup> Ma\*1\* A in dbu can

<sup>22</sup> gro'i BDKZ : dro'i AH On the place see FERRARI 1958: 44, 109-110/n. 113.

<sup>23</sup> btags so BDHK : btagso AZ

- 4 | de nas Slob<sup>1</sup> dpon bSam yas ,su<sup>2</sup> spyan drañs te<sup>3</sup>  
 | sa chog mdzad de<sup>4</sup> | <sup>A200a</sup>slob<sup>5</sup> dpon Bo<sup>6</sup> dhi sa twas  
 sa dpyad<sup>7</sup> mdzad de<sup>8</sup> | O ta nta pu<sup>9</sup> ri'i gtsug<sup>10</sup> lag  
 khañ<sup>11</sup> la dpe blañs te | Ri rab gliñ bcu gñis | ñi<sup>12</sup> zla  
 zuñ geig<sup>13</sup> | mtha'<sup>14</sup> lCags ris bskor ba'i bkod<sup>15</sup> pa 5  
 mdzad de<sup>16</sup> | me mo yos bu'i lo la rmañ btiñ<sup>17</sup> ño |
- 5 | ,sñon la Ā<sup>18</sup> rya pa<sup>19</sup> lo'i gliñ<sup>20</sup> bžeñs | lha rnams  
 Bod kyi mi la dpe byas te bžeñs | btsun mo che ba  
 Tshe spoñ bza'<sup>21</sup> dMar rgyan<sup>22</sup> Me tog sgröl<sup>23</sup> mas  
 Khams gsum Zañs<sup>24</sup> khañ gliñ<sup>25</sup> bžeñs | Pho yoñs 10  
 bza'<sup>26</sup> rGyal mo btsun<sup>27</sup> gyis dBu tshal gSer khañ

1 Slob ABDHK : Slo Z

2 yas su BDHK : yasu A

3 te ADHKZ : nas B

4 de ABHKZ : om. D On sa chog {?}

5 slo\*b\* Z

6 Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

7 twas sa dpyad H : tdas sa spyad A : twas sa bcad B : twas dpyad D : twas sa  
 spyad K : twas spyad Z On sa dpyad {?}

8 de ADHKZ : nas B

9 ta nta pu H : dya / rya / rgya nta pu A : dhya npu B : dya nta pū D : tya nta  
 pū K : tya nta pū Z

10 gtsug ABDKZ : gcug H

11 On the vihāra of Otantapuri see EIMER 1979: 426.

12 ñi ADHKZ : om. B

13 geig BDHK : l A : cig Z

14 \*mtha / mtha'\* A The a chuñ is subscribed, but in dbu can

15 bkod ABDHK : dkod Z

16 de ADHKZ : nas B

17 rmañ btiñ DHKZ : rma gtiñ A : dmañ btiñ B On the date of the foundation of  
 bSam yas see TUCCI 1986: 338-342, 595f., UEBACH 1987: 99 and n.446.  
 According to ÑaÑ ral, it was founded in a tiger year when the king was 21 years  
 old; see ÑAÑ 299a2, 317a5, 329b3.5. For a description of the monastery see  
 TUCCI 1956b, TUCCI 1956a: 119-123, FERRARI 1958: 44f., 113-114/ns.123-134.

18 Ā DHKZ : A AB

19 pa ABDHKZ : pha B

20 See SBA(a) 39/10-39/15, TUCCI 1956a: 121.

21 spoñ bza' H : spoñs za AKZ : spoñ\*s\* za A in dbu can : spoñs bza' D

22 rgyan D : rgyal ABHKZ For variants see HAARH 1969: 57.

23 sgröl ADKZ : sgron B : sgröl H

24 Zañs ABDH : Zañ KZ

25 See ÑAÑ 310b5f., 325a4f., UEBACH 1987: 109 and n.548.

26 bza' DH : za ABKZ

6 gliñ<sup>1</sup> H<sup>885</sup> bžeñs | 'Bro bza' Byañ ,chub<sup>2</sup> sman<sup>3</sup> gyis dGe  
 rgyas Bye ma gliñ<sup>4</sup> bžeñs so |  
 | sa mo yos<sup>5</sup> la tshar nas | ā tsā<sup>6</sup> rya Bo<sup>7</sup> dhi sa  
 twa<sup>8</sup> dañ | Pa dma saṃ bha was<sup>9</sup> rab gnas mdzad | lo  
 bcu gsum du<sup>10</sup> dga' ston byas te<sup>11</sup> | lug gi lo la Thams 5  
 cad yod smra'i<sup>12</sup> sde pa'i dge sloñ bcu gñis spyan  
 K 141b drañs <sup>K</sup>te<sup>13</sup> | Bod la btsun pa btub mi btub sad pa'i  
 phyir du | Sad mi mi bdun rab tu byuñ<sup>14</sup> ste |  
 rgan gsum ni | sBa<sup>15</sup> Ma ṅdzu śrī<sup>16</sup> | gTsañ<sup>17</sup> De we  
 ndra<sup>18</sup> | Bran ka<sup>19</sup> Mu ti ka | g'zon <sup>B</sup>198a gsum ni | 'Khon 10  
 Nā ge ndra<sup>20</sup> | Pa gor Bai<sup>21</sup> ro tsa na | rMa ā tsā rya

<sup>27</sup> See HAARH 1969: 57.

<sup>1</sup> See ÑAÑ 311a2–311b4, 325a4, UEBACH 1987: 109 and n. 550.

<sup>2</sup> 'Bro bza' Byañ chub H : 'Bro za Byañ chub ADKZ : 'Gro sa Byuñ B

<sup>3</sup> She is usually called 'Bro bza' Byañ chub sgron ma; see HAARH 1969: 57. sman is however also attested in ÑAÑ 311b4.

<sup>4</sup> See ÑAÑ 311b4–312a3, 325a4f., UEBACH 1987: 109 and n. 552.

<sup>5</sup> A horse year is mentioned in ÑAÑ 317a5, 329b5, cf. {?}.

<sup>6</sup> tsā A : tsa BDHKZ

<sup>7</sup> Bo DHKZ : dañ Bho B

<sup>8</sup> twa BDHKZ : tdwa A

<sup>9</sup> saṃ bha was DHKZ : saṃ bhwa bas A : saṃ bha bas B

<sup>10</sup> gsum du ABHKZ : gñis su D

<sup>11</sup> The feast following the consecration of bSam yas is mentioned in ÑAÑ 326a5 (no duration is given); The sBa bzed seems to indicate 12 years; see SBA(a) 49/13ff. The number 13 however recurs in a different context: according to ÑAÑ, the king was supposed to die at the age of 56 in an ox year, but the sku'i rim 'gro rite was performed and his life was prolonged by 13 years. According to another account the original life-span of the king was 46 years; see ÑAÑ 361a6–363b3, 367b4f., 383a5f., and TOUSSAINT 1979: 278 respectively. It is also said that 13 years were spent on establishing dharma colleges; see ÑAÑ 359a4.

<sup>12</sup> smra'i ADHKZ : smra ba'i B

<sup>13</sup> te ADHK : nas B : ste Z On the invitation of the 12 monks see SBA(a) 50/10 ff., TUCCI 1986: 335.

<sup>14</sup> byuñ ABH : phyuñ DKZ

<sup>15</sup> sBa corr.: dPal A : dBas B : dBa' DKZ

<sup>16</sup> ṅdzu śrī D: ndzu śrī A : ṅdzu śrī BKZ Identical with Ye śes dbaṅ po?

<sup>17</sup> gTsañ corr.: rTsañs ABDKZ On rTsañ see YAMAGUCHI 1970a, 1980.

<sup>18</sup> we ndra D : dben tra A : be ndra B : we ntra KZ

<sup>19</sup> On Bran ka see {p. 16 fn. 13}.

<sup>20</sup> ndra BD : ntra AKZ

<sup>21</sup> Bai DKZ : Be AB

- 2 Rin chen mchog go<sup>1</sup> || bar pa Glañ<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup>A<sup>200b</sup>Ka ta<sup>3</sup> na |  
 rab tu byuñ<sup>5</sup> ba'i mtshan Ye śes dbaṅ po<sup>6</sup> yin la |  
 mkhan po Dā na śī<sup>7</sup> las byas źes<sup>8</sup> kha cig zer ro |  
 | mkhan po Bo<sup>9</sup> dhi sa twas<sup>10</sup> byas nas | <sup>2114b</sup>thog  
 mar <sup>D121b</sup>Bya Khri gzigz rab tu byuñ<sup>11</sup> bas | mñon śes 5  
 lña dañ ldan par gyur to<sup>12</sup> |
- 3 | de nas sBa<sup>13</sup> gSal snañ | <sub>3</sub>sBa<sup>14</sup> Khri bźer Sañ śi  
 ta<sup>15</sup> | Pa gor Bai<sup>16</sup> ro tsa na ra kši ta | Nān lam<sup>17</sup>  
 rGyal ba mchog dbyaṅs | 'Khon<sup>18</sup> Klu'i dbaṅ po sruñ<sup>19</sup>  
 ba | rMa ā tsā<sup>20</sup> rya Rin chen mchog | gTsañ<sup>21</sup> Legs 10  
 grub dañ bdun rab tu byuñ ba'i mtshan | Ye śes dbaṅ  
 4 po dañ | dPal dbyaṅs<sup>22</sup> la sogs pa <sub>4</sub>yin | Sad mi mi

<sup>1</sup> rMa ā tsā rya Rin chen mchog go *corr.*: rTsaṅs De dben dra'o A : rTsaṅs De be ndra'o B : rMa ā tsa rya Rin chen mchog go DKZ

<sup>2</sup> pa Glañ ADHKZ : ba Lañ B

<sup>3</sup> ta ADKZ : ha B

<sup>4</sup> *The list differs in H* : rgan gsum ni sBa (: dBa') Ma ṅdzu śrī | sBa (: dBa') Ra tna ra kti ta | Bran ka Mu ti ka | gźon gsum ni | 'Khon Nā ge ndra | Pa gor Bai ro tsa na | gTsañ (: rTsaṅs) De we ndra'o || bar pa Glañ Ka ta na | *For the last the Phag mo gru pa from Tucci and Grags pa rgyal mtshan . . .* {(?) *On the various lists see Tucci 1986: 322 et seq.*}

<sup>5</sup> byuñ ABDHZ : 'byuñ K

<sup>6</sup> Cf. {p. 28 fn. 16}.

<sup>7</sup> na śī HK : na śi ADZ : nā śi B

<sup>8</sup> źes ABKHZ : om. D

<sup>9</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>10</sup> twas BDHKZ : tdas A

<sup>11</sup> byuñ ABDKZ : phyuñ H

<sup>12</sup> *H gl.*: rgyal po lcags pho rta lo pa lña bcu rtsa drug la 'das pas bSam yas lcags pho stag la rmañ btiñ zer ba'añ 'dug go || *The dates of the king agree with those in DEB DMAR 36/21 and 38/2 respectively; the monastery was, however, founded in "fire-hare"; see op. cit. 37/19f.*

<sup>13</sup> sBa ADHKZ : dBa' B

<sup>14</sup> sBa D : 'Ba' ABKHZ

<sup>15</sup> bźer Sañ śi ta BH : bźer Sañ śi A : bźer | Sañ śi ta DKZ *Identical with dPal dbyaṅs?* See also Tucci 1986: 330.

<sup>16</sup> Pa gor Bai HKZ : Pa gor Bāi A : Pa kor Be B : Pha gor Bai D

<sup>17</sup> lam BDHZ : lam AK

<sup>18</sup> 'Khon ABDH : mKhon KZ

<sup>19</sup> sruñ H : bsruñ ABDKZ

<sup>20</sup> tsā *corr.*: tsa ABDHKZ

<sup>21</sup> gTsañ DH : rTsañ ABKZ

<sup>22</sup> Cf. {above fn. 15}.

bdun yin zer ro<sup>1</sup> |  
 | miñ gi mtha' la brtags<sup>2</sup> na | Bo<sup>3</sup> dhi sa twa'i<sup>4</sup>  
 mtshan Śā nta<sup>5</sup> ra kṣi ta yin pas | de'i mkhan<sup>6</sup> bur  
 gsal la | mkhan brgyud<sup>7</sup> ni | Śā<sup>8</sup> ri'i bu<sup>9</sup> | sGra gcan  
 'dzin<sup>10</sup> | Klu sgrub<sup>11</sup> | Legs ldan 'byed<sup>12</sup> | dPal sbas<sup>13</sup> | 5  
 5 Ye śes sñiñ po<sup>14</sup> | mkhan <sub>5</sub>po Bo<sup>15</sup> dhi sa twa<sup>16</sup> rnam  
 | bSam yas kyi gyañ ris<sup>17</sup> la yod do |  
 | de nas slob<sup>18</sup> dpon Pa dmas | Ām śod<sup>19</sup> kyi bye  
 ma ne'u gsiñ<sup>20</sup> du bsgyur ba dañ | gTsañ po spubs<sup>21</sup>  
<sup>B198b</sup>su 'dzud<sup>22</sup> pa la sogs pa mdzad par<sup>23</sup> byas te | 10  
 btsan po khruś bsil<sup>24</sup> ba'i <sup>A201a</sup>chu dñul gyi <sup>H866</sup>bum pa  
 6 nam mkha'<sup>25</sup> <sub>6</sub>la bskyur bas<sup>26</sup> | lha'i chu 'o ma'i mdog

<sup>1</sup> *H gl.*: gzan yañ blon sras sum brgya rab tu byuñ | *Cf. DEB DMAR 37/12f. On the various lists of the sad mi mi bdun see TUCCI 1986: 322-334, UEBACH 1987: 101 and ns. 450-458.*

<sup>2</sup> brtags ADHK : btags B : brtag Z correct?

<sup>3</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>4</sup> twa'i BDHKZ : ta'i A

<sup>5</sup> Śā nta ADHKZ : Śān B

<sup>6</sup> mkhan ABHKZ : mchan D

<sup>7</sup> brgyud DHKZ : rgyud AB *On the lineage painted on the wall of bSam yas see TUCCI 1986: 335.*

<sup>8</sup> Śā BDHKZ : Śa A

<sup>9</sup> *I. e. Śāriputra.*

<sup>10</sup> 'dzin H : zin ABDKZ *I. e. Rāhula.*

<sup>11</sup> sgrub BDHKZ : grub A *I. e. Nāgārjuna.*

<sup>12</sup> 'byed H : byed ABDKZ *I. e. Bhāvaviveka.*

<sup>13</sup> *I. e. Śrigupta.*

<sup>14</sup> *I. e. Jñānagarbha.*

<sup>15</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>16</sup> twa BDHKZ : tda A

<sup>17</sup> kyi gyañ ris *corr.*: gyeñ ris AB : gyañ ris DKZ : kyi gyañ riñ H Obermiller has "northern wall", *i. e. corrects gyañ for byañ; see OBERMILLER 1932: 190. Nevertheless, the meaning of gyañ ris is "mural", "fresco" and it fits perfectly in the context.*

<sup>18</sup> slo\*b\* Z

<sup>19</sup> *Misread as "Ñan çoñ" in OBERMILLER 1932: 190. On Ām śod see STEIN 1959: 25.*

<sup>20</sup> gsiñ HK : bsiñ ABZ : siñ D

<sup>21</sup> spubs D : sbubs ABHKZ correct?

<sup>22</sup> 'dzud ADHKZ : 'jug B

<sup>23</sup> par BDHKZ : bar A

<sup>24</sup> bsil ADHKZ : gsil B

<sup>25</sup> nam mkha' DHK : namkha' ABZ

<sup>26</sup> bskyur bas DHK : skyur bas AZ : bskyur B



'dra bas gañ byuñ bas | skra<sup>1</sup> bsil bar gsol bas | blon  
pos skyo ma byas te | slar brdzañs so<sup>2</sup> |

| gzan yañ rGya gar gyi slob<sup>3</sup> dpon Bi ma la mi  
tra<sup>4</sup> dañ | Sañs rgyas gsañ ba<sup>5</sup> dañ | Śā nti<sup>6</sup> ga rbha<sup>7</sup>  
K 142a dañ | Bi<sup>8</sup> śu ddha siñ<sup>9</sup> K'ha<sup>9</sup> la sogs pa dañ | Bod kyi 5  
lotstsha ba Sad mi mi bdun dañ | Chos kyi snañ ba<sup>10</sup>  
dañ<sup>11</sup> | ban de Nam mkha'<sup>12</sup> dañ | sGro<sup>13</sup> Rin chen  
sde<sup>14</sup> dañ | rNam par mi rtog pa<sup>15</sup> dañ | Śā<sup>16</sup> kya  
'od<sup>17</sup> la sogs pas | lotstsha<sup>18</sup> byas te chos mañ po  
2 bsgyur ro<sup>19</sup> | 10

| snags 'chañ Dha rma kī<sup>20</sup> rti<sup>21</sup> zes pa spyān drañs  
te | Yo ga rDo rje<sup>22</sup> dbyiñs<sup>23</sup> la sogs pa'i<sup>24</sup> dkyil 'khor

<sup>1</sup> skra ADHKZ : dbu skra B

<sup>2</sup> brdzañs so ABDHK : rdzañso Z

<sup>3</sup> slob ABDHK : slo Z

<sup>4</sup> See DARGYAY 1979: 23–26, 29 et seq., DE JONG 1972: No. 162, DEMIEVILLE 1952: 41 and n. 4, FERRARI 1958: 110/n. 114, PRATS 1982: 45–51, 54, ROERICH 1979: 106ff., 108f., SCHIEFNER 1869: 225, TOUSSAINT 1979: 320, TUCCI 1949: 108f, 381, TUCCI 1986: 373, 425–431 etc. On his invitation see the long narrative in NĀN 354a2 et seq.

<sup>5</sup> See DARGYAY 1979: 30, 180, SCHIEFNER 1869: 218f., TUCCI 1949: 87, 257/n. 156, 381

<sup>6</sup> Śā nti corr. : Śa nti AB : Śā ntiñ DHK : Śi nti Z

<sup>7</sup> See DARGYAY 1979: 6, 33, 36, DE JONG 1972: No. 112.

<sup>8</sup> Bi ADHKZ : Bhi B

<sup>9</sup> See DE JONG 1972: No. 100.

<sup>10</sup> Also known as Dharmāloka, translator of Dharmottara's Nyāyabinduprakaraṇanāmatikā (= P 5730).

<sup>11</sup> dañ ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>12</sup> de Nam mkha' DK : dhe Namkha' AZ : dhe Namkha' B : dhe Nam mkha' H  
See DE JONG 1972: No. 162.

<sup>13</sup> sGro BDHKZ : bGro A On the place see TLT I 277, 284, TLT III 16.

<sup>14</sup> See DE JONG 1972: No. 162.

<sup>15</sup> See DE JONG 1972: No. 996, DEMIEVILLE 1952: 11 n., 228/n. 1, 1 TUCCI 1986: 356–357/n. 1.

<sup>16</sup> Śā BDHKZ : Śa A

<sup>17</sup> Perhaps identical with mChims Śākya pra bhā: see {p. 26 fn. 9}.

<sup>18</sup> lotstsha ADHKZ : lotstsha ba B

<sup>19</sup> bsgyur ro BDK : bsgyur to H : bsgyuro AZ

<sup>20</sup> rma kī A : rma ki BH : rmā ki DK : rmā ki Z

<sup>21</sup> Not to be confused either with the famous logician or with the teacher of Atiśa.

<sup>22</sup> rdo rje ADHKZ : rdor B

<sup>23</sup> {I. e. the Yogavajradhātu, cf. OBERMILLER 1932: 191}

<sup>24</sup> {la swo} la swo pa'i A

du bDud 'dul sÑags pa<sup>1</sup> gliñ<sup>2</sup> du dbaṅ bskur | Kha  
che'i paṅḍi ta Dzi na mi tra<sup>3</sup> dañ | Dā na śī<sup>4</sup> la la sogs  
pas rNam dag Khrims khañ<sup>5</sup> gliñ<sup>6</sup> du khrims phog<sup>7</sup> |  
3 rGya'i Hwa<sup>8</sup> śaṅ la sogs pas<sup>9</sup> Mi g.yo<sup>10</sup> bSam gtan  
gliñ<sup>11</sup> du bsam gtan byed | brDa sbyor<sup>12</sup> Tshaṅs pa'i 5  
gliñ<sup>13</sup> du brda<sup>14</sup> sbyor | dKor<sup>15</sup> mdzod Pe har<sup>16</sup> gliñ<sup>17</sup>  
du nor<sup>18</sup> 'jog | Bai<sup>19</sup> ro tsa<sup>20</sup> na'i gliñ<sup>21</sup> du chos 'chad  
pa la sogs pas | bstan pa yoṅs su rdzogs par<sup>22</sup> dar bar  
byas te<sup>23</sup> |  
4 'brug gi A<sup>201b</sup>lo B<sup>199a</sup>la<sup>24</sup> pho braṅ lDan<sup>25</sup> D<sup>122a</sup>Z<sup>115a</sup>dkar 10

<sup>1</sup> pa ADHKZ : pa'i B

<sup>2</sup> See SBA(a) 39/8ff., UEBACH 1987: 99 (defined as the place "where the Māras are tamed"; see {below fn. 6 (?)}.)

<sup>3</sup> {In 156b5 the Tibetan form of his name, i. e. rGyal ba'i bśes gñen, is also mentioned. He is one of the collaborators of the Mahāvīyutpatti: cf. UEBACH 1987: 105 and n. 484. Cf. also p. 46 fn. 3.}

<sup>4</sup> na śī DHKZ : na śī A : nā śī B On him see {JACKSON 1987: 121/n. 45: p. 103 fn. 18}.

<sup>5</sup> khañ ADKZ : pa / sa B : gañ H

<sup>6</sup> Description in SBA(a) 38/16-39/3, according to Nel pa paṅḍita the temple was used for ordination; see UEBACH 1987: 99, cf. {above fn. 2 (?)}.  
<sup>7</sup> phog ABDKZ : phob H

<sup>8</sup> Hwa HKZ : Ha ABD

<sup>9</sup> pas ADHZ : pa BK

<sup>10</sup> g.yo BDHKZ : g.yo' A

<sup>11</sup> Note the similarity between the name of the temple and the title of Hwa śaṅ's work compiled for the debate. On the temple see SBA(a) 39/8ff., UEBACH 1987: 99.

<sup>12</sup> brDa sbyor BDHK : brDa sbyar A : brDa' sbyor Z

<sup>13</sup> Note that it is called brDa sbyor Tshad ma gliñ in SBA(a) 39/6ff., cf. also UEBACH 1987: 99 (not to be confused with sGra bsgyur rGya gar gliñ, *ibid.*).

<sup>14</sup> brda ABDHK : brda' Z

<sup>15</sup> dKor BDHKZ : sKor A

<sup>16</sup> Pe har HK : dPe kar AD : dPe har B : Pe kar Z

<sup>17</sup> See SBA(a) 41/2ff., omitted by Nel pa paṅḍita. On the deity see NEBESKY-WOJ. KOWITZ 1975: esp. 94-133.

<sup>18</sup> nor BDHKZ : read? 'zor A

<sup>19</sup> Bai DHKZ : Bāi AB

<sup>20</sup> tsa BDHKZ : rtsa A

<sup>21</sup> See SBA(a) 40/2-40/10, UEBACH 1987: 99

<sup>22</sup> rdzogs par ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>23</sup> byas te ADHKZ : byaso te B

<sup>24</sup> \*la\* A

<sup>25</sup> lDan DHZ : lHan AB : lÑan K

na bźugs pa'i ston pa<sup>1</sup> sgra sgyur<sup>2</sup> gyi ban de<sup>3</sup> dPal  
 brtsegs<sup>4</sup> dañ | ban de<sup>5</sup> Klu'i dbañ po<sup>6</sup> la sogs pas | Bod  
 khams su dam pa'i chos 'gyur<sup>7</sup> ro 'tshal<sup>8</sup> gyi mtshan  
 byañ | bam po dañ | ślo ka'i<sup>9</sup> grañs su<sup>10</sup> mchis pa gtan  
 5 5 la phab nas | dkar chag tu<sup>11</sup> bris<sup>12</sup> so |  
 | de nas ā tsā<sup>13</sup> rya Bo<sup>14</sup> dhi sa twa'i<sup>15</sup> źal nas | Bod  
 du<sup>16</sup> mu stegs ni mi 'byuñ gi<sup>17</sup> | sañs rgyas kyi bstan  
 pa ñid<sup>18</sup> kha gñis su<sup>19</sup> gyes te | rtsod par 'gyur bas |  
 de'i tshe ña'i slob ma Ka<sup>20</sup> ma la śi<sup>21</sup> la spyān droñs<sup>22</sup>  
 6 la | rtsod pa byed 5du chug cig byas pas | rtsod pa 10  
 chos phyogs su źi bar 'gyur ro || źes luñ bstan te | rtas  
 'phra brgyab ste<sup>23</sup> źi bar gśegs so |

<sup>1</sup> pa HK : om. ABDZ

<sup>2</sup> sgyur H : bsgyur ABDKZ

<sup>3</sup> de DK : dhe ABHZ

<sup>4</sup> dPal brtsegs BDHK : dBal rtsegs A : dBal brtsegs Z {On dPal brtsegs see SIMONSSON 1957: 217.}

<sup>5</sup> de DK : dhe ABHZ

<sup>6</sup> {Also known as 'Khon Klu'i dbañ po sruñ ba, i. e. Nagendraraksita, one of the seven Sad mi mi bdun (cf. 141b3). Cf. also TUCCI 1949: 679/n. 16; TUCCI 1986: 326; SIMONSSON 1957: 217.}

<sup>7</sup> 'gyur BDHKZ : bsgyur A

<sup>8</sup> 'tshal DHKZ : \*\*\*tshal A in dbu can : tshal B

<sup>9</sup> ślo ka'i BD : śu logi A : śo lo ka'i HK : śo lo ka gli / gī Z

<sup>10</sup> su ABDKZ : du H

<sup>11</sup> tu BDHKZ : du A

<sup>12</sup> 142a4: 'brug gi . . . tu bris: 142a5; see the introductory passage and colophon in LALOU 1953: 319 and 337 respectively. On the lHan kar catalogue see also FRAUWALLNER 1957, RUEGG 1966: 19/n. 2, SIMONSSON 1957: 216-219, TUCCI 1986: 356-358/n. 1.

<sup>13</sup> ā tsā corr.: a tsa A : ā tsa BDHKZ

<sup>14</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>15</sup> sa twa'i BDHKZ : swa ta'i A

<sup>16</sup> du BDHKZ : tu A

<sup>17</sup> gi BH : gis ADKZ

<sup>18</sup> ñid ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>19</sup> gñis su BDHK : gñisu AZ

<sup>20</sup> Ka ABHK : Kā DZ

<sup>21</sup> śi DHKZ : śi AB

<sup>22</sup> droñs ADHKZ : drañs D

<sup>23</sup> 'phra brgyab ste corr. : phra brgyab te A : 'phra brgyab nas B : 'phra ba brgyab ste D : phra brgyab ste H : 'phra rgyab ste KZ correct?

| dPal dbyaṅs slob dpon du bskos<sup>1</sup> te chos ston |  
 Ye śes dbaṅ<sup>H887</sup> po broś te | lHo brag<sup>2</sup> tu bsgom<sup>3</sup> du  
 K 142b soñ ba dañ | rGya'i hwa<sup>4</sup> śaṅ<sup>K</sup> Ma hā yā<sup>5</sup> na'i slob ma  
 dar te |

lus ṅag gi chos spyod dge ba byas pas<sup>6</sup> saṅs<sup>7</sup> mi 5  
 rgya<sup>8</sup> | byar med la gnas na<sup>9</sup> saṅs<sup>10</sup> rgya<sup>11</sup> | zer nas |  
 chad lta la źen nas<sup>12</sup> dge sbyor mi byed | Bod phal  
 cher de la dga' ste de'i lugs slob |

2 dPal dbyaṅs dañ | sBa Ra tna<sup>13</sup> la sogs<sup>2</sup> pa<sup>A202a</sup> ṅuñ  
 śas śig<sup>14</sup> | ā tsā<sup>15</sup> rya<sup>16</sup> Bo dhi<sup>17</sup> sa twa'i<sup>18</sup> lugs byed 10  
 pas<sup>19</sup> lta spyod ma mthun te rtsod pa la |

btsan pos | <sup>B199b</sup>ā tsā<sup>20</sup> rya Bo<sup>21</sup> dhi sa twa'i<sup>22</sup> bźin  
 du lta spyod gyis śig | gsuṅs pas |

Ton<sup>23</sup> mun pa rnames<sup>24</sup> khros te | chu gri<sup>25</sup> rnon po  
 3 re bsrel<sup>26</sup> źiñ | Tsen<sup>27</sup> min pa ril gsod zer 3źiñ | 15

<sup>1</sup> bskos BDHK : bkos A : brkos Z

<sup>2</sup> {On lHo brag see FERRARI 1958: 56–58, 135/n. 347.}

<sup>3</sup> tu bsgom DKZ : du sgom A : tu sgom BH

<sup>4</sup> hwa DHKZ : ha AB

<sup>5</sup> hā yā D : hā ya ABHKZ

<sup>6</sup> pa\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>7</sup> saṅs BDHK : sañ AZ

<sup>8</sup> rgya ABHKZ : rgyas D

<sup>9</sup> na ABH : nas DKZ

<sup>10</sup> sañ\*s\* Z

<sup>11</sup> rgya ADHKZ : rgyas B

<sup>12</sup> nas ADHKZ : te B

<sup>13</sup> sBa Ra tna D : rBa Ra dna A : dBa' Ra dna B : Bha Ra tna H : rBa Ra tna  
 KZ

<sup>14</sup> śig HK : l A : gcig B : cig DZ

<sup>15</sup> tsā A : tsa BDHKZ

<sup>16</sup> \*rya\* A in dbu can

<sup>17</sup> Bo dhi DHKZ : Bo thi A : Bho dhi B

<sup>18</sup> twa'i BDHKZ : tda'i A

<sup>19</sup> byed pas ADHKZ : slob ma B

<sup>20</sup> tsā A : tsa BDHKZ

<sup>21</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>22</sup> twa'i BDHZ : tda'i A : twa'i lugs K

<sup>23</sup> Ton ABH : sTon DKZ

<sup>24</sup> rnames ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>25</sup> Mentioned in NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 15.

<sup>26</sup> bsrel DHK : srel ABZ

- rgyal po thugs ma bde nas | **Ye śes dbaṅ po 'bod'**<sup>1</sup>  
 du btaṅ bas | lan gñis su ma khugs<sup>2</sup> nas | gsum pa la  
 ma khugs<sup>3</sup> na gsod<sup>4</sup> par byas te btaṅ bas | brag phug  
 'dom<sup>5</sup> bcu gñis la dpyaṅ<sup>6</sup> thag la 'gro<sup>7</sup> dgos pa žig tu  
 phyin<sup>8</sup> te | 5
- 4 gśegs<sup>4</sup> par žu | mi gśegs na gsod du 'oṅ bas<sup>9</sup> lceb  
 byas pas byon te |  
 rgyal po la bdag dgug<sup>10</sup> mi 'tshal | mKhan po'i žal  
 chems 'di ltar bdog žus pas |  
 rgyal po bsñel bsos te | slob<sup>11</sup> dpon **Ka**<sup>12</sup> ma la śi<sup>13</sup> 10  
 la spyān 'dren pa'i pho ña btaṅ ste |
- 5 de **Hwa**<sup>14</sup> śaṅ gis tshor nas | **Yum rgyas pa**<sup>15</sup> la  
 sogs pa mdo sde zab mo rnams spyān draṅs te<sup>16</sup> |  
 bśad bslabs<sup>17</sup> |  
 bstan bcos la <sup>D122b</sup>chos bya mi dgos | ñal bas chog 15  
 ces ston pa bSam gtan <sup>Z115b</sup>Ñal ba'i<sup>18</sup> 'khor lo | de<sup>19</sup> la  
 6 rtsod<sup>20</sup> pa spoṅ ba bSam gtan gyi Lon<sup>21</sup> | 6Yaṅ lon

27 Tsen DHKZ : rTsen A : Tsan B

1 \*\*bod\* A in dbu can

2 khugs ABDHK : žugs Z correct?

3 khugs ABH : žugs DKZ correct?

4 gsod ABDHZ : gsad K

5 'dom ABDKZ : 'doms H

6 dpyaṅ DH : spyān AKZ : bcaṅ B

7 la 'gro ADHKZ : om. B

8 phyin BDHKZ : byin A

9 'oṅ bas ABDKZ : 'oṅs pas H

10 dgug ADHKZ : dgum B

11 bsñel bsos te slob dpon K : bsñel sos te slob dpon ADH : sñel sos nas B :  
 bsñel sos te slo dpon Z

12 Ka ABHK : Kā DZ

13 śi DHKZ : śi AB

14 Hwa ADHK : Ha BZ

15 {P 5187 = NISHIOKA 1981: No. 520(?)}

16 te ABDHK : ste Z

17 bśad bslabs DKZ : śags bslabs AB : gśags bslab H correct?

18 Ñal ba'i BDHKZ : lacuna 'i A

19 {--} de A

20 rtsod BDHKZ : btsod A

21 lon ADHKZ : lon daṅ B

gñis | de <sup>A202b</sup>rigs pas sgrub pa<sup>1</sup> lTa ba'i rgyab śa<sup>2</sup> | luñ  
gis sgrub<sup>3</sup> pa mdo sde brGyad cu<sup>4</sup> khuñs la sogs pa  
byas<sup>5</sup> | mdo sde dGoñs pa ñes 'grel<sup>6</sup> rañ gi lta spyod  
dañ 'gal bar mthoñ<sup>7</sup> nas | <sup>B200a</sup>rdog pas gril<sup>8</sup> lo |

K 143a | de'i tshe Ye śes dbañ pos | <sup>K</sup>mKhan po'i dgoñs 5  
pa<sup>9</sup> 'di bzin yin źes sñan du gsol bas btsan po dgyes te  
| khyed ña'i ā tsā rya<sup>10</sup> <sup>H888</sup>źes gsuñs so<sup>11</sup> |

| de nas Ka ma la śī<sup>12</sup> la byon pa dañ | btsan po  
2 guñ<sup>13</sup> la bźugs | Hwa<sup>14</sup> śañ g.yas gral du byas | <sub>2</sub>Slob<sup>15</sup>  
dpon g.yon gral<sup>16</sup> du byas te<sup>17</sup> | Tsen<sup>18</sup> min rnam de'i 10  
mjug<sup>19</sup> tu mthud de<sup>20</sup> | btsan pos<sup>21</sup> gñis ka'i lag tu me  
tog phreñ ba gtad de<sup>22</sup> |

khyed gñis gśags<sup>23</sup> gyis la | gañ<sup>24</sup> rgyal ba la  
pham<sup>25</sup> pas me tog phreñ ba<sup>26</sup> phul cig | pham pa de  
3 'dir ma <sub>3</sub>sdod cig ces bka' stsal pa<sup>27</sup> dañ | 15

<sup>1</sup> sgrub pa ABH : sgrub pa'i DZ : bsgrub pa'i K

<sup>2</sup> rgyab śa ADHKZ : brgyab śañ B correct?

<sup>3</sup> sgrub ABDHZ : bsgrub K

<sup>4</sup> cu DHK : bcu ABZ

<sup>5</sup> sogs pa byas BDHKZ : lacuna A

<sup>6</sup> {I. e. Samdhinirmocanasūtra NISHIOKA 1981: No. 189 = P 774.}

<sup>7</sup> mthoñ BDHKZ : rig A

<sup>8</sup> gril KZ : dril ABH : gral D

<sup>9</sup> dgoñs pa ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>10</sup> tsā rya corr.: tsa rya'o ABH : tsa rya DKZ

<sup>11</sup> gsuñs so corr. : gsuñ ño ABDHKZ correct?

<sup>12</sup> śī BDHKZ : śi A

<sup>13</sup> guñ ABDKZ : goñ H

<sup>14</sup> Hwa DHKZ : Ha AB

<sup>15</sup> Slo\*b\* Z

<sup>16</sup> gral BDHKZ : dral A

<sup>17</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>18</sup> Tsen BDHZ : rTsen AK

<sup>19</sup> mjug DHKZ : 'jug AB

<sup>20</sup> mthud de DHKZ : 'thude A : 'thud te B

<sup>21</sup> po\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>22</sup> de ADHKZ : te B

<sup>23</sup> gśags HK : śags ABDZ correct?

<sup>24</sup> gañ BDHKZ : ga A

<sup>25</sup> 'pham AZ : pham BDHK

<sup>26</sup> ba BDHKZ : pa A

<sup>27</sup> stsal pa DHK : bstsal pa A : bstsal ba B : rtsal pa Z

- Hwa<sup>1</sup> śaṅ na re | las dge mi dge spyad na<sup>2</sup> mtho  
ris dañ ṅan soñ du 'gro bas | 'khor ba las mi thar źiñ |  
saṅs rgyas thob pa la sgrib<sup>3</sup> pa yin | dper na | sprin  
dkar nag gañ gis kyañ nam mkha'<sup>4</sup> la sgrib<sup>5</sup> pa dañ  
4 4'dra | 5
- | gañ źig ci la yañ mi sems | ci<sup>6</sup> yañ mi bsaṃ pa de  
'khor ba las yoṅs su<sup>7</sup> thar par 'gyur ro |  
| ci la <sup>A203a</sup>yañ mi sems mi rtog mi dpyod<sup>8</sup> pa ni |  
mi dmigs pa yin pas | cig car<sup>9</sup> du 'jug pa ni sa bcu pa  
dañ 'dra'o || zer ro | 10
- 5 | Ka<sup>10</sup> ma la śī<sup>11</sup> la'i 5zal sṅa<sup>12</sup> nas | de ltar ci la  
yañ mi bsaṃ zer ba <sup>B200b</sup>de ni | so sor rtog pa'i śes rab  
spaṅs pa yin no |
- | yañ dag pa'i ye śes kyi rtsa ba so sor rtog pa'i śes  
rab yin pas<sup>13</sup> | de spaṅs pas 'jig rten las 'das pa'i śes 15
- 6 rab kyañ spaṅs par 'gyur 6ro |
- | so sor rtog pa'i śes rab med na rnal 'byor pa gañ  
gis<sup>14</sup> rnam par mi rtog pa la gnaś | gal te<sup>15</sup> chos thams  
cad dran pa med ciñ | yid la bya ba med pa yin na |  
ṅams su<sup>16</sup> myoñ ba<sup>17</sup> thams cad mi dran ciñ<sup>18</sup> | yid la 20  
mi bya<sup>19</sup> bar mi nus so |

---

<sup>1</sup> Hwa DHKZ : Ha AB

<sup>2</sup> na ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>3</sup> sgrib ABDHZ : bsgrib K

<sup>4</sup> nam mkha' DHK : namkha' ABZ

<sup>5</sup> sgrib ABDHZ : sgribs D : bsgrib K

<sup>6</sup> ci ADHKZ : ci la B

<sup>7</sup> yoṅs su BDHK : yoṅsu AZ

<sup>8</sup> dpyod DH : spyod ABKZ

<sup>9</sup> pas | cig car DKZ : pas | l char A : pa | cig car B : pas | gcig car H

<sup>10</sup> Ka ABDHK : Kā Z

<sup>11</sup> śī DHKZ : śi AB

<sup>12</sup> sṅa ADHKZ : mṅa' B

<sup>13</sup> pas BDHKZ : bas A

<sup>14</sup> gis DKZ : gis kyañ ABH

<sup>15</sup> te ABDHK : lte Z

<sup>16</sup> ṅams su BDHK : ṅamsu AZ

<sup>17</sup> ba ABDKZ : pa H

<sup>18</sup> ciñ BDHZ : źiñ AK

<sup>19</sup> mi bya BDHKZ : {-} bya A

- K 143b | gal te<sup>1</sup> bdag <sup>K</sup>gis<sup>2</sup> chos dran par mi bya'o sñam  
na | <sup>D123a</sup>de<sup>3</sup> śin tu<sup>4</sup> dran pa yid la byas par 'gyur ro ||  
dran pa med pa tsam po la byed na | brgyal ba'am |  
'bog pa'i dus su<sup>5</sup> <sup>Z116a</sup>rnam par mi rtog par 'gyur ro |  
| yañ dag pa'i so sor rtog<sup>6</sup> pa med par | rnam par 5  
2 mi rtog pa la <sub>2</sub>'jug pa'i thabs med do |  
| dran pa tsam po bkag kyañ | yañ dag pa'i so sor  
rtog pa <sup>H880</sup>med na | chos thams cad ño bo ñid med pa  
la ji<sup>7</sup> ltar 'jug nus | stoñ pa ñid ma <sup>A203b</sup>rtogs par |  
sgrib pa spañs par mi 'gyur ba kho na'o | 10  
3 | des na yañ dag pa'i <sub>3</sub>śes rab<sup>8</sup> kyis | phyin<sup>9</sup> ci log  
gi snañ ba rgyañ bsriñs pa<sup>10</sup> yin no || des na dran  
bzin du mi dran byar mi ruñ ño |  
| dran pa dañ<sup>11</sup> yid la bya ba med <sup>B201a</sup>par | sñon  
gyi gnas rjes su<sup>12</sup> dran pa<sup>13</sup> dañ | thams cad mkhyen 15  
4 par ji<sup>14</sup> ltar 'gyur | ñon moñs pa yañ ji<sup>15</sup> ltar <sub>4</sub>spon |  
de bas na | yañ dag pa'i śes rab kyis don ñes par  
rtogs<sup>16</sup> pa'i rnal 'byor pas | dus gsum phyi nañ thams  
cad stoñ par rtogs nas | rtog pa ñe bar źi ste | lta ba<sup>17</sup>  
ñan pa<sup>18</sup> thams cad spañs te<sup>19</sup> | de bstan<sup>20</sup> nas thabs 20  
5 śes rab la mkhas pas | <sub>5</sub>sgrib pa thams cad bsal nas |

---

<sup>1</sup> te ABDHK : lte Z

<sup>2</sup> gis ADHKZ : gi B

<sup>3</sup> de BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>4</sup> tu ADHKZ : du B

<sup>5</sup> dus su BDHK : dusu AZ

<sup>6</sup> rtog ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>7</sup> ji ADHKZ : ci B

<sup>8</sup> rab ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>9</sup> phyin ABHKZ : phyan D

<sup>10</sup> bsriñs pa BDKZ : sriñ ba A : bsriñ ba H correct?

<sup>11</sup> dañ ADKZ : om. B

<sup>12</sup> rjes su BDHK : rjesu AZ

<sup>13</sup> pa BDHKZ : ba A

<sup>14</sup> ji ADHKZ : ci B

<sup>15</sup> ji ADHKZ : ci B

<sup>16</sup> rtogs ABH : rtog DKZ correct?

<sup>17</sup> ba BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>18</sup> pa BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>19</sup> te ADHK : śiñ B : ste Z

<sup>20</sup> bstan BDKZ : brtan AH correct?



sañs rgyas kyi chos thams cad thob par 'gyur ro' zes  
gsuñs so<sup>2</sup> |

| de nas btsan po'i زال nas | 'khor kun gyis kyañ  
mchid gśags<sup>3</sup> thob cig gsuñs pa<sup>4</sup> dañ |

6 dPal dbyaṅs<sup>5</sup> na re | rGya'i ltar cig car<sup>6</sup> 'jug ciñ | 5  
rim gyis<sup>7</sup> sbyoñ ba ma<sup>8</sup> mchis na | pha rol tu<sup>9</sup> phyin  
pa drug mi mthun phyogs las gdags par gsuñs te |  
sbyin pa ni yoñs su<sup>10</sup> 'dzin pa<sup>11</sup> la brten nas gdags te<sup>12</sup>  
| yoñs su 'dzin pa thams cad btañ na sbyin pa'i mchog

K 144 a lags | de bzin du śes <sup>K</sup>rab kyi bar du<sup>13</sup> sbyar nas | 10  
ston pa 'das nas riñ žig tu | lta <sup>A204a</sup>ba la mi mthun pa  
ma mchis | slad nas dBu ma rnam gsum<sup>14</sup> ma mthun  
te | Ton mun cig car<sup>15</sup> du 'jug<sup>16</sup> mchis te | ma 'tshal<sup>17</sup>

2 ma rtogs pas<sup>18</sup> de ltar gyur<sup>19</sup> | 'jug sgo tha dad kyañ  
sañs rgyas <sup>B201b</sup>par gcig<sup>20</sup> ciñ 'bras bu'añ gcig ces<sup>21</sup> 15  
smras pa dañ |

Ye śes<sup>22</sup> dbaṅ pos | cig car<sup>23</sup> 'jug bya ba dañ | rim

1 'gyur ro BDHK : 'gyuro AZ

2 gsuñs so BDHK : gsuñso AZ

3 gśags HK : śags ADZ : bśags B correct?

4 cig gsuñs pa DHK : l gsuñ ba A : śig gsuñ ba B : cig gsuñ pa Z

5 dbyaṅ\*s\* A in dbu can

6 cig car BDKZ : l char A : gcig car H

7 rim gyis BDHKZ : rims kyis A

8 ba ma DKZ : \*ma\* A : om. B : ba H correct?

9 tu BDHKZ : du A

10 yoñs su BDHK : yoñsu AZ

11 pa ADHKZ : pa'i sa B

12 te ADHKZ : ste B

13 kyi bar du ADHKZ : tu B

14 {I. e. Prāsaṅgika-, Svātantrika-, and Yogācāra-Madhyamaka.}

15 Ton mun cig car corr. : sTon min l char A : sTon min cig car B : sTon mun  
cig car K : Ton mun gcig car H : Ton min cig car DZ On mun / min; see Tucci  
1986: 319.

16 'jug ABDKZ : 'jug pa H

17 'tshal ABHKZ : 'chal D

18 pas ADHKZ : par B

19 gyur ADHKZ : 'gyur ro B

20 par gcig BDK : par l A : bar gcig H : par cig Z

21 gcig ces BDK : l ces A : gcig H : cig ces Z

22 Ye śes ADHKZ : Yes B In dbu med the normal form for ye śes is yees.

23 pos | cig car DK : pos | l char A : pas | cig car B : pos | gcig car H : pos | cig  
char Z

gyis<sup>1</sup> 'jug bya ba gñis dpyod<sup>2</sup> D123b dgos te | rim gyis<sup>3</sup>  
 'jug na rgyu ma mchis pas | ñed<sup>4</sup> dañ mi 'dra |  
 3        3cig car<sup>5</sup> 'jug na khyed da ruñ<sup>6</sup> ci byed | dañ po  
 nas<sup>7</sup> sañs<sup>H890</sup> rgyas na ci ñes | de bas na ri la 'dzeg  
 pa'añ gom pa re res 'dzeg<sup>8</sup> dgos te | gom pa<sup>Z116b</sup> gcig<sup>9</sup> 5  
 gis bgrod mi nus pa ltar | sa dañ po thob pa'añ dka'  
 4 na | thams cad mkhyen pa lta ci 4smos |  
       | ñed Tsen min<sup>10</sup> gyi lugs kyis | gsuñ rab kun la šes  
 rab gsum<sup>11</sup> gyis sbyañs pas | don ma nor bar šes<sup>12</sup> |  
 chos spyod bcu la bsalabs te<sup>13</sup> bsgoms pas bzod pa thob 10  
 | sa dañ por<sup>14</sup> skyon med pa la žugs te | sa bcu rim  
 5 gyis<sup>15</sup> sbyañs pas | 5tshogs gñis rdzogs nas 'tshañ<sup>16</sup>  
 rgya ba yin |  
       khyed ltar na<sup>17</sup> | tshogs ma rdzogs | blo ma sbyañs  
 par | 'jig rten gyi bya ba yañ mi šes na | šes bya thams 15  
 cad šes<sup>18</sup> par ji<sup>19</sup> A204b ltar 'gyur | ci yañ ma<sup>20</sup> byas par  
 6 ñal bas zan yañ mi myoñ ste | ltogs 6te<sup>21</sup> 'chi na | sañs  
 rgyas ga la 'grub<sup>22</sup> | ma brtags<sup>23</sup> ma dpyad par gom pa

1 rim gyis BDHKZ : rims kyis A

2 dpyod BDHKZ : spyod A

3 rim gyis BDHKZ : rims kyis A

4 ñed ABHKZ : ñad D

5 cig car BDKZ : 1 char A : gcig car H

6 ruñ ADHKZ : duñ B

7 po nas ADHKZ : por B

8 'dzeg ABDHZ : 'dzag K

9 gcig BDHK : 1 A : cig Z

10 Tsen min DHK : rTsen min AB : Tsen men Z

11 { ? }

12 šes ADHKZ : om. B

13 bsalabs te ABDKZ : bsalab ste H

14 por ABHKZ : po D correct?

15 bcu rim gyis ADHK : bcu rims kyis B : cu rim gyis Z

16 'tshañ AHKZ : 'chañ D : sañs B

17 na ADHKZ : om. B

18 šes ADHKZ : šeis B

19 ji ADHKZ : ci B

20 \*ma\* A in dbu can

21 te ADHKZ : nas B

22 \*\*grub A

23 \*b\*rtags A

bor yañ brdeg<sup>1</sup> 'chos na | chos ga la rtogs zes bya ba  
la sogs pa rgyas par smras pas |

**Ton<sup>2</sup> mun** <sup>3 B203a</sup> pas lan smra bar ma nus te | me  
K 144 b tog phreñ ba<sup>4</sup> Slob<sup>5</sup> dpon la phul te<sup>6</sup> | pham <sup>K</sup>blañs te<sup>7</sup>  
| de'i tshe Co rma rma<sup>8</sup> la sogs pa mya ñan skyes te | 5  
rañ gi rten rdos brduñs te<sup>9</sup> ši zes grags so<sup>10</sup> |

| de nas btsan<sup>11</sup> pos | da<sup>12</sup> phyin chad lta ba Klu  
sgrub kyī lugs zuñ<sup>13</sup> | spyod pa chos spyod beu dañ  
pha rol<sup>14</sup> phyin pa slob | **Ton<sup>15</sup> mun gyi lugs byed du**  
2 2 mi dbañ ño | zes bka' stsal<sup>16</sup> te | 10

**Hwa<sup>17</sup> śañ rGya'i yul du brdzañs<sup>18</sup> | dpe rnams**  
bsdus te<sup>19</sup> gter du sbas so<sup>20</sup> |

| **Ton<sup>21</sup> mun dañ | Tsen min<sup>22</sup> ni rGya'i skad de |**  
**Cig car<sup>23</sup> ba dañ Rim gyis<sup>24</sup> pa zes so<sup>25</sup> |**

<sup>1</sup> brdeg BHKZ : brteg A : rdeg D

<sup>2</sup> **Ton** ABDHZ : s**Ton** K

<sup>3</sup> No pages are missing in B; see Introduction p. (XIII f.)

<sup>4</sup> ba BDHKZ : pa A

<sup>5</sup> Slo\*b\* Z

<sup>6</sup> te DHKZ : ste A : nas B

<sup>7</sup> te ABHK : nas D : ste Z

<sup>8</sup> {On Co rma rma, according to Tucci Co rMa rma. see Tucci 1986: 348. He is also mentioned in DPA' 386/7; cf. HOUSTON 1980: 97/n. 15.}

<sup>9</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>10</sup> grags so DK : grag go ABH : gragso Z

<sup>11</sup> btsan BDHKZ : brtsan A

<sup>12</sup> da ADHKZ : de B

<sup>13</sup> lugs zuñ BDKZ : lugsu zuñ A : lugs zuñs H

<sup>14</sup> rol DKZ : rol du A : rol tu BH

<sup>15</sup> slob | **Ton** AB : slob | s**Ton** DKZ : slob | **Ton** H

<sup>16</sup> stsal DHK : bstsal AB : rtsal Z

<sup>17</sup> **Hwa** DHKZ : Hā A : Hā B

<sup>18</sup> brdzañs ABHK : brdzoñs D : rdzañs Z

<sup>19</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>20</sup> Tucci {?}

<sup>21</sup> **Ton** ABH : s**Ton** DKZ

<sup>22</sup> **Tsen min** ABDKZ : r**Tsen** mun H

<sup>23</sup> de | **Cig car** DK : de | **I** char A : te | **Cig car** B : de | **gCig car** H : de | **Cig char** Z

<sup>24</sup> **Rim gyis** BDHKZ : **Rims kyis** A

<sup>25</sup> so DKZ : pa'o ABH On this passage see UEBACH 1987: 103/n. 473.

| dus phyis **Hwa**<sup>1</sup> **śaṅ** gi **rGya**'i **bśan**<sup>2</sup> pa mi **bzis** |  
 3 **slob**<sup>3</sup> **dpon Ka**<sup>4</sup> ,**ma** **la śī**<sup>5</sup> **la**'i **mkhal** ma **mñes** te  
**bkroṅs** so<sup>6</sup> || **Ye śes dbaṅ** **pos** **kham gyi**<sup>7</sup> **zas** **spaṅs** te  
**gśegs** so<sup>8</sup> |  
 | **btsan** po **yaṅ dguṅ** lo **drug** **cu**<sup>9</sup> **rtsa dgu**<sup>10</sup> **la gśegs** 5  
 te | **de 'Jam dpal** **gyi sprul** **par grags** so<sup>11</sup> |  
 4 | **de**'i **sras Mu** <sup>A205a</sup>**ne**<sup>12</sup> **btsan** **pos** **chu pho stag** **la**  
**rgyal** **srid** **bzuṅ** **ste**<sup>13</sup> | <sup>D124a</sup>**bSam** **yas** **su**<sup>14</sup> **mchod** **pa**  
**chen** **po bži** **btsugs**<sup>15</sup> **te**<sup>16</sup> | **Bod** <sup>H891</sup>**baṅs** **kyi ltogs**  
**phyug**<sup>17</sup> **lan** **gsum** **bsñams**<sup>18</sup> **so** || **chab** **srid** **lo** **gcig**<sup>19</sup> 10

<sup>1</sup> **Hwa** *DHKZ* : **Hā** *A* : **Ha** *B*

<sup>2</sup> **bśan** *HK* : **śan** *ABDZ*

<sup>3</sup> **Slo**\***b**\* *Z*

<sup>4</sup> **Ka** *ABHK* : **Kā** *DZ*

<sup>5</sup> **śī** *HKD* : **śi** *ABZ*

<sup>6</sup> **bkroṅs** *so DK* : **kroṅso** *A* : **dkroṅs** *so BH* : **skroṅso** *Z*

<sup>7</sup> **kham gyi** *AH* : **kham** *kyi BDZ* : **kham** *kyi K*

<sup>8</sup> *The debate and the deaths of Kamalaśīla and Ye śes dbaṅ po are related at length in ÑAÑ 424b4-438b1.*

<sup>9</sup> **cu** *DHKZ* : **bcu** *AB*

<sup>10</sup> *The date of Khri Sroṅ lde btsan's death is disputed: according to the Sa skya pa tradition, followed also by Nel pa paṅḍita, he died at the age of 56; see BOD RABS 361a2, UEBACH 1987: 78f. He lived for 66 years according to ÑAÑ 440a4f.*

<sup>11</sup> **grags** *so BDHK* : **gragso** *AZ 142a5*: **de** **nas** . . . **grags** *so*: 114b3, reedited and retranslated in HOUSTON 1980: 88-98.

<sup>12</sup> **ne** *ADHKZ* : **ni** *B*

<sup>13</sup> **ste** *ADHKZ* : **nas** *B* *The same year is usually given as the year of his birth: see UEBACH 1987: 80f. According to the BOD RABS he was born in "water horse", op. cit. 361a2. He was enthroned at the age of 25, see ÑAÑ 440a6, BOD RABS 361a2, UEBACH 1987: 80f., or at the age of 15 when he married Ru yoṅ bza' mDo rgyal, SBA(a) 15ff. — the latter date is indirectly accepted by Bu ston.*

<sup>14</sup> **yas** *su ABDHK* : **yasu** *Z*

<sup>15</sup> **btsug**\***s**\* *Z*

<sup>16</sup> **te** *ABDHZ* : **ste** *K* *Cf. SBA(a) 66/3f.: dpal Brag dmar bSam yas Mi 'gyur lHun gyi grub pa'i gtsug lag khaṅ du dus kyi mchod pa chen po bži btsugs nas | and ÑAÑ 440b5f.: Brag dmar bSam yas lHun gyis grub pa'i lha khaṅ | saṅs rgyas kyi dus mchod chen po bži btsugs te |*

<sup>17</sup> **phyug** *ADHK* : **phyugs** *BZ*

<sup>18</sup> **bsñams** *HK* : **sñams** *A* : **mñams** *BZ* : **sñoms** *D* *The elimination of the difference between the rich and the poor is also referred to in ÑAÑ 445a2f., SBA(a) 67/14f.: cf. also BOGOSLOVSKIJ 1972: 61.*

<sup>19</sup> **gcig** *BDHK* : **l** *A* : **cig** *Z*

dañ zla ba bdun mdzad de<sup>1</sup> | beu bdun pa<sup>2</sup> la yum gyis  
dug btañ ste <sup>B203b</sup>das so |

5 | de nas gcuñ<sup>3</sup> Khri ḡlDe btsan lo bži pa<sup>4</sup> la rgyal  
srid gtad pas<sup>5</sup> | Sad na legs<sup>6</sup> zes grags te | des sKar  
chuñ rGya<sup>7</sup> sde<sup>8</sup> bžeñs | chos <sup>Z117a</sup>srol cher mdzad do | 5

| de la sras lña 'khruñs te | Khri lDe sroñ<sup>9</sup> btsan  
Ral pa can | gTsañ ma dañ<sup>10</sup> | Khri Dar ma 'U<sup>11</sup> dum

6 btsan | lHa rje ḡlHun grub | Khri chen po'o<sup>12</sup> |

| Ral pa can Phyag na rdo rje<sup>13</sup> sprul par grags  
pa | des dguñ lo bco<sup>14</sup> bryad lon pa la chab srid bzuñ 10  
ste<sup>15</sup> | pho brañ 'On cañ rdo<sup>16</sup> rGya phibs<sup>17</sup> dgu thog

<sup>1</sup> de ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>2</sup> According to SBA(a) 688f. the king died at the age of 17 after a reign of 17 months. ÑAN 445b4 states that he died after a reign of 12 months at the age of 27. The same age (i. e. 27) at death and a reign of "within two years" or one year and 9 months are attributed to him in BOD RABS 361a2 and in UEBACH 1987: 80f. respectively.

<sup>3</sup> gcuñ ABDHK : cuñ Z

<sup>4</sup> The same year is mentioned in SBA(a)/694; 24 years are given in BOD RABS 361a2, ÑAN 426b2, UEBACH 1987: 80f. According to ÑAN 449a4ff. he was born in a "fire dog" year, ruled for 31 years, and died in a "fire bird" year at the age of 54. This calculation is incorrect: instead of "fire dog" one should read "wood dragon". On his dates see BOD RABS 361a2f., UEBACH 1987: 80f.

<sup>5</sup> pas ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>6</sup> On the origin of his name see for instance ÑAN 446a1f., SBA(a) 69/2ff.

<sup>7</sup> rGya ABDKZ : rGyal H

<sup>8</sup> On the inscription at the temple of sKar chuñ rGya sde see TUCCI 1950: 104-108, re-edited and translated in RICHARDSON 1985: 72-81. On the temple see TUCCI 1950: 50f., RICHARDSON: op. cit. 72. TUCCI 1956a: 116. The erection of the temple is mentioned in ÑAN 448b, SBA(a) 69.

<sup>9</sup> sroñ ADHKZ : bsroñ B This seems to be a mistake: instead of lDe sroñ one should read gTsong lde. Khri lDe sroñ btsan denotes Sad na legs.

<sup>10</sup> dañ ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>11</sup> 'U ABDH : U KZ ma'u in B others?

<sup>12</sup> po'o DKZ : no AB : po H For a list of the sons of Sad na legs see HAARH 1969: 59f. As for the last two names. Haarh interprets them, for reasons that are unclear, as lHa rje and lHun grub Khri chen po, although Bu ston definitely means lHa rje lHun grub (cf. TUCCI 1971: 158) and Khri chen po. Note that the fifth son, i. e. Khri chen po, is called Khri chen 'De'u in ÑAN 449b1.

<sup>13</sup> I. e. Vajrapāni, this identification is already attested by { ? }

<sup>14</sup> bco BDHK : bcwo A : bcwa Z

<sup>15</sup> ste ADHKZ : nas B According to ÑAN 449b2f he was born in a "water dragon" year and enthroned in a "fire bird" year at the age of 12 (this calculation is

ma bžeñs<sup>1</sup> te |  
 sñon lha sras yab kyi riñ la | mkhan po Bo<sup>2</sup> dhi sa  
 K 145a twa<sup>3</sup> dañ | <sup>K</sup>Ye śes dbañ po dañ | Žañ rGyal ñen Ņa<sup>4</sup>  
 bzañ<sup>5</sup> dañ | blon Khri bzer<sup>6</sup> Sañ śi<sup>7</sup> dañ | lotstsha ba  
 Dzñā na<sup>8</sup> de ba<sup>9</sup> ko śa<sup>10</sup> dañ | lCe Khyi<sup>11</sup> 'brug<sup>12</sup> dañ | 5  
 bram ze Ā<sup>13</sup> na nda<sup>14</sup> la sogs pas chos kyi skad<sup>15</sup> | Bod  
 2 la ma grags pa'i<sup>16</sup> mañ dag cig<sup>17</sup> byuñ žiñ | rGya dañ  
 | Li dañ | Za hor<sup>18</sup> la sogs pa sna tshogs <sup>A205b</sup>nas  
 bsgyur bas | brda<sup>19</sup> mi 'dra ba mañ pos chos bslab  
 dka' bar gzigz nas | 10

*incorrect*). According to BOD RABS 361a3 and UEBACH 1987: 80f. he was born in a “fire dog” year and enthroned in a “fire bird” year at the age of 12. Ral pa can came to the power at the age of 10; see SBA(a) 70/11.

<sup>16</sup> 'On cañ rdo ADKZ : 'On cañ dho B : 'U śañ rdo H On the distinction between 'On cañ rdo and 'U śañ rdo, I cannot agree with Tucci, as far as his review of BUSTON's data are concerned, since it seems that they are merely reading variants; see TUCCI 1950: 15–18. Note the form 'U śañ rdo'i 'On cañ rdo in TUCCI 1971: folio 30a6. Cf. also FERRARI 1958: 72f., 166/n. 679. The temple is described in TUCCI 1956a: 117. It is called 'On kyañ rdo (also 'On chañ rdo) and 'On can rde'u in ÑAÑ 451a2, 456b3 and in SBA(a) 71/6 respectively.

<sup>17</sup> phibs H : phubs AB : phigs DKZ The “Chinese roof” (rGya phigs / phibs) is to the east; see ÑAÑ 452b5f.

<sup>1</sup> bžeñs ABHKZ : bžiñs D

<sup>2</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>3</sup> twa BDHKZ : tda A

<sup>4</sup> ñen Ņa AHKZ : ñe Ņa B : ñen Ņam D

<sup>5</sup> {On Žañ rGyal ñen Ņa bzañ see UEBACH 1987: 103 and n. 466.}

<sup>6</sup> bzer ADHZ : bžir BK

<sup>7</sup> {On Khri bzer Sañ śi cf. p. 29 fn. 15.}

<sup>8</sup> Dzñā na corr.: Dzñā AB : Dzñā DHKZ

<sup>9</sup> ba ABDKHZ : wa H

<sup>10</sup> śa ABDKZ : śa H

<sup>11</sup> Khyi ADHKZ : Khye B

<sup>12</sup> {On lCe Khyi 'brug see TUCCI 1949: 657. On the lCe clan see op.cit. 656ff., 661.}

<sup>13</sup> Ā DH : A ABKZ

<sup>14</sup> nda D : nta ABHKZ

<sup>15</sup> skad ADHKZ : bka' B

<sup>16</sup> pa'i BDHKZ : pa A

<sup>17</sup> 144b6: sñon lha . . . dag cig: 145a2, quotation from the sGra sbyor bam po gñis pa; see SIMONSSON 1957: 243f. {Cf. also UEBACH 1987: 101–103.}

<sup>18</sup> Cf. EIMER 1977: {13 and n. 2.}

<sup>19</sup> brda ABDHK : brda' Z

Ni 'og gi<sup>1</sup> mkhan po ā tsā<sup>2</sup> rya Dzi na mi tra<sup>3</sup> dañ |  
 Su re ndra bo<sup>4</sup> dhi dañ | Śī le ndra<sup>5</sup> bo dhi<sup>6</sup> dañ |<sup>7</sup> Dā  
 3 na śī la<sup>8</sup> 3dañ | Bo<sup>9</sup> dhi mi tra<sup>10</sup> dañ | Bod kyi<sup>11</sup>  
 mkhan po Ra tna<sup>12</sup> ra kṣi ta<sup>13</sup> dañ | Dha rma tā śī<sup>14</sup>  
 la<sup>15</sup> dañ | lotstsha<sup>16</sup> B<sup>204a</sup>ba mkhas par chud pa Dzñā<sup>17</sup> 5  
 na se na<sup>18</sup> dañ | Dza ya ra kṣi ta<sup>19</sup> dañ | Ma ñdzu śrī<sup>20</sup>  
 wa rma<sup>21</sup> dañ | Ra tne ndra śī<sup>22</sup> la<sup>23</sup> la<sup>24</sup> sogs pas theg  
 pa che chuñ las byuñ ba'i<sup>25</sup> rGya gar skad las | Bod  
 4 kyi<sup>26</sup> skad 4du bsgyur ciñ<sup>27</sup> | miñ du btags pa rnam  
 dkar chag tu<sup>28</sup> bris te | nam du yañ gzuñ lugs de las 10

<sup>1</sup> 'og gi BDHK : 'ogi AZ On the term see UEBACH 1987: 95/n. 424.

<sup>2</sup> tsā A : tsa BDHKZ

<sup>3</sup> {I. e. rGyal ba'i bśes gñen, cf. 156b5.}

<sup>4</sup> ndra bo ADH : ntra bho BZ : ntra bo K

<sup>5</sup> ndra ADH : ntra KZ

<sup>6</sup> {The Tibetan form of his name is Tshul khirms dbañ po byañ chub: cf. 156b5.}

<sup>7</sup> Śī le ndra bo dhi dañ | ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>8</sup> {A gloss in Ms. B on 156b of our text gives the Tibetan equivalent of his name, i. e. sByin pa'i ñañ tshul: cf. p. 108 fn. 13 ; cf. also p. 103 fn. 18.}

<sup>9</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>10</sup> {According to a gloss of Ms. B on 156b5 he has also the name Byañ chub gśin rje; cf. p. 108 fn. 15. The Tibetan equivalent would be Byañ chub bśes gñen.}

<sup>11</sup> kyi ADHKZ : kyi lo B

<sup>12</sup> tna DHKZ : dna AB

<sup>13</sup> {For the Tibetan name dKon mchog sruñ ba, cf. p. 114 fn. 15.}

<sup>14</sup> rma tā śī corr. : rma ta śī AH : rma ta śi B : rmma tā śi DKZ

<sup>15</sup> {I. e. Chos ñid nañ tshul: cf. p. 114 fn. 12.}

<sup>16</sup> lotstsha ADHKZ : latstsha B

<sup>17</sup> Dzñā ADHKZ : Dzña B

<sup>18</sup> I. e. Ye śes sde. Jñanasena and Ye śes sde are given as different persons in CHOS SGO {?}

<sup>19</sup> {I. e. rGyal ba sruñ: cf. p. 114 fn. 16. In 141a2 and 157b2 a Brañ ti Dza ya ra kṣi ta is mentioned. These two persons are not identical: cf. p. 26 fn. 10.}

<sup>20</sup> śrī H : śri ABDKZ

<sup>21</sup> rma BH : rmma ADKZ

<sup>22</sup> tne ndra śī DH : ne ndra śi A : dne ntra śi B : tne ntra śi KZ

<sup>23</sup> {Nel pa Pañḍita who also gives this list of names (cf. p. 46 fn. 3) adds Ka ba dpal brtsegs and Klu'i rgyal mtshan: cf. UEBACH 1987: 105 and n. 485.}

<sup>24</sup> la ABDKZ : om. H

<sup>25</sup> ba'i ABDK : pa'i HZ

<sup>26</sup> kyi ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>27</sup> ciñ BDKZ : žiñ AH correct?

<sup>28</sup> tu ADHKZ : du B

mi bsgyur źiñ<sup>1</sup> | kun gyis bslab tu ruñ bar gyis śig |  
ces bka' stsal<sup>2</sup> te<sup>3</sup> |  
sñar bsgyur ba rnams skad gсар beađ<sup>4</sup> kyis gtan la  
5 phab ciñ | bkas ębcad rnam pa gsum<sup>5</sup> mdzađ de<sup>6</sup> |  
sde pa bye <sup>H8921</sup>brag tu gŹi<sup>7</sup> Thams cađ yod smra<sup>8</sup> 5  
las gzan dañ |  
<sup>D124b</sup>gsañ sñags rnams ma sgyur<sup>9</sup> cig ces bkas beađ  
do<sup>10</sup> |  
| tha na bre dañ | srañ dañ | źo<sup>11</sup> la sogs pa'añ |  
rGya gar<sup>12</sup> dañ mthun<sup>13</sup> par bcos so | 10  
6 | rab tu byuñ ba re re la<sup>14</sup> ę'bañs mi khyim bdun  
bdun phul<sup>15</sup> | dbu thod gđan du btiñ<sup>16</sup> | źabs spyi bor  
len no<sup>17</sup> |  
| <sup>A206a</sup>rGya la<sup>18</sup> đmag drañs te<sup>19</sup> bcom nas | đbon źañ  
'dum<sup>20</sup> byas pa'i yi ge<sup>21</sup> | lHa sa'i rdo riñ<sup>22</sup> la bris so<sup>23</sup> | 15

<sup>1</sup> źiñ ADHKZ : ciñ B correct?

<sup>2</sup> stsal ADHKZ : bstsal B

<sup>3</sup> 145a2: Ńi 'og . . . stsal te: 145a4, quotation from the sGra byor bam po gñis pa; see SIMONSSON 1957: 241 ff., UEBACH 1987: 105. The renewed translating activity is reviewed in ŃAŃ 453b1–456b1, in SBA(a) 73.

<sup>4</sup> gсар beađ HK : gсар chad ADZ : sar chad B

<sup>5</sup> {On the meaning of skad gсар beađ and bkas beađ rnam pa gsum see SIMONSSON 1957: 210–233.}

<sup>6</sup> de ADHKZ : te B On this passage see SIMONSSON 1957: 226 et seq.

<sup>7</sup> gŹi ADHKZ : bŹi B

<sup>8</sup> smra ADHKZ : par smra ba B I. e. Mūlasarvāstivādin. The translation of Obermiller, viz. “. . . it was prescribed that the Hīnayānistic Scripture other than that acknowledged by the Sarvāstivādins. . .” (OBERMILLER 1932: 197) is incorrect.

<sup>9</sup> sgyur HK : bsgyur ABDZ

<sup>10</sup> do ADHKZ : de B

<sup>11</sup> \*đañ źo\* A in dbu can

<sup>12</sup> Quotes almost verbatim SBA(a) 73/11. The text of ŃAŃ adds Ma ga ta to India: see op. cit. 456b2

<sup>13</sup> mthun DHK : 'thun ABZ

<sup>14</sup> la BDHKZ : la \*'añ\* A in dbu can

<sup>15</sup> The sentence is almost identical to ŃAŃ 457a5f. and SBA(a) 74/4f.

<sup>16</sup> btiñ B : 'diñs ADKZ : gđiñ H correct?

<sup>17</sup> bor len no DHK : bor leno AZ : bos len no B See the parallel in SBA(a) 74/1.

<sup>18</sup> rGya la ABHKZ : rgyal D

<sup>19</sup> te ABDHK : \*ste\* Z

<sup>20</sup> 'dum BH : dum A : du mas DK : dums Z

<sup>21</sup> yi ge ADHKZ : tshul B



der<sup>1</sup> rab tu byuñ ba la chab srid phul bas | blon po  
 K 145b nag po la <sup>Kdga'</sup> ba rnams khros te<sup>2</sup> | chos khrimś  
 bśig<sup>3</sup> par <sup>Z117b</sup>lkog chad byas te | lha sras gTsañ ma  
 rab tu byuñ ba Gro mor spyugs<sup>4</sup> |  
 btsun mo Nañ tshul ma dañ | ban <sup>B204b</sup>de<sup>5</sup> chen po 6  
 dPal gyi<sup>6</sup> yon tan | nal bśams źes<sup>7</sup> phra ma bcug ste |  
 2 ban de<sup>8</sup> chen po bkum<sup>9</sup> | btsun mo 2lcebs<sup>10</sup> |  
 | btsan po dguñ lo so drug | lcags mo bya<sup>11</sup> la

<sup>22</sup> riñ H : riñś ABDKZ

<sup>23</sup> so ABDKZ : om. H; H gl.: 'U śañ rdo dPal dPe med dge 'phel gyi lha khañ  
 bzeñś 'di yan la rgyal blon rnams kyis gtsug lag khañ stoñ rta brgyad bzeñś  
 par byas so || Cf. DEB DMAR 39/5ff. On the campaign against China etc. see  
 NĀN 458a2–459b3, SBA(a) 74/8–75/2. For new data and a bibliography on the  
 inscription see SZERB 1983, cf. also the recent publication of RICHARSON 1985:  
 1–25. Concerning the Uigurs see the remark in UEBACH 1987: 116/n. 659

<sup>1</sup> der ADKZ : de B : des H

<sup>2</sup> te ADHK : nas B : ste Z

<sup>3</sup> bśig ADHKZ : bśigs B

<sup>4</sup> spyugs ABDHK : geugs Z The story of gTsañ ma and his banishment to sPa gro  
 Mon yul is related in NĀN 461b1–462a5 and 471a4–472b6; see also SBA(a)  
 76/10–77/1. Other sources mention lHo brag Bum thañ; see UEBACH 1987: 82f.  
 Bu ston's Gro mo (Chumbi) is out of place (?); cf. ARIS 1980: 83–114.

<sup>5</sup> de DK : dhe ABHZ

<sup>6</sup> gyi ADHKZ : gyis B

<sup>7</sup> źes BDHK : om. AZ

<sup>8</sup> de DK : om. AH : dhe BZ

<sup>9</sup> bkum ABDHK : bskum Z

<sup>10</sup> On the tragic end of the great minister Bran ka dPal gyi yon tan (see SZERB 1983:  
 381–382/n. 53 and UEBACH 1987: 111/n. 581) and the queen see NĀN  
 461b2–462a4, UEBACH 1987: 67. The conspiracy of the ministers and the assassi-  
 nation of the minister etc. is also related in the sBa bzed; see the translation in  
 ARIS 1980: 87. He is also chief deity of dGa' ldan Chos 'khor gliñ. NEBESKY-WOJ.  
 KOWITZ 1975: 233.

<sup>11</sup> On the dates and reign see NĀN 462b5–463a1: rgyal po Khri lDe btsan | chu  
 pho rta la rgyal sa mdzad | rje Ral pa can lcags mo bya la dguñ du gśeğs pa'i  
 bar la lo brgya tham pa soñ | de'i bar du Bod kyi rgyal khrimś dañ | chos  
 khrimś gñis ka dar bas | 'di skyid pa'i gduñ rabs yin no || I think that one  
 should read Khri Sroñ lde btsan instead of Khri lDe btsan: the parallel reads:

| chu pho rta la Khri sroñ rgyal sa bzuñ |

| lcags mo bya la Khri gTsuğ lde btsan 'das |

| de yi bar la dgu bcu go dgu ru |

| dam chos śin tu dar te skyid pa'i rabs | See BOD RGYAL 1986b5f. The  
 same is repeated in UEBACH 1987: 82f., cf. also 118f. The nearest version is to be  
 found in BOD RABS 361a3f.: Khri Sroñ lde'u [lde'u] btsan chu rta la rgyal  
 por mña' gsol ba na bzuñ nas | lcags mo bya la Ral pa can gśeğs pa'i bar la lo

- sBa<sup>1</sup> rGyal to re<sup>2</sup> dañ | Cog<sup>3</sup> ro Legs sgra<sup>4</sup> gñis kyis<sup>5</sup> |**  
**źal ltag<sup>6</sup> par bstan te bkroñs so<sup>7</sup> |**  
 | de nas btsan po **Glañ Dar ma 'U dum btsan la**  
**chab srid gtad<sup>8</sup> | The'u rañ sBa<sup>9</sup> rGyal to re nañ blon**  
**du bskos<sup>10</sup> |** 5
- 3 **blon sNa nam rGyal<sup>11</sup> tsha Khri gsum<sup>12</sup> la sogs**  
**kyis | chos<sup>13</sup> khrims dañ 'gal ba mañ du byas | lo pañ**  
**gñis kyis<sup>14</sup> chos bsgyur<sup>15</sup> ba'i grwa źig ste | bsgyur<sup>16</sup>**  
**'phro la lus | 'On cañ<sup>17</sup> rdo<sup>18</sup> la rab gnas ma grub par**  
**lus so<sup>19</sup> |** 10
- 4 | de nas btsan po nar son pa dañ | **4thugs su**  
**gdon<sup>20</sup> gsol te<sup>21</sup> | rab tu byuñ ba kun phab | btsun pa'i**

brgya tham pa soñ la | de'i bar du **Bod** kyi chos khrims dañ rgyal khrims gñis ka dar bas skyid pa'i dus rab yin no ||

<sup>1</sup> **sBa** corr.: **dBas ABDKZ : dBa' H**

<sup>2</sup> *He is the last in the list of ministers: see BACOT 1940: 133. Cf. also NĀÑ 462a6, 462b6, 463a2, SBA(a) 77/4, UEBACH 1987: 67 and n. 225.*

<sup>3</sup> **Cog D : Co ABHKZ**

<sup>4</sup> *See NĀÑ 462b1,4, SBA(a) 77/2, UEBACH 1987: 67. Note that the story of **Ral pa can's** assassination is related in almost the same words in NĀÑ 462a6-462b4 and in SBA(a) 77/1-3; cf. also UEBACH 1987: 67 and n. 229.*

<sup>5</sup> **kyis ADHKZ : om. B**

<sup>6</sup> **źal ltag ADHK : źal lhag B : źaltag Z**

<sup>7</sup> **te bkroñs so DK : ste kroñso A : to bkroñs so B : te dkroñs so H : te skroñs so Z**

<sup>8</sup> **gtad BDHKZ : btad A**

<sup>9</sup> **The'u rañ sBa** corr.: **The'u rañ dBas ABK : The brañ dBas DZ : The'u rañ dBa' H** The epithet **The'u rañ** is also registered in NĀÑ 453a2. Cf. also NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 97, 283 and *passim*.

<sup>10</sup> **bskos DHK : bkos A : bskos te B : brkos Z** The same is stated in NĀÑ 463a2f.

<sup>11</sup> **rGyal DKZ : rGya ABH** correct?

<sup>12</sup> *The name may stand for more than one person; on **Khri gsum (rje)** (cf. **sNa nam rGyal tsha Khri gsum rje** khrag mgo ba phyi blon du bkos in NĀÑ 463a3) see SZERB 1983: *passim*.*

<sup>13</sup> **chos ADHKZ : chos kyi B**

<sup>14</sup> **gñis kyis DKZ : gyi A : gyis BH**

<sup>15</sup> **bsgyur BDHKZ : sgyur A**

<sup>16</sup> **grwa źig ste | bsgyur DKZ : gra źig te | sgyur A : gra źig ste | bsgyur B : grwa bśig ste | bsgyur H**

<sup>17</sup> **'On cañ ABDKZ : 'U śañ H**

<sup>18</sup> Cf. {p. 43 fn. 16}.

<sup>19</sup> **lus so BDHK : luso AZ**

<sup>20</sup> *On gdon see NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 310f.*

rtags bor<sup>1</sup> du ma 'dod<sup>2</sup> pa kun | mda' gzu rña gsañ  
bskur<sup>3</sup> nas rñon <sup>A206b</sup>pa la btañ | mi ñan pa rnams  
bsad<sup>4</sup> do |

| lha<sup>5</sup> Śā kya mu ni bsgul<sup>6</sup> ma nus par | bye thams  
5 su<sup>7</sup> bcug ste sbas<sup>8</sup> | sgo ṣbrtsigs te źal źal byas<sup>9</sup> nas | 5  
btsun pa chañ 'thuñ ba'i ri mo<sup>10</sup> bris te bźag go<sup>11</sup> |  
bSam yas dañ | Ra mo che'i sgo la<sup>12</sup> 'dag źal byas | po  
ti<sup>13</sup> phal cher lHa sa'i brag <sup>H893</sup>la sbas so<sup>14</sup> |

| de nas riñ źig na | Yer pa'i lHa ri <sup>B205a</sup>sñiñ po<sup>15</sup> na  
6 | lHa luñ dPal gyi ęrdo rje bsgom<sup>16</sup> gyin yod pas tshor 10  
te | btsan po la sñiñ rje khyad par can skyes te<sup>17</sup> | rta  
dkar po la sol ba<sup>18</sup> phye mas<sup>19</sup> byugs | ber nañ dkar la  
phyi nag<sup>20</sup> <sup>D125\*</sup>pa gyon<sup>21</sup> |

lcags mda' lcags gzu khyer nas<sup>22</sup> | lHa sar phyin

<sup>21</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>1</sup> bor ABDKZ : 'bor H

<sup>2</sup> 'dod ADHKZ : btub B

<sup>3</sup> rña gsañ bskur DHK : rña gsañ bkur A : sñags sañ bskur B : rña bsañ bskur  
Z On the word gsañ "bell" see HELFFER 1981.

<sup>4</sup> rnams bsad ADHKZ : gsad gsad B

<sup>5</sup> lha ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>6</sup> ni bsgul H : ne bsgul ADKZ : ne 'gul B

<sup>7</sup> thams su corr. : themsu AZ : them su BDK : them du H

<sup>8</sup> sbas ADHKZ : sbas nas B

<sup>9</sup> byas ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>10</sup> mo ABDHK : ma Z

<sup>11</sup> bźag go BDHK : bźago AZ

<sup>12</sup> la ADHKZ : la'añ B

<sup>13</sup> po ti ABHKZ : pu sti D

<sup>14</sup> sbas so BDHK : sbaso AZ On the persecution of the teaching during the reign of  
Glañ Dar ma see ÑAÑ 464a2-474a2, SBA(a) 77/10-81/8 (both are almost identical) and UEBACH 1987: 119ff. Both Nel pa pañdita and Bu ston draw on these  
earlier accounts (verbatim quotations are attested).

<sup>15</sup> On lHa ri sñiñ po see DE ROSSI FILIBECK 1984: 239 and n. 22. According to a Bon  
po source, he meditated in Brag dkar Phug mo che; see KARMAY 1972: 107.

<sup>16</sup> bsgom ADHKZ : sgom B

<sup>17</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>18</sup> ba ADKZ : om. B : ba'i H

<sup>19</sup> mas ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>20</sup> nag DHKZ : gnag AB

<sup>21</sup> gyon BDKZ : gon AH

<sup>22</sup> nas ADHKZ : te B

- K 146a pa dañ | btsan po rdo riñ gi yi ge <sup>K</sup>klog gin<sup>1</sup> yod pas  
 mthoñ ste | gtsug lag khañ dañ | dGa' ldan gyi mehod  
 rten<sup>2</sup> la dku<sup>3</sup> brten nas | bźugs pa'i mdun du babs te |  
 pus<sup>4</sup> mo la brten te<sup>5</sup> gźu bduñs<sup>6</sup> pas | rgyal pos že sa<sup>7</sup>  
 'bul bar go'o | 5
- 2 | phyag <sub>2</sub>dañ po la gźu bduñs<sup>8</sup> | gñis pa la mda'  
 ltoñ<sup>9</sup> sbyar | gsum pa la mtheb bkrol te<sup>10</sup> btañ bas |  
 brañ du phog ste |  
 ña<sup>11</sup> bDud Ya<sup>12</sup> bźer nag po<sup>13</sup> bya ba yin | rgyal po  
 sdig can<sup>14</sup> A<sup>207a</sup>de ltar gsod pa yin zer nas bros so<sup>15</sup> | 10
- 3 | lHa sar btsan <sub>3</sub>po bkroñs so<sup>16</sup> ra mda'  
 Z<sup>118a</sup>rgyugs<sup>17</sup> žes bos pas | Mi nag mtsho<sup>18</sup> la rta bśan<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> riñ gi yi ge klog gin *corr.*: riñs kyi yi ge klog gin ABK : riñs kyi yi ge klog gi  
 D : riñ gi yi ge klog ciñ H : riñs kyi yig klogi Z correct?

<sup>2</sup> Not identified, mentioned in the same context in ÑAÑ 475a6, SBA(a) 82/2 –  
 identical with rGyud ris dGa' ldan, a temple built during Khri Sroñ lde btsan.  
*cf.* SBA(a) 40/11?

<sup>3</sup> dku DHZ : sku ABK In some cases, the meaning of both may be similar: see  
 RONA-TAS 1955: 263 and n. 39.

<sup>4</sup> pus BDHKZ : dpus A

<sup>5</sup> brten te DHKZ : rten te A : brten nas B

<sup>6</sup> bduñs DK : brduñs AHZ : gduñs B

<sup>7</sup> že sa ABDKZ : žes H

<sup>8</sup> bduñs DK : brduñs AHZ : gduñs B

<sup>9</sup> ltoñ ABHK : stañ D : stoñ Z

<sup>10</sup> mtheb bkrol te DKZ : 'theb dkrol te mda' AB : mtheb dkrol te mda' H

<sup>11</sup> ña ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>12</sup> Ya BDHKZ : Yar A

<sup>13</sup> Also called Sa thel nag po in KARMAY 1972: 107.

<sup>14</sup> can ABH : can de gsod na DKZ

<sup>15</sup> The story of lHa luñ dPal gyi rdo rje is based on ÑAÑ 474a2–475b6, SBA(a)  
 81/8–82/8, UEBACH 1987: 121.

<sup>16</sup> bkroñs so DK : dkroñs so ABH : skroñso Z

<sup>17</sup> ra mda' rgyugs K : ram mda' rgyugs AH : om. B : rab mda' rgyug D : rab  
 mda' rgyugs Z The expression ra mda', var. ram mda' is attested in the same  
 context in UEBACH 1987: 120. It simply means "to pursue"; see DAS: 1160. The  
 note in HOFFMANN 1950: 296/n.3 is to be disregarded.

<sup>18</sup> Mi nag could possibly be the name of a lake: the corresponding passages have  
 bDud Ya bźer bgyi ba Kyi chu'i (for sKyid chu?) mtsho khol ma or bDud Ye  
 gźer gyi mtsho khol ma; see ÑAN 476a3 and SBA(a) 82/11 respectively.

<sup>19</sup> The word means "butcher". However the required meaning is "to wash". Is it a  
 mistake for bśal?

| ber phyi nañ bzlog ste gon<sup>1</sup> nas | ña<sup>2</sup> lha gNam The'u  
 dkar po<sup>3</sup> bya ba yin zer te bros pas |  
 bdas pas<sup>4</sup> ma zin te<sup>5</sup> | la la Drañ sroñ Srin po snar<sup>6</sup>  
 4 zer | la la Grib se sGrom gyi phur<sup>7</sup> zer | la la Than  
 mo rdo riñ du<sup>8</sup> nam sros<sup>B205b</sup> nas ma zin no zer ro<sup>9</sup> | 5  
 | de nas mÑon pa Kun las btus<sup>10</sup> | 'Dul ba 'Od  
 ldan<sup>11</sup> | Las<sup>12</sup> Ka rma<sup>13</sup> śa tam<sup>14</sup> dañ gsum khyer te |  
 Khams su byon no<sup>15</sup> |  
 | pañdi ta la la spyugs<sup>16</sup> | la la yul du bskrad<sup>17</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> bzlog ste gon AD : bzlog te gyon B : ldog ste gon H : zlog ste gon KZ Note that bzlog may function as perfect; see BG 3186.

<sup>2</sup> \*ña\* A in dbu can

<sup>3</sup> According to a Bon po source, he disguised himself as Bar thel dkar po and gNam The' dkar po: see KARMAI 1972: 107. The god is well-known; see NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 97f., 101, 120, 266, 268, 284.

<sup>4</sup> pas | bdas pas DK : pa | brdas pas A : pas | bdas kyañ B : pa | bdas pas H : pas | brdas pas Z

<sup>5</sup> te ABDKZ : ta H

<sup>6</sup> snar ADHKZ : snañ B Called Drañ sroñ Srin po ri'i sna in ÑAÑ 472a6 (some books were hidden here during the reign of Glañ Dar ma), 476a5 and in UEBACH 1987: 121/n. 699.

<sup>7</sup> See ÑAÑ 476a6, SBA(a) 82/15, UEBACH 1987: 121/n. 700. On Grib see FERRARI 1958: 96/n. 73

<sup>8</sup> riñ du H : riñs su ABDK : riñsu Z The same name occurs in ÑAÑ 476a6-476b1. It is called Thal mo mdo riñs in UEBACH 1987: 121.

<sup>9</sup> no zer ro DK : zer ro AH : ro B : no zero Z The narrative on the flight of lHa luñ dPal gyi rdo rje follows ÑAÑ 476a2-476b6, SBA(a) 82/8-83/3. According to the CHOS SGO he made his way to Khotan; see op. cit. 313a4.

<sup>10</sup> {I. e. Abhidharmasamuccaya, NISHIOKA 1981 : No. 708 = P 5550}

<sup>11</sup> {I. e. Vinayaprabhāvatī; identified in UEBACH 1987: 121/n. 703 as Āryamūla-sarvāstivādīśrāmanerakārikāvṛttiprabhāvatī. D 4125, P 5627 = NISHIOKA 1981: No. 466.}

<sup>12</sup> Las ABDKZ : om. H

<sup>13</sup> rma ABH : rmma DKZ

<sup>14</sup> tam H : tam ADKZ : tham B {I. e. Karmaśataka, NISHIOKA 1980: No. 74 = P 1007.} The same texts are listed in ÑAÑ 476b6-477a1, UEBACH 1987: 121. {Instead of Abhidharmasamuccaya, Nel pa Pañdita lists the Chos mñon pa mdzod (Abhidharmakośa), cf. UEBACH 1987: 120.}

<sup>15</sup> Khams su byon no BDK : Khamsu byono A : Khams su byon H : Khamsu byon no Z

<sup>16</sup> spyugs ADHK : bcugs BZ

<sup>17</sup> du bskrad DHZ : du bkrad A : du sprad B : bskrad K

- 5 lotstsha ba phal<sup>1</sup> 5cher bros | gśed<sup>2</sup> ma bkye ste | **Ñañ<sup>3</sup>**  
**Tiñ** ñe 'dzin bzañ po<sup>4</sup> dañ | **rMa Rin chen mchog<sup>5</sup>** la  
 sogs pa bsad de<sup>6</sup> | bstan pa med par byas so<sup>7</sup> |  
 | **Glañ Dar ma'i** btsun mo<sup>8</sup> chen mas<sup>9</sup> | ña la sras  
 sbrum pa<sup>10</sup> yin byas te<sup>11</sup> | 5
- 6 bu chuñ btsal nas<sup>12</sup> | ña la mdañ<sup>13</sup> skyes pa 6yin  
 byas te<sup>14</sup> bstan pas |  
 blon po rnams na re | mdañ<sup>15</sup> skyes pa'i bu chuñ  
 la so mi 'byuñ<sup>16</sup> ste | yum gyi bka' brtan<sup>17</sup> du chug  
 gsuñs pas<sup>18</sup> | **Yum brtan<sup>19</sup>** źes grags te | 10  
 de'i sras **Khri lDe mgon<sup>H894</sup>po<sup>20</sup>** | de'i sras mGon

<sup>1</sup> phal ADHKZ : phol B

<sup>2</sup> gśed ADHKZ : bśed B

<sup>3</sup> **Ñañ** ADHKZ : **Mya ñan B** Concerning this person see UEBACH 1987: 111/n. 589 and TUCCI 1986: 351f.

<sup>4</sup> Well known from the inscription at the **Žwa'i lha khañ**; see RICHARDSON 1985: 43–61. Cf. also TUCCI 1986: 351f., 362ff.

<sup>5</sup> {He is one of the **Sad mi mi bdun**, cf. 157b3. Cf. also UEBACH 1987: 111 and n. 571; FERRARI 1958: 65, 152/n. 527.}

<sup>6</sup> bsad de DHK : bsade AZ : bsad nas B

<sup>7</sup> 145a6: der rab . . . byas so: 146a5, retranslated in HOFFMANN 1950: 296f.

<sup>8</sup> btsun mo ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>9</sup> mas ADHKZ : las B

<sup>10</sup> sbrum pa ADH : sbrum ma B : sbrums pa KZ

<sup>11</sup> te ADHK : nas B : ste Z

<sup>12</sup> btsal nas ADHK : btsal te B : bcal nas Z

<sup>13</sup> mdañ ABHK : mdañs DZ

<sup>14</sup> byas te ADHK : zer žiñ B : byas ste Z

<sup>15</sup> mdañ ABHK : mdañs DZ

<sup>16</sup> 'byuñ ADHKZ : yoñ B

<sup>17</sup> brtan ABDHK : bstan Z

<sup>18</sup> gsuñs pas ABDK : byas pas H : gsuñ pas Z

<sup>19</sup> **brtan** ABDHK : **bstan** Z For the story of his name {see PETECH 1939: 83. On his lineage see UEBACH 1987: 69.}

<sup>20</sup> *H gl.*: rgyal po **gÑa'** khri btsan po nas Tho tho ri sÑan śal gyi bar la lo drug brgya drug cu | de nas Sroñ btsan sgam [sgom] po 'khruñs pa'i bar la brgya lña bcu | de nas **Byañ gi ston pas rGyal rabs dPag bsam ljon śiñ** brtsams pa yan la lo dgu brgya dañ ñi śu rtsa gsum | de [da] nas me pho khyi yan la **Deb ther dmar** po brtsams pa yan chad la stoñ bdun brgya go bži soñ | de nas thams cad mkhyen pa **Ye śes mtshos lcags** pho 'brug man la brtsis pas stoñ brgyad brgya dgu bcu go drug soñ 'dug gsuñs so || *Up to de nas thams . . . see DEB DMAR 45/12ff. Note that the next calculation is incorrect: one should read sa instead of lcags (= 1448 A.D.); for a translation and analysis of the gloss see*

K 146b gñen | <sup>A207b</sup>de la<sup>1</sup> sras Rig pa <sup>K</sup>mgon po dañ | Ñi 'od  
 dPal mgon gñis | Rig pa mgon gyi sras Khri lDe po<sup>2</sup> |  
 de'i sras Khri<sup>3</sup> 'Od po | de la sras gsum | A tsa ra dañ |  
 mGon po btsan dañ | mGon po brtsegs<sup>4</sup> so |  
 | Ñi 'od dPal mgon gyi sras mGon <sup>D126b</sup>spyod | de'i 5  
 2 sras Tsha nal Ye <sup>2</sup>ses rgyal mtshan te | che brgyud<sup>5</sup>  
 do |  
 | btsun mo chun ma'i mug<sup>6</sup> la sras geig<sup>7</sup> śiñ mo  
 glañ la<sup>8</sup> 'khruñs<sup>9</sup> | chen mas <sup>B206a</sup>bsad<sup>10</sup> dam phrogs  
 kyis<sup>11</sup> dogs nas | ñin mo ñi ma'i 'od dañ | mtshan mo 10  
 mar me'i 'od rgyun mi 'chad<sup>12</sup> par byas te<sup>13</sup> bsruñs  
 3 pas | 'Od sruñs su<sup>14</sup> <sup>3</sup>grags te | rgyal sar bton te<sup>15</sup> | lo  
 drug cu<sup>16</sup> rtsa gsum la 'das so<sup>17</sup> |  
 | de'i sras dPal 'khor btsan lo bcu gsum<sup>18</sup> la rgyal

MACDONALD 1963: 90.

<sup>1</sup> gñen | de la DHZ : sñen | de'i B : bsñen | de la AK

<sup>2</sup> lDe po BDHKZ : lDe'o A

<sup>3</sup> Khri DKZ : om. ABH

<sup>4</sup> brtsegs ADHK : brtsigs B : btsags Z

<sup>5</sup> brgyud corr.: rgyud ABDHKZ

<sup>6</sup> chun ma'i mug ADKZ : chuñ ba'i lugs B : chun ma H On the word mug see TUCCI 1947: 456/n.2. I wonder whether the translation "in the period of mourning" (cf. op. cit. 459) is acceptable.

<sup>7</sup> geig BDK : l A : śig H : cig Z

<sup>8</sup> śiñ mo glañ DHKZ : om. A This is a gloss in B (written by the same person who compiled the glosses for the last portion of the text). The same year is usually given for the death of 'Od sruñs; see TUCCI 1947: 457, 459, UEBACH 1987: 82f.

<sup>9</sup> 'khruñs ADHKZ : 'khruñs pa B

<sup>10</sup> bsad ABDKZ : gsad H

<sup>11</sup> phrogs kyis ABDKZ : 'phrog gis H

<sup>12</sup> mi 'chad AKZ : ma chad B : mi chad DH correct?

<sup>13</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>14</sup> sruñs su ADKZ : bsruñs su B : bsruñ du H

<sup>15</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>16</sup> cu DHK : bcu ABZ

<sup>17</sup> 'das so BDHK : 'daso AZ

<sup>18</sup> H gl.: chu mo glañ It is, however, not the date of his enthronement but that of his birth: see TUCCI 1947: 458f. Uebach misreads the text of Grags pa rgyal msthan and has chu mo lug; see UEBACH 1987: 84.

sar bton te | so gcig<sup>1</sup> la 'das so<sup>2</sup> |  
 | de la sras gñis te<sup>3</sup> | bKra śis brtsegs<sup>4</sup> pa dpal dañ  
 4 | Khri sKyid lde Ņi ma mgon ḡgñis<sup>5</sup> so |  
 | bKra śis brtsegs pas rgyal srid bzuñ<sup>6</sup> | de la sras  
 gsum | che ba dPal lde | bar pa 'Od lde | chuñ ba<sup>7</sup> 5  
 sKyid lde'o |  
 | Ņi ma mgon<sup>8</sup> mŅa' ris su spyugs<sup>9</sup> pas | Pu rañs  
 su<sup>10</sup> Z<sup>118b</sup>sku mkhar Ņi gzuñs<sup>11</sup> brtsigs te | chab srid  
 bzuñ |  
 5 de la sras gsum | ḡche ba<sup>12</sup> dPal gyi lDe<sup>13</sup> Rig pa 10  
 A<sup>208a</sup>mgon gyis Mar<sup>14</sup> yul bzuñ | bar pa bKra śis lde  
 mgon gyis Pu rañs bzuñ<sup>15</sup> | chuñ ba lDe gTsug mgon  
 gyis Źañ zuñ<sup>16</sup> bzuñ | de la sras 'Khor re<sup>17</sup> dañ | Sroñ  
 ñe<sup>18</sup> gñis so |  
 | de'i dus na dBus gTsañ na<sup>19</sup> sdom pa dañ bsad 15  
 6 ñan bka' ḡchad de med ciñ | gtsug lag khañ gi gñer pa  
 śam thabs goñ H<sup>895</sup>pa<sup>20</sup> can gyon<sup>21</sup> pa la | miñ gnas  
 brtan<sup>22</sup> dgra bcom zer bas byed | sdom B<sup>206b</sup>pa bsruñ

<sup>1</sup> gcig BDHK : 1 A : cig Z; B gl.: chu lug *The gloss is correct; see also UEBACH 1987: 85/n. 317.*

<sup>2</sup> 'das so BDK : 'daso AZ

<sup>3</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>4</sup> brtsegs BDHK : rtsegs A : btsegs Z

<sup>5</sup> mgon gñis DHKZ : mgon 2 A : mgon read ? no ñis B

<sup>6</sup> bzuñ ABDHK : zuñ Z

<sup>7</sup> ba ABDHK : pa Z

<sup>8</sup> mgo\*n\* A In dbu can. On his descendants see TUCCI 1956: 51-66.

<sup>9</sup> spyugs DHK : bcugs AB : gcugs Z

<sup>10</sup> Pu rañs su BDHK : sPu rañsu A : Pu rañsu Z See WYLIE 1962: 125/n. 98.

<sup>11</sup> gzuñs DHKZ : bzuñs AB

<sup>12</sup> \*ba\* A in dbu can

<sup>13</sup> lDe ADHKZ : sDe B

<sup>14</sup> Mar ABDKZ : Mañ H On Mar or Mañ yul see TUCCI 1956: 72ff.

<sup>15</sup> \*b\*zuñ Z

<sup>16</sup> See TUCCI 1956: 71-75.

<sup>17</sup> 'Khor re ABDKZ : Kho re H

<sup>18</sup> Concerning these persons and their forefathers see KARMAY 1980.

<sup>19</sup> dus na dBus gTsañ na ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>20</sup> pa DHKZ : ba AB

<sup>21</sup> gyon BK : gon ADHZ On wearing the śam thabs with collars see KARMAY 1980: 152.

<sup>22</sup> brtan ABDHK : bstan Z



zer nas | dbyar<sup>1</sup> zla gsum rtsa<sup>2</sup> bži sna yud<sup>3</sup> la bsruñ<sup>4</sup> |  
 dgag dbye byed<sup>5</sup> zer nas | de nas<sup>6</sup> mi bsruñ ño<sup>7</sup> ||  
 K 147 a sñags<sup>8</sup> kpa rnams kyañ | rgyud kyī don ma rtogs par |  
 sbyor sgrol<sup>8</sup> la sogs<sup>9</sup> log par spyod do |  
 | gñis pa bstan pa phyi dar gyi tshul ni | 5  
 Dar mas bstan pa bsnubs<sup>10</sup> pa'i dus su | 'Jad<sup>11</sup> kyī  
 2 Gyel mi gTsañ<sup>12</sup> Rab gsal<sup>13</sup> | Bo doñ<sup>14</sup> pa g.Yo<sup>15</sup> dGe  
 'byuñ | sTod<sup>16</sup> luñ<sup>17</sup> pa dMar<sup>18</sup> Śā kya mu ni dañ<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> dbyar or dbyar gnas translates Skt. varṣā. It is the term for the summer retreat lasting for three months.

<sup>2</sup> rtsa ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>3</sup> I do not really understand the phrase gsum rtsa bži sna yud, translated as "only during the short time of the 3" months of the summer retreat; see OBERMILLER 1932: 200. There is a list of rtsa ba bži in BRDA 678 but I am not sure whether they are meant here. The word sna is probably used in the sense of "sort" or "kind".

<sup>4</sup> bsruñ ABDKZ : sruñ H correct?

<sup>5</sup> dgag dbye byed corresponds to Skt. pravāraṇa and refers to the rite at the end of the summer retreat. For a short description of the dbyar (gnas) and dgag dbye ceremonies see POZDNEYEV 1978: 381 ff.

<sup>6</sup> \*de nas\* A in dbu can

<sup>7</sup> The correspondig passage reads: dus de de tsa na dBus gTsañ na sdom pa dañ | bśad pa'i gdams ñag bka' chad nas yañ med | gtsug lag khañ thams cad kyī med mig ni btsun gzugs rtsug phud can | śan thabs goñ pa can gon pa 'ga' re'i miñ gnas brten dgra becom par brtags pas 'dzin | ... Bod dBus gTsañ na [b]Ka gdams pa bya ba rtsa ba bži sna yud la yod pa sruñs dañ | dgag dbye bya zer nas dbyar zla gsum gsum sruñ la | de yan mi sruñ pa ... (ÑAN 485a4–485b1 and 496b1f.). According to another version: rtags rañ gis blañs nas śam thabs goñ pa can gon | skra gzan bregs gtsug phud bžag pa dbyar zla gsum dbyar gnas byed zer nas gtsug lag khañ du bśad nas gtan khirms lña sruñ | de nas dgag dbye byed zer ste groñ du khyim thab byed | miñ dgra becom gtsug phud can zer ba mañ poi byuñ nas skye bo'i mchod gnas byed | ... (DPA': 139b4f.). Critical remarks on the hair-style, dress etc. of the monks can be also found in SBA(a) 86.5 et seq., UEBACH 1987: 153 ff.

<sup>8</sup> sgrol ABDKZ : sgol H On the incorrect practice of these rites see KARMAY 1980.

<sup>9</sup> sogs ADHKZ : sogs pa B

<sup>10</sup> bsnubs ABHK : snubs DZ

<sup>11</sup> Identified with bŽad in FERRARI 1958: 158/n. 592.

<sup>12</sup> gTsañ BDHKZ : rTsañ A

<sup>13</sup> gsal ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>14</sup> On Bo doñ see FERRARI 1958: 156/n. 568.

<sup>15</sup> pa g.Yo DKZ : ba g.Yo stod A : ba g.Yo BH

<sup>16</sup> \*sTod\* A in dbu can

<sup>17</sup> luñ H : luñs ABDKZ On the valley see FERRARI 1958: 73. 167/n. 688.

gsum | dPal Chu bo ri<sup>1</sup> na bsgom žiñ<sup>2</sup> yod pa na |  
 btsun pa khyi ra byed pa mthoñ ste<sup>3</sup> | gtam dris pas |  
 rgyal pos<sup>4</sup> bstan pa bsnuvs<sup>5</sup> par šes te<sup>6</sup> |

- 3 'Dul ba dre'u<sup>7</sup> khal gcig<sup>8</sup> bkal te<sup>9</sup> | mÑa' ris stod  
 du bros nas<sup>10</sup> | A<sup>208b</sup>Gar log nas lam thon<sup>11</sup> D<sup>126a</sup>nas | 5  
 Hor yul<sup>12</sup> du phyin te<sup>13</sup> | skad rigs<sup>14</sup> mi gcig<sup>15</sup> pa'i sar  
 bstan pa dar bar bya sñam pa la<sup>16</sup> | dar bar ma nus  
 te<sup>17</sup> |

mDo smad lho ños kyi Be ro Tswha mtsho na  
 tshur byon te<sup>18</sup> | rMa<sup>19</sup> luñ rDo rje brag ra An<sup>20</sup> chuñ 10

<sup>18</sup> dMar ABDH : sMar KZ

<sup>19</sup> ni dañ AH : ne B : ne dañ DKZ

<sup>1</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 107/n. 520.

<sup>2</sup> bsgom žiñ ADHKZ : sgom gyin B

<sup>3</sup> ste ABDKZ : om. H The translation here that the three monks "chanced to see the monk Khyi-ra-je-pa" is incorrect, cf. OBERMILLER 1932: 201. What they saw was in fact a monk who was hunting (khyi ra byed pa).

<sup>4</sup> pos ADHKZ : pas B

<sup>5</sup> bsnuvs ABHK : snuvs DZ

<sup>6</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>7</sup> dre'u DKZ : dre A : bre B : drel H

<sup>8</sup> gcig BDH : l A : žig K : cig Z

<sup>9</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>10</sup> nas ADHKZ : te B

<sup>11</sup> thon H : 'thon ABDKZ

<sup>12</sup> Probably the Uighur territory in Kansu is meant.

<sup>13</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>14</sup> rigs ADHKZ : mi rigs B

<sup>15</sup> gcig BDHK : l A : cig Z

<sup>16</sup> la BDHKZ : dañ A

<sup>17</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B The source of Bu ston's narrative here is unknown to me. Most of the sources agree that the three monks were meditating in Chu bo ri and then after a long journey finally reached Amdo. According to Nañ ral they made their way to mÑa' ris stod and then visited other countries in order to spread the doctrine, where, however, they met with little success. It is also said that they engaged as servant the upāsaka Šes rab go cha/s/ whom they gave a new name, viz. Šā kya šes rab; see NAÑ 477b-478a. Other texts specify that the upāsaka is from Hor (i. e. Uighur). According to Nel pañḍita, the three monks made their way from Chu bo ri through Dam šod and then to Hor; see UEBACH 1987: 123, 125. They fled from Chu bo ri to Khams according to SBAA 83/7.12. Their route was thus: Chu bo ri, sTod phyogs, mÑa' ris, Hor; see ROERICH 1979: 63 (the Uighur upāsaka is also mentioned). Later sources usually follow Bu ston's narrative.

<sup>18</sup> 147a1: Dar mas . . . byon te: 147a3, retranslated in HOFFMANN 1950a: 192f.

4 ḡNam rdzoñ Dan tig<sup>1</sup> Śel gyi Yañ dgon<sup>2</sup> na bsgom žiñ<sup>3</sup>

<sup>19</sup> ro Tshwa mtsho na tshur byon te | rMa corr. : ro Tsha tsho na tshur byuñ ste | sMa A : re Tsha tsho na tshur byon te | rMa B : ro Tsha tsho na tshur byon | te rMa DKZ : ro Tshwa mtsho na tshur byuñ ste | rMa H

<sup>20</sup> ra An ADKZ : ri An B : ra A H

<sup>1</sup> Dan tig ABD: Tan tig H : Dan dig KZ

<sup>2</sup> See ROERICH 1979: XVIII, 63ff. (the account is different). STEIN 1959: 76f. and map. STEIN 1959a: 192, 208–209/n. 32, 33, UEBACH 1987: 107/n. 524, 123, 125, WYLIE 1962: 108, 193/ns. 739, 740. According to a similar version: mDo smad du lho ños Be re'i sa cha | De'u tsha tsho nas lam byas | rMa luñ rDo rje'i brag ra An chuñ ḡNam gyi Yañ rdzoñ gtsug lag khañ rGya phigs yod pa dañ | Dan tig Śel gyi Yañ dgon du byon | phyis Dan tig Yañ dgon la mched pa'i lha khañ rGya bibs Khyuñ mgo can brgya lña beu tsam 1 byuñ mchis | (ÑAN 478a1–3). The monastery is called Dan tig Śel gyi Yañ dgon, in mDo smad: see TUCCI 1971: 171. According to the sBa bzed, the monks fled first to Khams and then arrived at Dan tig Śel gyi dgon: see SBA(a) 83/13. The whole phrase seems to be understood as referring at times to two establishments. For instance, we have lHa luñ dPal rdor gyi sgrub gnas lo[?] rDo rje brag and in the next line mkhas pa mi gsum gyi bžugs gnas An chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ (DEB RGYA 1: 29b5.6). There follows a further distinction: sña phyir Dan tig | Yañ tig | A(n) chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ . . . op. cit. 354b6 (for the correction of A to An, cf. the modern Chinese edition of the text (Kansu, 1982), p. 306. For a short history of rDo rje brag (bDe chen gyi g.yon lo[?] khog chu rgyud du lo[?] rDo rje brag ni | lHa luñ dPal rdor dañ | mkhas pa mi gsum gyis byin gyis brlabs pa'i sgrub gnas etc.) see DEB RGYA 334b4–335a2, for a short description of An chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ in op. cit. 340b5–341a2 see also PAG 2: 348/1ff., 350/25f. Apparently following Bu ston, the ÑO MTSHAR has mDo smad lho ños kyi Be ri Tshwa mtsho na tshur thon rMa chu'i brgyud rMa luñ rDo rje brag bya ba Dan tig Śel gyi Yañ dgon. op. cit. 173/5. Virtually the same wording is to be found in DEB RGYA 1: mDo smad lho ños kyi Be ri'i Tsha mtsho nas tshur byon te rMa luñ rDo rje brag ra | An chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ | Dan tig Śel gyi Yañ dgon sogs . . . see op. cit. 22a2 (note here the use of sogs!). Based on Bu ston, but in a somewhat modified version is the following: mDo smad Tsha mtsho nas tshur byuñ ste rMa luñ rDo rje brag ra An chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ ñam | Tan tig Śel gyi Yañ dgon yañ zer (ÑOR 126b6). The following has more detail: rMa chu dañ ñe ba'i sa cha rMa luñ rDo rje brag ra Ag chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ TAN TIG Śel gyi Yañ dgon (PAG 2: 177/9). Cf. further Dan tig Śel gyi dgon pa in MES DBON 143b6, ḡNam rdzoñ brag in ARIS 1986: 21. For mDo smad du An chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ see DEB DMAR 41/3 and 323–324/n. 242 and BG where An chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ is explained as deñ sañ Dan tig dgon pa chags yul gyi sa gnas; cf. also BG 1244. Curiously it is called Dan tig Śel gyi Brag phug and located in Khams and, located in Khams, we find An chuñ ḡNam rdzoñ gi Brag khuñ; see KUZNETSOV 1966: 192/19f. and 21f. respectively. Normally Tshwa or Tsha mtsho stands for Lob nor but it is a long way from Amdo. Thus the expression Be ro Tshwa mtsho ("Salty Lake Be ro"?) remains an enigma, although one may speculate whether Be ro or Be re etc. could be identified with

yod pa las<sup>1</sup> | rMa<sup>2</sup> chu kha'i phyugs rdzis mthon ste |  
 dGoñs ka<sup>3</sup> mi 'dus pa rnam la smras pas | las dañ  
 skal bar ldan pa<sup>4</sup> mos pas spyod pa'i sa pa | Mu gzu<sup>5</sup>  
 5 gSal 'bar <sup>B207a</sup>bya bas <sub>5</sub>bltar<sup>6</sup> phyin pas | dad nas rab  
 tu 'byuñ bar źus pas | 'Dul ba'i po ti<sup>7</sup> gtad nas | 5  
 'di ltos | dad na rab tu dbyuñ gsuñ |  
 bltas<sup>8</sup> pas dad de<sup>9</sup> mchi ma byuñ ño || der gTsañ  
 gis<sup>10</sup> mkhan po byas | g.Yos slob<sup>11</sup> dpon byas te<sup>12</sup> |  
 6 dge tshul <sub>6</sub>du bsgrubs so<sup>13</sup> || mkhan slob las<sup>14</sup> miñ  
 sbyar te<sup>15</sup> | dGe ba rab gsal du btags | phyis thugs rab 10  
 che bas dGoñs pa rab<sup>16</sup> gsal du grags so<sup>17</sup> |  
 | de nas <sup>Z119a</sup>bsñen rdzogs<sup>18</sup> źus pas | dge sloñ lña  
 ma tshañ bas<sup>19</sup> mi 'oñ gsuñ pa<sup>20</sup> dañ |  
 K 147b sñar <sup>K1Ha</sup>21 luñ dPal gyi rdo rje ba dge<sup>22</sup> sloñ

*the small principality of Be ri. The term De'u in Ñañ ral's text means "small", but here it seems to be used as a proper name.*

<sup>3</sup> bsgom źin ADHKZ : sgom gyin B

<sup>1</sup> {?}

<sup>2</sup> rMa BDHKZ : sMa A

<sup>3</sup> ka ADHKZ : ka'i B dgoñs ka means "evening" which does not make sense. Sources following Bu ston simply leave the word out.

<sup>4</sup> pa DHKZ : pa'i AB

<sup>5</sup> gzu ADKZ : zu B : gzugs H correct?

<sup>6</sup> bltar DHKZ : ltar AB correct?

<sup>7</sup> po ti ABHKZ : pu sti D

<sup>8</sup> bltas ADHKZ : ltas B

<sup>9</sup> dad de DHKZ : dad te A : {rab tu} dad te B

<sup>10</sup> byuñ ño || der gTsañ gis DHK : byuño || der rTsañ gis A : byuñ ño || de ltar gTsañ gi B : byuño || der gTsañ gis Z The narrative is very similar to UEBACH 1987: 123f.

<sup>11</sup> slo\*b\* Z

<sup>12</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>13</sup> bsgrubs so BDHK : sgrubso A : bsgrubso Z

<sup>14</sup> la\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>15</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>16</sup> Rab DHKZ : om. AB

<sup>17</sup> grags so BDK : btags H : gragso AZ

<sup>18</sup> rdzog\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>19</sup> bas ADHKZ : bar B

<sup>20</sup> 'oñ gsuñ pa D : 'oñ gsuñ(-) ba A : yoñ gsuñ ba B : 'oñ gsuñ ba HKZ

<sup>21</sup> lHa ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>22</sup> \*d\*dge B in dbu can

- gsum | **Kloñ thañ du**<sup>1</sup> 'dug pa mthoñ bas | **btsal**<sup>2</sup> te |  
<sup>H896</sup>dPal gyi <sup>A209a</sup>rdo rje dañ mjal<sup>3</sup> nas zús pas |  
 ñas rgyal po bsad pas | kha skoñ mi 'oñ gis<sup>4</sup> | ñas  
 btsal gyi | gsuñs te<sup>5</sup> |
- 2 **rGya** nag hwa<sup>6</sup> śañ **Ke bañ**<sup>7</sup> dañ | **Gyi** ,**bañ**<sup>8</sup> bya ba 5  
 gñis btsal<sup>9</sup> te btañ ño |  
 | de nas dge tshul lo gcig<sup>10</sup> lon te | sñar gyi mkhan  
 slob kyis | mkhan slob byas<sup>11</sup> | **dMar**<sup>12</sup> gyis gsañ ston  
 byas | **rGya**'i<sup>13</sup> dge sloñ gñis kyis kha skoñ byas te |  
 lña'i tshogs<sup>14</sup> kyis bsñen rdzogs byas so | 10
- 3 | de nas lo ,lña lon pa dañ | **dBus** nas **Glag pa**<sup>15</sup>  
**Lam pa Klu**<sup>16</sup> mes <sup>B207b</sup>Tshul khirms śes rab | **'Briñ Ye**  
 śes yon tan | **Rag śi** Tshul khirms 'byuñ gnas | **sBa**<sup>17</sup>  
 Tshul khirms blo gros | Sum pa **Ye** śes blo dañ lña |  
**gTsañ** nas 'Gur mo Rab kha ba Lo ston **rDo** rje dbañ 15
- 4 ,**phyug** | Śab sgo lña'i<sup>18</sup> Tshoñ btsun Śes rab señ ge |  
 mÑa' ris pa **'O**<sup>19</sup> brgyad spun gñis | Bo doñ pa<sup>20</sup> U pa  
 de<sup>21</sup> **dkar** ba<sup>22</sup> dañ lña ste | mi beu 'oñs nas **gTsañ**<sup>23</sup> la  
 bka' drin zús pas |

<sup>1</sup> **Kloñ thañ du** *DHKZ* : **Gloñ thañ du** *A* : **Gloñ na** *B* See *STEIN 1959: 72 et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> **btsal** *BDHKZ* : **brtsal** *A*

<sup>3</sup> **mjal** *DHKZ* : 'jal *AB*

<sup>4</sup> **gis** *ABDKZ* : gi *H* correct?

<sup>5</sup> **btsal gyi** | **gsuñs te** *HK* : **brtsal gyis** | **gsuñ ste** *A* : **btsal gyis** | **gsuñ ste** *B* :  
**btsal gyis** | **gsuñs te** *D* : **btsal gyi** | **gsuñ te** *Z* correct?

<sup>6</sup> **hwa** *ADHKZ* : ha *B*

<sup>7</sup> **bañ** *ADHKZ* : ba *B*

<sup>8</sup> *The Chinese monks are also mentioned in UEBACH 1987: 125.*

<sup>9</sup> **btsal** *BDHKZ* : **brtsal** *A*

<sup>10</sup> **gcig** *BDHK* : l *A* : **cig** *Z*

<sup>11</sup> \*mkhan slob byas\* *Z*

<sup>12</sup> **dMar** *ABDH* : **sMar** *KZ*

<sup>13</sup> **rGya**'i *ADHKZ* : **brGya**'i *B*

<sup>14</sup> tshog\*s\* *A* in dbu can

<sup>15</sup> **Glag pa** *DKZ* : **Glag ba** *A* : **bKlag pa** *B* : **Klag pa** *H*

<sup>16</sup> **pa Klu** *ABDKZ* : ba **Glu** *H*

<sup>17</sup> **sBa** *ADH* : **dBa**' *B* : **rBa** *KZ*

<sup>18</sup> **lña'i** *ADHKZ* : ba **lña** pa *B*

<sup>19</sup> **'O** *ABH* : **'Od** *DKZ* correct?

<sup>20</sup> **pa** *DHKZ* : ba *AB*

<sup>21</sup> **pa de** *DKZ* : ba **te** *A* : ba **der** *B* : ba **de** *H*

<sup>22</sup> **ba** *ABDKZ* : om. *H*

<sup>23</sup> **gTsañ** *BDHKZ* : **rTsañ** *A*

<sup>D126b</sup>ña rgas nas mkhan bu<sup>1</sup> mi skyoñ bas<sup>2</sup> | **Bla**  
 5 **chen po** la źus <sub>5</sub>gsuñs nas<sup>3</sup> źus pas |  
     ñas<sup>4</sup> bsñen rdzogs byas nas lo lña las ma lon pas  
 mkhan po<sup>5</sup> mi btub gsuñs pa<sup>6</sup> la |  
     **gTsañ**<sup>7</sup> na re | dmigs bsal<sup>8</sup> la btub<sup>9</sup> pas gyis 5  
 gsuñs<sup>10</sup> nas |  
     **Bla chen pos**<sup>11</sup> mkhan <sup>A209b</sup>po byas | **gTsañ**<sup>12</sup> dañ  
 6 **g.Yos** | las slob<sup>13</sup> dañ gsañ ston <sub>6</sub>byas | **dMar**<sup>14</sup> dañ  
 hwa<sup>15</sup> śañ gis kha skoñ byas te | thams cad chig  
 rdzogs byas so | 10  
     | de nas **Bla chen** gyi źal nas | **Lo ston** mthu che  
 bas bstan sruñ<sup>16</sup> gyis | **Klu mes** btsun pas mkhan po  
 gyis | **Tšoñ ge**<sup>17</sup> blo rno bas ston pa gyis | **'Briñ**  
 K 148a **bskos**<sup>18</sup> mkhas pas gnas <sup>K</sup>gźi zuñ gsuñs so<sup>19</sup> |  
     | de nas byin po<sup>20</sup> tsho<sup>21</sup> yar yoñs<sup>22</sup> | **Klu mes** kyis 15  
     **Grum**<sup>23</sup> **Ye śes rgyal**<sup>24</sup> **mtshan**<sup>25</sup> la **'Dul** <sup>B208a</sup>ba<sup>26</sup> ñan

<sup>1</sup> bu ADHKZ : po B

<sup>2</sup> skyoñ bas H : skyoñs pas ABDKZ

<sup>3</sup> gsuñs nas DK : gsuñ nas ABZ : gsuñs pas H

<sup>4</sup> ñas ADKZ : ña BH

<sup>5</sup> po ADHKZ : bo B

<sup>6</sup> btub gsuñs pa corr.: btub gsuñ ba ABDHK : stub gsuñ ba Z

<sup>7</sup> gTsañ DHKZ : rTsañ AB

<sup>8</sup> dmigs bsal ADHKZ : dmig gsal B

<sup>9</sup> btub ABDHK : stub Z

<sup>10</sup> gsuñs DHK : gsuñ ABZ

<sup>11</sup> po\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>12</sup> gTsañ DHKZ : rTsañ AB

<sup>13</sup> slob DHKZ : om. AB

<sup>14</sup> dMar ABDH : sMar KZ

<sup>15</sup> hwa DHKZ : ha AB

<sup>16</sup> sruñ DH : bsruñs ABKZ

<sup>17</sup> ge ABH : dge DKZ

<sup>18</sup> bskos ABH : bsgos D : skos KZ

<sup>19</sup> gźi zuñ gsuñs so corr. : gźi zuñ gsuño A : gźi zuñ gsuñ ño BKZ : bźi zuñ gsuñ ño D : gźi zuñs gsuñs so H On the passage de nas . . . gsuñs so (147b6–148a1) see SZERB 1990. The account of **Nel pa pañdita**, not discussed in my article, represents a similar tradition; see UEBACH 1987: 130f.

<sup>20</sup> byin po ABDKZ : byiñs -- H

<sup>21</sup> tsho ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>22</sup> yoñs AKZ : 'oñs BDH

<sup>23</sup> Grum BDHKZ : Grub A

- ciñ bsdad<sup>1</sup> do |  
 | de'i dus su **Rag ši'i** geuñ<sup>2</sup> dañ | **sBa'i** geuñ<sup>3</sup> gñis  
 2 phu bo bsu<sup>4</sup> ru 'oñs pa dañ | **Kloñ**<sup>5</sup> **thañ** du mjal<sup>6</sup> <sub>2</sub>bas  
 | geuñ<sup>7</sup> gñis dad de<sup>8</sup> | **Los** mkhan po byas | <sup>Z119b</sup>phu  
 bo<sup>9</sup> gñis kyis slob<sup>10</sup> dpon byas nas<sup>11</sup> | rab tu byuñ ste | 5  
 da lta **sBa**<sup>12</sup> **Rag** gñis geig<sup>13</sup> <sup>H897</sup>tu sdeb<sup>14</sup> pa'i rgyu  
 mtshan yañ de yin no |  
 | de nas **Lo ston** na re | khyed tsho sdod cig | ñas  
 3 tshoñ pa 'di rnams dañ 'grogste<sup>15</sup> | <sub>3</sub>**dBus** **gTsañ** du  
 phyin la | bstan pa dar bar nus mi nus bltas la | nus 10  
 na ña bsdad kyis<sup>16</sup> | khyed rnams yar byon | mi nus na  
 ña mar<sup>17</sup> log la 'oñ gi gsuñs<sup>18</sup> nas |  
 '**Dan**<sup>19</sup> **ma**'i tshoñ pa dañ 'grogste byon pas |  
 tshoñ pa rnams **Sum 'phrañ**<sup>20</sup> du tshoñ bya sñam nas  
 4 ldog par <sub>4</sub>'dug pa la | 15  
<sup>A210a</sup>khyed rnams 'dir tshoñ ma byed par **gTsañ** du

<sup>24</sup> rgyal BDHKZ : rgyan A

<sup>25</sup> A gl. (by a different hand, virtually indecipherable): la la Grum Šiñ / lag can Rig rgyal mtshan zer | See UEBACH 1987: 129. To the Bon pos he is known as Grum bu Šiñ slag can; see KARMAY 1972: 107, 108/n. 6.

<sup>26</sup> ba ADHKZ : ba ba B

<sup>1</sup> ciñ bsdad ADHKZ : gyin sdad B

<sup>2</sup> geuñ BDHKZ : cuñ A

<sup>3</sup> sBa'i geuñ DH : sBa'i cuñ A : dBa'i geuñ B : rBa'i geuñ KZ

<sup>4</sup> phu bo bsu DHK : phu bo su AB : phu'o bsu Z

<sup>5</sup> Kloñ BDHKZ : Gloñ A

<sup>6</sup> mjal ADHKZ : 'jal B

<sup>7</sup> geuñ BDHKZ : cuñ A

<sup>8</sup> de BDHKZ : te A

<sup>9</sup> phu bo ABDHK : phu'o Z

<sup>10</sup> slob ABDHK : slo Z

<sup>11</sup> nas ABH : te DKZ

<sup>12</sup> da lta sBa ADH : da lta dBa' B : da lta rBa K : dal lta rBa Z

<sup>13</sup> geig BDHK : l A : cig Z

<sup>14</sup> sdeb DHKZ : bsdeb A : sdebs B

<sup>15</sup> te BDHKZ : la A

<sup>16</sup> bsdad kyis H : sdad kyis B : bsdad kyis ADKZ

<sup>17</sup> ña mar AH : ña yar B : mar DKZ

<sup>18</sup> gi gsuñs DH : gis gsuñ AB : gi gsuñ KZ

<sup>19</sup> 'Dan ADHKZ : lDan B

<sup>20</sup> {The Sum 'phrañ temple (also gSum 'phrañ, So brañ) was erected in the U ra valley of Bum thañ; see ARIS 1980: 37, 162.}

soñ la | 'Gur mo<sup>1</sup> Rab kha bya ba na | Lo Nad gtsug  
na<sup>2</sup> bya ba yod pas<sup>3</sup> | de la khyod kyi bu rab tu byuñ  
nas | dBus na yod gyis śig byas te btañ bas<sup>4</sup> |

tshoñ legs po byuñ bas | deñ sañ<sup>5</sup> bar du 'Gur  
5 s<sup>5</sup>mor<sup>6</sup> tshoñ 'dus byuñ ba'añ | Lo ston gyi drin yin no | 5  
| de'i phyi lo de<sup>7</sup> Klu mes kyiis mKhan po<sup>8</sup> la kho  
bo dBus gTsañ du 'gro bas | mchod <sup>B208b</sup>gnas śig<sup>9</sup> źu  
byas pas |

Bon po'i źwa 'ob<sup>10</sup> źu phog nas<sup>11</sup> | sa ser btab pa  
źig<sup>12</sup> gsol 'phro la gnañ ste | 10  
6 'di gyon<sup>13</sup> 6la ña rjes su<sup>14</sup> dran par<sup>15</sup> <sup>D127a</sup>gyis  
gsuñs so<sup>16</sup> |

| yar byon te thams cad dBus su byon pa dañ |  
sñon mkhas btsun rnam s kyi gdan sa lHa sa yin yañ |  
chad pas gcod pa'i sa yin pas<sup>17</sup> | 'gro ma nus par | 15  
bSam yas su byon te | Klu mes kyiis Ka<sup>18</sup> chu<sup>19</sup> bzuñ |  
K 148b <sup>KsBa</sup>20 mched kyiis dBu tshal<sup>21</sup> dañ | dBu rtse<sup>22</sup> bzuñ |

<sup>1</sup> A gl.: gTsañ gi

<sup>2</sup> Is he the father of Lo ston?

<sup>3</sup> pas DKZ : kyiis AB : kyi H correct?

<sup>4</sup> bas ADHKZ : pas B

<sup>5</sup> deñ sañ AHK : diñ sañ B : deñ soñ D : deñ señ Z

<sup>6</sup> mor DHKZ : mo\*r\* A in dbu can : mo'i B For the market here see UEBACH 1987: 115/n. 651.

<sup>7</sup> lo de DKZ : de lo ABH

<sup>8</sup> I. e. dGoñs pa rab gsal.

<sup>9</sup> śig HK : l A : gcig B : cig DZ

<sup>10</sup> źwa 'ob DHKZ : źa 'ob A : źa 'bo B

<sup>11</sup> na\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>12</sup> źig BHK : l A : cig DZ

<sup>13</sup> gyon ABHK : gon DZ

<sup>14</sup> rjes su BDHK : rjesu AZ

<sup>15</sup> par ADHKZ : pa B

<sup>16</sup> gsuñs so corr. : gsuñ ABH : gsuñ ño DKZ The story with the hat is also mentioned in a Bon po text; see KARMAY 1972: 108f. For a description of the 'ob or 'obs źu see op. cit. 109/n. 1.

<sup>17</sup> pas BDHKZ : pas A

<sup>18</sup> Ka ADHKZ : Ga B

<sup>19</sup> On the passage here and on the temple see UEBACH 1987: 143 and n. 906. The temple is probably identical with sGa chu, already mentioned in 139a5 and {p. 16 fns. 5, 11}.

<sup>20</sup> sBa ADH : dBa' B : rBa KZ



**Rag** śi mched kyis dGe rgyas<sup>1</sup> bzuñ | 'Briñ gis Zañs  
khañ<sup>2</sup> bzuñ ño |

| de nas dBus pa lñas rañ cag gnas gzi brtsig dgos  
gsuñs<sup>3</sup> nas | **Klu** mes kyis **La**<sup>4</sup> mo **Chag** de'u<sup>5</sup> brtsigs |  
2 de la mkhan<sup>A210b</sup> bu bzi ₂byuñ |

**Gru** mar **Tshul** khrims 'byuñ gnas kyis<sup>6</sup> **Sol** nag  
**Thañ** chen<sup>7</sup> brtsigs | de las<sup>8</sup> mched pa la **Thañ** skor  
zer |

**Zañ** sNa nam rDo rje dbañ phyug gis **Ra** tshag<sup>9</sup>  
dañ | **rGyal**<sup>10</sup> brtsigs | de las<sup>11</sup> mched pa la **Zañ** skor 10  
zer |

**rDog**<sup>12</sup> **Byañ** chub 'byuñ gnas kyis **Yer** pa **Ba** rañ<sup>13</sup>  
3 ₃brtsigs | **sMad** kyi la mched pa **bZad**<sup>14</sup> kyi **lDiñ** ba<sup>15</sup>  
dañ | **Chu** sul gyi<sup>H898</sup> **Na** bo<sup>16</sup> dañ | **sPu**<sup>17</sup> sde **lHo**<sup>18</sup>

<sup>21</sup> UEBACH 1987: 109/n. 550.

<sup>22</sup> In full: dBu rtse Rigs gsum; see UEBACH 1987: 99/n. 442.

<sup>1</sup> On the establishment see UEBACH 1987: 109/n. 552; on the narrative, op. cit. 143.

<sup>2</sup> The same is stated by Nel pa pañdita and the temple is also called Khams gsum  
Me tog sgron ma; see UEBACH 1987: 99/n. 444, 109/n. 548, 143 and n. 908, 147.

<sup>3</sup> gsuñs DH : gsuñ ABKZ

<sup>4</sup> La ADHKZ : Lo B

<sup>5</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 43, 109/n. 111. Founded in 1009 (more likely 949?) according  
to ROERICH 1979: 61, 74; cf. also UEBACH 1987: 137.

<sup>6</sup> kyis BDHKZ : gyis A

<sup>7</sup> Founded in 1017 (more likely 957?) see FERRARI 1958: 52, 104/n. 99, 129/n. 287,  
UEBACH 1987: 143/ns. 911, 912.

<sup>8</sup> las BH : la ADKZ

<sup>9</sup> Founded in 1036; see FERRARI 1958: 73, 167/n. 693. In full: sTod luñ Yab kyi Ra  
tshag (UEBACH 1987: 141).

<sup>10</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 141 and n. 884.

<sup>11</sup> las ABH : la DKZ

<sup>12</sup> rDog ADHKZ : rTog B Cf. UEBACH 1987: 137 and n. 808.

<sup>13</sup> See DE ROSSI FILIBECK 1984: 244, UEBACH 1987: 137.

<sup>14</sup> pa bZad BDZ : pa \*la\* gZad A in dbu can : pa gZad KH. The use of kyis la is  
somewhat strange; see however HAHN 1985: 185f.

<sup>15</sup> Also mentioned in UEBACH 1987: 137, 139 and ns. 813, 814. Called "Hiñ pa of  
gZad" in ROERICH 1979: 75.

<sup>16</sup> bo ABHKZ : po D On Chu sul see FERRARI 1958: 72, 165/n. 664. Na bo is men-  
tioned but not identified in UEBACH 1987: 138.

<sup>17</sup> sPu DK : sBu AHZ : dBu B

<sup>18</sup> lHo DKZ : lTo AH : lDe B

goñ<sup>1</sup> dañ | Yol than<sup>2</sup> dañ | Lab so<sup>3</sup> dañ | <sup>Z120a</sup>Gral ma  
 than<sup>4</sup> dañ | Kha rag So cig rnam<sup>5</sup> brtsigs | <sup>B209a</sup>de nas  
 gTsañ du | gZu'i Kun dga' ra ba<sup>6</sup> dañ | Tsha<sup>7</sup> mig<sup>8</sup>  
 4 4brtsigs | sKyid<sup>9</sup> sód<sup>10</sup> du rDog<sup>11</sup> dañ | Sum pa Ye śes  
 blo gros kyis g.Yu sgro Khañ dmar<sup>12</sup> brtsigs te<sup>13</sup> | de 5  
 dag las<sup>14</sup> mched pa la rDog tsho<sup>15</sup> skor zer |  
 Glan Ye śes śes rab kyis<sup>16</sup> rGyal gSar sgañ<sup>17</sup> dañ |  
 Glag mda' lha khañ<sup>18</sup> dañ | mTshal<sup>19</sup> chuñ<sup>20</sup> gñis<sup>21</sup>  
 5 bzuñ | de dag 5las<sup>22</sup> mched pa la Glan skor<sup>23</sup> zer ro |

<sup>1</sup> Spelt dBus sde lTo goñ in UEBACH 1987: 139 and n. 829.

<sup>2</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 139.

<sup>3</sup> Called Kha rag Lab so in UEBACH 1987: 139. Perhaps Kha rag (i. e. Kha rag So cig) and Lab so are meant by Nel pa pañḍita.

<sup>4</sup> Probably Nel pa pañḍita is referring to the same establishment when he relates that the disciple of rDog, named Be so ker ba, founded Ņañ khol gyi Gral ma than; see UEBACH 1987: 141.

<sup>5</sup> cig rnam<sup>5</sup> DZ : 1 rnam<sup>5</sup> A : cig B : gcig rnam<sup>5</sup> HK On Kha rag So cig see {above fn. 3}.

<sup>6</sup> See FERRARI 1958: 161/n. 621, UEBACH 1987: 137.

<sup>7</sup> Tsha BH : Tshwa A : mTshal D : 'Tshal KZ

<sup>8</sup> Nel pa pañḍita mentions "four sons [i. e. branch communities] of Tsha mig"; see UEBACH 1987: 137.

<sup>9</sup> sKyid H : Kyi AB : sKyid DKZ

<sup>10</sup> See WYLIE 1962: 150/n. 325, and below.

<sup>11</sup> rDog DHKZ : rTog AB

<sup>12</sup> Cf. the form dBas kyid g.Yu sgro lha khañ dmar po in UEBACH 1987: 137. Trying to identify the territory of the dBa clan, called Glag, Uebach came to the conclusion that it was located to the south-east of the sKyid chu; op. cit. 112–113/n. 611. Bu ston places the temple in the environs of sKyid sód. Note that Nel pañḍita does not mention Sum pa Ye śes blo gros as the founder of the temple.

<sup>13</sup> \*te\* A in dbu can

<sup>14</sup> las BDHKZ : la A

<sup>15</sup> la rDog tsho AH : rTog tsho B : las rDog tsho DZ : la rDog cho K

<sup>16</sup> kyis ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>17</sup> sgañ ADHKZ : khañ B Not identified, spelt rGyas Sar sgañ in UEBACH 1987: 143 and n. 901.

<sup>18</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 112–113/n. 611.

<sup>19</sup> mTshal DHKZ : 'Tshal AB

<sup>20</sup> Mentioned in a different context in UEBACH 1987: 145 and n. 921.

<sup>21</sup> Sic! The text lists three establishments.

<sup>22</sup> las BDHKZ : la A

<sup>23</sup> Glan skor BDHKZ : Klan bskor A

| Sum pa Ye śes blo gros kyis 'Bro sa thañ' du  
rMe<sup>2</sup> ru<sup>3</sup> brtsigs te | žig nas med la | mched pa'añ med  
do |

| Rag śis Rag śi 'Phrañ 'og gi lha khañ<sup>4</sup> brtsigs |  
sBas Yuñs 'gur<sup>5</sup> brtsigs | de nas Lan<sup>6</sup> pa sPyil bu<sup>7</sup> 5  
6 6bzuñ | de'i mkhan bu <sup>A211a</sup>Mal<sup>8</sup> Sems pa<sup>9</sup> śes rab<sup>10</sup>  
kyis | sTod luñ<sup>11</sup> Tsha thog<sup>12</sup> bžeñs | de nas Thag ma  
lha khañ<sup>13</sup> dañ | Mon grwa bzuñ ste<sup>14</sup> | de tsho la  
sBa<sup>15</sup> tsho zer ro |

| sBa'i<sup>16</sup> geuñ gis Gye re mTshar<sup>17</sup> sna'i mDa'<sup>18</sup> 10  
groñ lha khañ<sup>19</sup> brtsigs | de nas gŽo'i<sup>20</sup> 'Chad khañ  
bzuñ<sup>21</sup> |

K 149 a <sup>K</sup>Rag śis<sup>22</sup> Ka tshal<sup>23</sup> dañ | Žwa<sup>24</sup> bzuñ | de las<sup>25</sup>  
mched pa la Rag tsho zer ro |

<sup>1</sup> 'Bro sa thañ ADKZ : 'Gro sa thañ B : 'Bro sa tha' H correct?

<sup>2</sup> rMe K : dMe ABDHZ

<sup>3</sup> Several rMe ru are known; see SZERB 1983: 379 and n. 34. It is not clear which of them is meant here.

<sup>4</sup> {Not identified. On Rag śi, cf. PETECH 1947:85.}

<sup>5</sup> sBas Yuñs 'gur AKZ : dBas Yuñs gur B : sBas sPuñs 'gur D : sBas Yuñs 'khur H

<sup>6</sup> Lan ADHKZ : Lam B

<sup>7</sup> In the corresponding passage Nel pa pañḍita has Lan pa'i pho brañ; see UEBACH 1987: 149 – it is probably in 'Phan yul.

<sup>8</sup> Mal BDKZ : Lam A (dyslexia?): Ma la H

<sup>9</sup> pa BDHKZ : dpa' A

<sup>10</sup> See ROERICH 1979: 262f.

<sup>11</sup> luñ H : luñs ABDKZ

<sup>12</sup> thog BDHKZ : thogs A Tsha thog is mentioned in a different context in UEBACH 1987: 143.

<sup>13</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 149, 151.

<sup>14</sup> grwa bzuñ ste corr.: dra gzuñ ste A : gra zur te B : gra bzuñ ste DHKZ Mon grwa is identical with Mon 'dra / Mon tra; see UEBACH 1987: 113, 151.

<sup>15</sup> sBa ADH : dBas B : rBa KZ

<sup>16</sup> ro || sBa'i ADHKZ : dBa'i B

<sup>17</sup> mTshar ABDKZ : 'Tshar H

<sup>18</sup> mDa' AHKZ : mDa' / mÑa' B : mÑa' D correct?

<sup>19</sup> Cf. 'Phan yul 'Tshar sna in UEBACH 1987: 149 and n. 994.

<sup>20</sup> gŽo'i BDHKZ : bŽo'i A

<sup>21</sup> khañ bzuñ BDHKZ : kha gzuñ A

<sup>22</sup> śis ABHKZ : śi'i D

<sup>23</sup> See p. 11 fn. 1.

<sup>24</sup> Žwa corr.: Ža ABDHKZ Short for Žwa'i lha khañ?

<sup>25</sup> las BDHKZ : la A

- | **Rag** **śi'i** **geuñ** **gis** **dGe** **rgyas**<sup>1</sup> **bzuñ** | **de'i** **mkhan** **bu**  
<sup>D127b</sup> **mTha'** **bzi** **rGyal** **'phags**<sup>2</sup> **kyis** **kyañ** **de** **ka**<sup>3</sup> **bzuñ** |  
**de'i** **mkhan** **bu**
- 2 <sup>B209b</sup> **Zaṅ**<sup>4</sup> **btsun** **Śes** <sub>2</sub> **rab** **'phags** **kyis** **Lan** **pa** **rTa**<sup>5</sup> **bres**  
**brtsigs**<sup>6</sup> | **de** **las**<sup>7</sup> **mched** **pa** **la** **Rag** **śi'i**<sup>8</sup> **geuñ** **gi** **brgyud**<sup>9</sup> 5  
**pa** **zer** **ro** |
- | **'Briñ** **gis** **Ñan** **lam** **sPyi** **mo**<sup>10</sup> **brtsigs** | **de** **nas** **dKar**  
**chuñ**<sup>11</sup> **bzuñ**<sup>12</sup> | **de** **nas** **sÑe** **thañ** **Brag** **sna**<sup>13</sup> **bzuñ**<sup>14</sup> |
- 3 **de'i** **lam** **stegs** **su** **Brañ**<sup>15</sup> **Ra** **mo** **che**<sup>16</sup> **brtsigs** | <sub>3</sub> **de**  
**las**<sup>17</sup> **mched** **pa** **la** **'Briñ** **tsho** **smad** **pa**<sup>18</sup> **zer** | **Ñan** **lam** 10  
**pa'i** **'Briñ** **tsho** **la** **'Briñ** **tsho** **stod**<sup>19</sup> **pa**<sup>20</sup> **zer** | **Klu** **goñ**<sup>21</sup>  
**nas** **mched**<sup>22</sup> **pa** **la**<sup>7</sup> **'Briñ** **tsho** **bar** **pa**<sup>23</sup> **zer** **ro**<sup>24</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> See {p. 63 fn. 1}.

<sup>2</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 131.

<sup>3</sup> ka ABDKZ : ga H

<sup>4</sup> Zaṅ ADHKZ : Žoñ B

<sup>5</sup> rTa ADHKZ : Dha B

<sup>6</sup> brtsig\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>7</sup> las B : nas ADHKZ

<sup>8</sup> śi'i ADHKZ : śa'i B

<sup>9</sup> brgyud ABDHK : rgyud Z

<sup>10</sup> The building referred to in the same context is spelt dByi mo by Nel pañḍita. Ñan lam is in Guñ thañ; see UEBACH 1987: 147 and n. 938.

<sup>11</sup> Probably sKar chuñ is meant. Note, however, the lesser-known chapel called dKar chuñ; see FERRARI 1958: 47, 119/n. 189, TUCCI 1956a: 126. On sKar chuñ see RICHARDSON 1973, RICHARDSON 1985: {72–81}, TUCCI 1950: 104, TUCCI 1956a: 116, UEBACH 1987: 105/n. 482, 147.

<sup>12</sup> bzuñ BDKZ : gzuñ A : bzañ H

<sup>13</sup> Founded by mTshur btsun rGyal ba, a disciple of 'Briñ; see UEBACH 1987: 148ff.

<sup>14</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>15</sup> stegs su Brañ DHK : stegsu Braṃ A : stegs su Brag B : stegsu Brañ Z

<sup>16</sup> Founded by dBya' btsun dKon mehog rgyal ba, a disciple of 'Briñ. It is in sTod luñ; see UEBACH 1987: 147 and n. 959.

<sup>17</sup> las B : nas ADHKZ

<sup>18</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 149.

<sup>19</sup> stod ADHKZ : bstod B

<sup>20</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 149.

<sup>21</sup> {According to a gloss on Nelpa Pañḍita 'O yug Klu goñ: 'O yug klu goñ nas 'ched pa tsho la 'Briñ tsho stod pa zer (UEBACH 1987: 148). Note that in our text the name 'Briñ tsho stod pa is ascribed to Ñan lam pa'i 'Briñ tsho mentioned shortly before.}

<sup>22</sup> mched BDHKZ : 'ched A

<sup>23</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 133.

| gTsañ gi<sup>1</sup> Lo ston rDo rje dbañ phyug gis rGyan  
 goñ<sup>2</sup> brtsigs | de la mkhan bu ñi su rtsa bži |  
 4 rGya Śā kya gzon nus<sup>3</sup> La<sup>4</sup> stod ,Mar la thañ  
 brtsigs | <sup>A211b</sup>de las<sup>5</sup> 'Briñ mtshams<sup>6</sup> kyi <sup>H899</sup>Bul tog<sup>7</sup>  
 lha khañ<sup>8</sup> la sogs pa gyes pa la rGya<sup>9</sup> tsho zer | 5  
 sKyo Śes rab rdo rjes<sup>10</sup> Don mo ri<sup>11</sup> brtsigs | sTod  
 kyi de nas mched |  
 sTag lo gZon brtson gyis sTag lo lha khañ<sup>12</sup> brtsigs  
 | de las<sup>13</sup> mched pa la sTag tsho<sup>14</sup> zer |  
 5 5A mes Žu gcig<sup>15</sup> <sup>Z120b</sup>mas<sup>16</sup> 'Phrañ<sup>17</sup> dañ | Brag 10  
 dmar<sup>18</sup> bzuñ<sup>19</sup> | de las<sup>20</sup> mched pa la<sup>21</sup> Žu tsho<sup>22</sup> zer  
 ro<sup>23</sup> |  
 | 'Dar Śā kya yon tan<sup>24</sup> gyis gZus<sup>25</sup> po<sup>26</sup> bzuñ<sup>27</sup> | de

<sup>24</sup> zer ro BDHK : zero AZ

<sup>1</sup> gi{-} A

<sup>2</sup> In full: Ñañ smad rGyan goñ: see UEBACH 1987: 133 and n. 763. It was founded in 973; see FERRARI 1958: 60, 143/n. 432.

<sup>3</sup> He might be identical with rGya Śā kya ban dhe: see UEBACH 1987: 133. The following temples are not mentioned by Nel pa pañdita.

<sup>4</sup> La ABK : Las DHZ

<sup>5</sup> las B : la ADHKZ

<sup>6</sup> mtshams DHKZ : 'tshams AB

<sup>7</sup> tog ADHKZ : rtog B

<sup>8</sup> {Not identified. On 'Briñ mtshams see UEBACH 1987: 50/n. 132.}

<sup>9</sup> rGya ADHKZ : brGya B

<sup>10</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 133, 135.

<sup>11</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 135 and n. 781.

<sup>12</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>13</sup> las B : nas ADHKZ

<sup>14</sup> tsho ADHKZ : lo B See UEBACH 1987: 133.

<sup>15</sup> mes Žu gcig D : me Žu 1 A : me Žo gcig B : me Žu gcig HK : me\*s\* Žu cig Z correct?

<sup>16</sup> Identical with Žus / gŽu ston gZon nu brtson 'grus mentioned in UEBACH 1987: 133?

<sup>17</sup> 'Phrañ ABHKZ : 'Phrad D

<sup>18</sup> Cf. 'Phrañ Brag dmar in UEBACH 1987: 133 and n. 774.

<sup>19</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>20</sup> las B : nas ADHKZ

<sup>21</sup> la ADHKZ : las B

<sup>22</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 133.

<sup>23</sup> ro ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>24</sup> Identical with Dhar ston Śā kya blo gros? See UEBACH 1987: 133.

<sup>25</sup> gZus ADHKZ : gZuñs B

las<sup>1</sup> mched pa la<sup>2</sup> 'Dar tsho zer |

Li Blo gros g'zon nus Jo mo brtsigs | de las<sup>3</sup> mched  
pa la<sup>4</sup> Li tsho zer |

6 <sup>B210a</sup>sMad kyi lña la rGyan goñ ma'i skor<sup>5</sup> dañ |  
Glag<sup>6</sup> Byañ chub rgyal mtshan gyis Chu mig<sup>7</sup> brtsigs | 5  
de las<sup>8</sup> mched pa la Glag<sup>9</sup> tsho zer |

Chag sa'i<sup>10</sup> 'Ga' Śes rab bla mas sÑems brtsigs |  
rDog<sup>11</sup> Ye śes 'byuñ gnas kyis sPañ<sup>12</sup> dkar lHa luñ  
K 149b brtsigs<sup>13</sup> te | de gñis kyis skya<sup>14</sup> ma thub pa<sup>15</sup> K'Glag  
tsho las g'zan med do | 10

| Glañ btsun Byams<sup>16</sup> pas 'Om phug<sup>17</sup> brtsigs | de  
nas gTsañ 'Gram<sup>18</sup> bzuñ | de nas Bum thañ | Chag sa |  
Dri<sup>19</sup> goñ<sup>20</sup> | mGos ston Khrol ma la sogs pa la<sup>21</sup> |  
Glañ tsho stod<sup>22</sup> smad zer ro |

<sup>26</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>27</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>1</sup> las B : nas ADHKZ

<sup>2</sup> la ADHKZ : las B

<sup>3</sup> las B : nas ADHKZ

<sup>4</sup> la ADHKZ : las B

<sup>5</sup> skor DHKZ : bskor AB On rGyan goñ ma see {p. 67 fn. 2}.

<sup>6</sup> Glag DHKZ : Klag AB See UEBACH 1987: 112–113/n. 611. See {p. 64 fn. 12}.

<sup>7</sup> mig BDHKZ : dmig A See UEBACH 1987: 133. cf. also FERRARI 1958: 62.  
146–147/n. 466.

<sup>8</sup> las B : nas ADHKZ

<sup>9</sup> Glag ADHKZ : Klag B

<sup>10</sup> Chag sa'i ADHKZ : Chags sa'i / pa'i B

<sup>11</sup> rDog ADHKZ : rTog B

<sup>12</sup> sPañ ADHKZ : Pañ B

<sup>13</sup> luñ brtsigs DHKZ : luñ btsigs A : khañ brtsigs B

<sup>14</sup> skya ABKZ : rgya D : rkya H correct?

<sup>15</sup> pa H : pas ABDKZ correct?

<sup>16</sup> Byam\*s\* Z

<sup>17</sup> Both the person and the establishment are mentioned in UEBACH 1987: 133 and  
n. 772.

<sup>18</sup> See UEBACH 1987: 90/n. 371.

<sup>19</sup> Chag sa | Dri AK : Chags sa / pa | Dri B : Chags | Tri H : Chags / Chag sa | Tri  
D : Chag sa | Tri Z correct?

<sup>20</sup> go\*n\* A in dbu can

<sup>21</sup> la BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>22</sup> {-} stod B

- 2 | 'Go ba Ye śes<sup>1</sup> g.yuñ druñ gis sBre<sup>2</sup> lha ,khañ<sup>3</sup>  
 bzuñ ño<sup>4</sup> || de'i mkhan bu lCe<sup>5</sup> A<sup>212a</sup>btsun Śes rab<sup>6</sup>  
 'byuñ gis | Žwa<sup>7</sup> lu ma<sup>8</sup> brtsigs te<sup>9</sup> | rGya gar du byon  
 nas sdom pa bskyar nas<sup>10</sup> blañs nas śul<sup>11</sup> du 'Go ba<sup>12</sup>  
 g.Yuñ druñ gis Žwa lu<sup>13</sup> bzuñ | de la Ka bži gduñ drug 5  
 3 | de las<sup>14</sup> mched pa la Žwa<sup>15</sup> lu brgya<sup>3</sup> D<sup>128a</sup>skor<sup>16</sup> zer |  
 Kyi<sup>17</sup> Ye śes dbañ pos<sup>18</sup> Śañs<sup>19</sup> kyi mKhar luñ<sup>20</sup>  
 brtsigs | de nas Gye re Glañ ra<sup>21</sup> brtsigs | de gñis kyi<sup>22</sup>  
 lam stegs su<sup>23</sup> Mu śañs kyi Ro skams<sup>24</sup> brtsigs | Glañ  
 ra nas mched pa la Glañ ra skor<sup>25</sup> zer | Ņug gi U luñ<sup>26</sup> 10

<sup>1</sup> 'Go ba Ye śes DH : mGo ma A : mGo mag B : mGo ba Ye śes KZ

<sup>2</sup> sBre BDHKZ : sGre A

<sup>3</sup> Identical with sGre mkhar? See UEBACH 1987: 141 and n. 881. cf. also ROERICH 1979: 75.

<sup>4</sup> ño BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>5</sup> lCe ABHKZ : lCa D

<sup>6</sup> Śes rab DKZ : Śer ABH

<sup>7</sup> Žwa corr.: Ža ABDHKZ

<sup>8</sup> ma ADKZ : om B : 'a mo H See FERRARI 1958: 60, 143/n. 426. TUCCI 1949: 177f., 656-662, WYLIE 1962: 70, 139/n. 215. According to Nel pañdita, lCe btsun Śes rab 'byuñ was a dpon of the monastery.

<sup>9</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>10</sup> bskyar nas ADHK : bskyar te B : skyar nas Z

<sup>11</sup> śul ABDHZ : bśul K

<sup>12</sup> 'Go ba ADHKZ : mGo bag B

<sup>13</sup> Žwa lu corr.: Ža lu ADHKZ : Žal lu B

<sup>14</sup> las BHK : la ADZ

<sup>15</sup> Žwa corr.: Ža ABDHKZ

<sup>16</sup> brgya skor BDKZ : brgya bskor A : rgya skor H correct?

<sup>17</sup> Kyi KZ : Kye ABD : Gyi H

<sup>18</sup> po\*s\* A in dbu can See UEBACH 1987: 133, 135.

<sup>19</sup> Śa\*n\*s A in dbu can

<sup>20</sup> {Not identified. For a different spelling cf. p. 71 fn. 2. On Śañs. cf. PETECH 1967: 248.}

<sup>21</sup> {Not identified. For the spelling Klañ ra cf. p. 71 fn. 2. Gye re is described by TUCCI 1949: 682/n. 58 as "to the South-West of Lhasa, along the Brahmaputra". A Gye re lha khañ is mentioned in TUCCI 1949: 254, 626.}

<sup>22</sup> kyi ADHKZ : kyis B

<sup>23</sup> stegs su BDHK : stegsu AZ

<sup>24</sup> skams ABDKZ : skam H Perhaps the same as in UEBACH 1987: 135 and n. 930. {For a different spelling cf. p. 71 fn. 2.}

<sup>25</sup> skor BDHKZ : bskor A

<sup>26</sup> {Not identified.}

4 nas<sup>1</sup> gyes<sup>2</sup> pa la | U <sup>4</sup>tsho zer | <sup>B210b</sup>de<sup>3</sup> gñis ka la Kyi<sup>4</sup>  
tsho smad pa zer ro |

| Glañ ra nas 'Khris kyi Kha chad dgon pa<sup>5</sup> bzuñ |  
de nas A me'i<sup>6</sup> mkhan bu Žañ ston Tshul 'phags kyi  
Bya rgyus <sup>H900</sup>bzuñ<sup>7</sup> | A me'i mkhan bu rKoñ po<sup>8</sup> Thar 5  
pa rin chen la mkhan<sup>9</sup> bu bži byuñ ste | gZu ston  
5 'Phan<sup>10</sup> sgrags kyi sBre'i<sup>11</sup> lCe mtshams<sup>12</sup> dañ |  
rGyan<sup>13</sup> mkhar sTag luñ<sup>14</sup> bzuñ<sup>15</sup> | de las<sup>16</sup> mched pa  
la gZu<sup>17</sup> tsho zer |

lCe btsun dKar pos<sup>18</sup> An yig<sup>19</sup> bzuñ | g.Yuñ ston 10  
'Dza' ka<sup>20</sup> ris pas<sup>21</sup> 'Or<sup>22</sup> bzuñ<sup>23</sup> | de gñis<sup>24</sup> 'A mo'i  
skor<sup>25</sup> du soñ nas mched pa med |

6 Śab<sup>26</sup> rtses Śab rtse lha khan<sup>27</sup> brtsigs te | de tsho

<sup>1</sup> nas DHK : om. AB : na\*s\* Z

<sup>2</sup> gye\*s\* Z

<sup>3</sup> de BDKZ : te AH

<sup>4</sup> Kyi ADKZ : Gyi H

<sup>5</sup> It seems to be identical with the Khris monastery in Ņañ smad: see UEBACH 1987: 131 and n. 753.

<sup>6</sup> me'i ABHKZ : ma'i H

<sup>7</sup> rgyus bzuñ BDHK : rgyus gzuñ A : sgyus bzuñ Z Probably the same monastery (spelt Bya rgyud, in Ņañ smad) is meant in UEBACH 1987: 131 and n. 753.

<sup>8</sup> rKoñ po AB : Koñ po DHKZ : rKoñ pa B

<sup>9</sup> mkha\*n\* A in dbu can

<sup>10</sup> 'Phan ABHKZ : 'Phen D

<sup>11</sup> sBre'i B : sGre'i ADHKZ

<sup>12</sup> mtshams DH : 'tshams AKZ : 'tshems B

<sup>13</sup> rGyan DKZ : rGya ABH correct?

<sup>14</sup> On sTag luñ see NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 161, 163 (it is in 'Phan yul). {Cf. also p. 71 fn. 2.}

<sup>15</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>16</sup> las BHK : la ADZ

<sup>17</sup> gZu ADKZ : gZugs B : Zu H

<sup>18</sup> pos ADHKZ : mos B

<sup>19</sup> {Not identified. Cf. p. 71 fn. 2.}

<sup>20</sup> 'Dza' ka ADHKZ : mDza' kha B

<sup>21</sup> pas BHK : pa ADZ

<sup>22</sup> {Not identified. Cf. p. 71 fn. 2.}

<sup>23</sup> bzuñ ABDHZ : zuñ K

<sup>24</sup> gñis ABH : gñis la DKZ

<sup>25</sup> skor ADHKZ : bskor B

<sup>26</sup> Śab ADHKZ : Śeb B

<sup>27</sup> {Not identified. Cf. p. 71 fn. 2.}



<sup>A212b</sup>la rKoñ<sup>1</sup> tsho zer ro<sup>2</sup> || de tsho la Kyi<sup>3</sup> tsho bar pa  
zer ro |<sup>4</sup>

| A mes Kha chad dgon pa <sup>Z121a</sup>nas Sad kyī La ster  
bzuñ<sup>5</sup> | der stod kyī mkhan bu On pa<sup>6</sup> Žañ rNam  
gsum byuñ<sup>7</sup> |

5

**Khri ston brTson 'bar gyis Šoñ sNa ra bzuñ<sup>8</sup> | de**  
K 150a nas mched <sup>K</sup>pa la **Khri tsho zer |**

**Sa rbad btsun chuñ gis Brañ<sup>9</sup> chuñ<sup>10</sup> bzuñ | de nas**  
mched pa la **Brañ<sup>11</sup> chuñ skor zer |**

**rGya ston A rya de<sup>12</sup> bas sGo ru Ru<sup>13</sup> sna<sup>14</sup> bzuñ |** 10  
de nas mched pa la **rGya tsho zer ro<sup>15</sup> |**

| mkhan po **gŽon nu šā<sup>16</sup> kyas Sa phug<sup>17</sup> bzuñ | de**

<sup>1</sup> rKoñ A : Koñ DHKZ : sKoñ B

<sup>2</sup> zer ro BDHKZ : zero AZ {A summary of 149b3–6 (Kyi Ye šes dbañ pos . . . rKoñ tshor zer ro) with different spellings and variations regarding the content is to be found in the "Genealogies of Ža lu", Tucci 1949: 657 (15b): "Then Ye šes dbañ po, who had been mkhan po when lCe btsun šes rab 'byuñ gnas had taken vows, founded the monastery of mKhan luñ in Šañ and then Klañ ra in Ge re. and Ro sñam of Šañ in Eastern g.Yas ru. Then Tshul 'phags of Žañ, a disciple (mkhan bu) of lCe btsun, took possession of Bya kyus. His other disciple Thar rin chen had (in his turn) four disciples: 'Phags grags the master of gZugs took sGre'i lCe mtshams and rGya mkhar stag luñ. His brother was gZugs che. lCe dkar po took possession of Añ yig, Phyug ston of Dza kā ris spa gor\* and he founded Šab lha mkhar in Šab rtse. All these were called those of Koñ."}

\* incorrect for 'Or. cf. 149b5.}

<sup>3</sup> la Kyi DKZ : Kyi B : la Gyi H

<sup>4</sup> de tsho la Kyi tsho bar pa zer ro BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>5</sup> kyī La ster bzuñ HK : kyī La ste ra gzuñ A : kyī La ste ra bzuñ BZ : kyī La / kyīl ste ra bzuñ D

<sup>6</sup> pa BDHKZ : {pa} A

<sup>7</sup> byuñ DKZ : byuñ ño ABH

<sup>8</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>9</sup> Brañ BDKZ : Trañ / Drañ A : Bran H

<sup>10</sup> Grañ chuñ in UEBACH 1987: 133. Drañ chuñ mdo (the same?), in ROERICH 1979: 63. Not identified.

<sup>11</sup> Brañ BDKZ : Trañ / Drañ A : Bran H

<sup>12</sup> de BDHKZ : dhe A

<sup>13</sup> Ru ADH : Ru / Tu B : Du KZ correct?

<sup>14</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>15</sup> ro ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>16</sup> šā BDHKZ : ša A

<sup>17</sup> {Not identified.}

- 2 ḡnas mched pa la Sar<sup>1</sup> tsho zer |<sup>2</sup> B<sup>211a</sup>de rnams la sTod  
 kyi khral tsho bzi ste | Kyi<sup>3</sup> tsho stod pa zer ro<sup>4</sup> |  
 | A me'i mkhan bu sPañ gis<sup>5</sup> 'Khris<sup>6</sup> bskyañs<sup>7</sup> |  
 Žaṅ btsun bSod nams<sup>8</sup> grags kyi s Bya rgyus<sup>9</sup> bzuñ  
 ste<sup>10</sup> | de gñis la Kyi<sup>11</sup> tsho bar pa zer | 5
- 3 Kyi<sup>12</sup> tsho stod nas mched pa'i mkhan bu ḡZon  
 nu 'byuñ ḡnas kyi s rGyan mkhar<sup>13</sup> Thur la bzuñ<sup>14</sup> | de  
 las<sup>15</sup> gyes pa la Thur tsho zer ro |  
 | Kyi<sup>16</sup> btsun<sup>17</sup> dPal gyi ye śes kyi s 'Bruñ<sup>18</sup> Kun  
 dga' ra ba<sup>19</sup> bzuñ<sup>20</sup> | de Kyi<sup>21</sup> tsho stod nas mched pa 10  
 yin no<sup>22</sup> |  
 | Tshoñ tsho<sup>23</sup> la khral tsho dgu<sup>24</sup> byuñ ste | Tshoñ  
 4 tsho stod pa la sKal skor<sup>25</sup> dañ<sup>26</sup> | rGyan ḡskor<sup>27</sup> gñis  
 byuñ | Tshoñ tsho bar pa la ḡNas ḡsar<sup>28</sup> dañ | ḡNas

<sup>1</sup> Sar ABDKZ : Sa H

<sup>2</sup> zer | ADHKZ : zer 'o || B; Folio 211a of Ms. B begins with ro ||

<sup>3</sup> Kyi ADKZ : Khyi B : Gyi H

<sup>4</sup> pa zer ro DKZ : pa'o ABH

<sup>5</sup> gis ADHKZ : gi B

<sup>6</sup> Cf. {p. 70 fn. 5}.

<sup>7</sup> \*b\*skyañs Z

<sup>8</sup> nams B : om. ADHKZ

<sup>9</sup> See {p. 70 fn. 7}.

<sup>10</sup> ste ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>11</sup> Kyi ABDKZ : Gyi H

<sup>12</sup> Kyi ABDKZ : Gyi H

<sup>13</sup> mkhar ADHKZ : gar B

<sup>14</sup> la bzuñ BDHKZ : lha (the h might be by a different hand) gzuñ A On the establishment see ROERICH 1979: 420.

<sup>15</sup> las BHK : la ADZ

<sup>16</sup> zer ro | Kyi BDK : zero | Kyi AZ : zer ro | Gyi H

<sup>17</sup> \*btsun\* A in dbu can

<sup>18</sup> 'Bruñ ABDKZ : 'dod pus H

<sup>19</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>20</sup> bzuñ BDKZ : gzuñ AH

<sup>21</sup> Kyi ABDKZ : Gyi H

<sup>22</sup> yin no BDHK : yino AZ

<sup>23</sup> tsho ADHKZ : tshe B

<sup>24</sup> dgu BDHKZ : dgu' A

<sup>25</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>26</sup> dañ ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>27</sup> skor ADHKZ : skon B

<sup>28</sup> {Also known as rTsis ḡNas ḡsar or rTsis lha khañ (cf. p. 73 fn. 7). situated to

rñiñ<sup>1</sup> A<sup>213a</sup>gñis byuñ |

sMad pa<sup>2</sup> la khral tsho lña yod de<sup>3</sup> | D<sup>128b</sup>A mes<sup>4</sup>  
 Tshoñ btsun gyis rTsis kyi Yañ dben<sup>5</sup> bzuñ<sup>6</sup> ba'i dus  
 su | rTsis lha khañ<sup>7</sup> phul | de ñe gnas sBa<sup>8</sup> btsun Blo  
 5 gros yon tan<sup>9</sup> la gtad | <sub>5</sub>des mkhan po byas nas 5  
 bskyañs pa tsho<sup>10</sup> la | sBa<sup>11</sup> tsho zer te | de'i mkhan  
 bu Yol Chos dbañ<sup>12</sup> gis sKyegs<sup>13</sup> H<sup>901</sup>gNas rñiñ<sup>14</sup> bzuñ<sup>15</sup>  
 | de nas mched pa la sBa<sup>16</sup> tsho stod pa zer |

Yol Thog 'bebs kyis lCañ<sup>17</sup> ra<sup>18</sup> bzuñ<sup>19</sup> | sTag pa Jo  
 6 btsun<sup>20</sup> gyis lCe sPe bzuñ<sup>21</sup> | de gñis la <sub>6</sub>sBa<sup>22</sup> tsho bar 10  
 pa zer | rTsis<sup>23</sup> B<sup>211b</sup>nas mched pa la sBa<sup>24</sup> tsho smad  
 pa zer |

de nas A mes<sup>25</sup> la Ñan tsho<sup>26</sup> phul nas | mkhan bu

the south of the Ñan chu river; cf. FERRARI 1958: 59, 142/n. 419; TUCCI 1949: 201.  
 Cf. UEBACH 1987: 105/n. 490.

<sup>1</sup> {On a description of gNas rñiñ, also known as rTsis gNas rñiñ, see ARIS 1980: 191-195.}

<sup>2</sup> I. e. Tshoñ tsho smad pa.

<sup>3</sup> de ADHKZ : te B

<sup>4</sup> mes ADHKZ : me B

<sup>5</sup> {The monastery is also mentioned in ROERICH 1979: 237-240.}

<sup>6</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>7</sup> {According to FERRARI 1958: 142/n. 419 identical with gNas gsar mentioned above (150a4); cf. p. 72 fn. 28.}

<sup>8</sup> sBa ADH : dBa' B : rBa KZ

<sup>9</sup> tan ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>10</sup> tsho ABHKZ : tsha D

<sup>11</sup> sBa ADH : dPal B : rBa KZ

<sup>12</sup> See ROERICH 1979: 255, 262, 474, 1004, 1044.

<sup>13</sup> sKyegs DHKZ : sKyeg A : sGyegs B

<sup>14</sup> rñiñ ADHKZ : sñiñ B See ROERICH 1979: 330.

<sup>15</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>16</sup> sBa ADHKZ : dBas B

<sup>17</sup> lCañ ADHKZ : lJañ B

<sup>18</sup> {Not identified, but cf. lCañ ra rmug po Vihāra in UEBACH 1987: 91 and n. 388.}

<sup>19</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>20</sup> A disciple of Chag Chos rje dpal (1197-1264); see ROERICH 1979: 366.

<sup>21</sup> sPe bzuñ DKZ : dPe gzuñ A : dPe bzuñ B : sPe / sBe bzuñ D : sBe bzuñ H

<sup>22</sup> sBa ADHZ : dBañ B : rBa K

<sup>23</sup> Probably identical with the rTsis lha khañ mentioned above.

<sup>24</sup> sBa ADHZ : dBa' B : rBa K

<sup>25</sup> mes DHKZ : me AB

<sup>26</sup> See also ROERICH 1979: 255 ("near Śel dkar in gTsañ"). 265f.

**Rwa**<sup>1</sup> **Blo gros bzañ po dañ** | **Khams**<sup>2</sup> **pa gñis la Ñan tsho gtad** | **Rwas**<sup>3</sup> **Ñur smrig**<sup>4</sup> **bzuñ**<sup>5</sup> | **Khams pas lCags mkhar**<sup>6</sup> **bzuñ**<sup>7</sup> **ste** | **de gñis la Rwa**<sup>8</sup> **Ktsho dañ** | **Khams tsho zer źin** | **gñis ka la**<sup>9</sup> **Ñan tsho skor**<sup>10</sup> **du grags so**<sup>11</sup> |

| **A mes la sTag tshal**<sup>12</sup> **gyi**<sup>13</sup> **Bya chos mKhar po che**<sup>14</sup> **phul bas** | **mkhan bu rGya**<sup>15</sup> **rGyal bu Tshul señ**<sup>16</sup> **la gtad** | **rGyas rKoñ**<sup>17</sup> **po Ye 'byuñ la gtad** | **rKoñ**<sup>18</sup> **po dMu'i**<sup>19</sup> **gNas mo**<sup>20</sup> **che dañ** | **Bya chos gñis**  
2 **ka** **bskyañs te**<sup>21</sup> | <sup>Z121b</sup> **rGyas Bra**<sup>22</sup> **thañ**<sup>23</sup> **brtsigs te**<sup>24</sup> | 10

<sup>1</sup> **Rwa** DHKZ : **Ra** AB

<sup>2</sup> **Khams** ADHKZ : '**Khams** B

<sup>3</sup> **gtad** | **Rwas** DHKZ : **gtad** | **Ras** A : **Ras** B

<sup>4</sup> **smrig** DHK : **mig** A : **smig** BZ Probably identical with **Roñ gi Nur mig**; see UEBACH 1987: 133. It was situated in the **Roñ** region; see FERRARI 1958: 70, 163/n. 638. The **bśad grwa** of **Ñur smrig** was founded by **lCe 'dul 'dzin**; see ROERICH 1979: 80. Another **Rwa**, viz. **Rwa rDo rje grags** (biography in *op. cit.* 374–379) was also attached to the monastery; cf. *op. cit.* 378. It was also visited by the famous **Śākyaśribhadra**; *op. cit.* 790.

<sup>5</sup> **bzuñ** BZDHK : **gzuñ** A

<sup>6</sup> **lCags mkhar** is attested in the **Chos 'khor valley in Bum thañ**; see ARIS 1980: esp. 296–297/n. 5. Whether the same is intended by **Bu ston** is not clear.

<sup>7</sup> **bzuñ** BDHKZ : **gzuñ** A I presume that **lCags mkhar in Bum thañ** is meant; see ARIS 1980: esp. pp. 296–297/n. 5.

<sup>8</sup> **Rwa** DHKZ : **Ra** AB

<sup>9</sup> **la** ADHKZ : *om.* B

<sup>10</sup> **skor** BDHKZ : **bskor** A

<sup>11</sup> **grags so** BDHK : **gragso** AZ

<sup>12</sup> **sTag tshal** is either in **Ñan stod** or in **Ñan smad**; see ROERICH 1979: 440, UEBACH 1987: 112/n. 598.

<sup>13</sup> **gyi** ABDKZ : **gyis** H

<sup>14</sup> I wonder whether **sTag tshal gyi Bya chos mKhar po che**, **Bya chos** and **sTag tshal mKhar po che** do not perhaps refer to one and the same establishment.

<sup>15</sup> **rGya** ADHKZ : *om.* B

<sup>16</sup> The same as **rGya rGyal bu Tshul le**?

<sup>17</sup> **rKoñ** B : **Koñ** ADHKZ

<sup>18</sup> **rKoñ** AB : **Koñ** DHKZ

<sup>19</sup> **dMu'i** DKZ : **rMu'i** AB : **sMu'i** H The element **dMu** can be used in place names; see for instance STEIN 1959: 56. The establishment referred to here has not been identified. Cf. also NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: esp. 281 ff. and *passim*.

<sup>20</sup> **mo** BDHKZ : **po** A

<sup>21</sup> **te** ABDHK : **ste** Z

<sup>22</sup> **rGyas Bra** ADHKZ : **rGyal Gra** B

de rnams la **Bya chos** <sup>A213b</sup> skor zer<sup>1</sup> ro<sup>2</sup> |

| de nas **A mes la Mar súl la**<sup>3</sup> yon bdag mo gÑos<sup>4</sup>  
 mos<sup>5</sup> **sMon gro**<sup>6</sup> phul | des<sup>7</sup> mkhan bu **Mar pa rDo rje**  
 ye śes la gtad | des<sup>8</sup> mkhan bu **sNe po**<sup>9</sup> **Grags pa rgyal**  
 3 **mtshan la gtad de | Roñ**<sup>10</sup> **mKhar phug bzuñ**<sup>11</sup> | 5  
 phyis **A mes sPyugs mtshams**<sup>12</sup> **sTag tshal dKyus**<sup>13</sup>  
**thañ**<sup>14</sup> bžeñs nas phul | **Mar pas Bran ma sGañ po**<sup>15</sup>  
 brtsigs | **Lan gro'i**<sup>16</sup> **sTag tshañ**<sup>17</sup> **dañ bzi la sMon**  
**gro'i**<sup>18</sup> **ma dañ mñam pa'i bu bzir grags te | de rnams**  
 la **sMon gro**<sup>19</sup> skor zer ro<sup>20</sup> | 10

<sup>23</sup> **Nel pañdita** mentions two **Gra thañs**. One is situated on the border of **sNa** and **Sud** in the valley of **Grwa nañ**. It was founded in 1081 by **Grwa pa mÑon śes** (see **FERRARI 1958: 132–133/ms.320, 321, ROERICH 1979: 76f., 96f.** Some restoration was carried out by **bSod nams rgya mtsho (1424–1482)**; see *op. cit.* 823). The other, not identified, is in **'Phan yul**: see **UEBACH 1987: 141 and 151 respectively**.

<sup>24</sup> brtsigs te **DK** : brtsigs **ABH** : brtsegs te **Z**

<sup>1</sup> \*zer\* **Z**

<sup>2</sup> ro **DHKZ** : om. **AB**

<sup>3</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>4</sup> bdag mo gÑos **DKZ** : bdag mo rÑos **A** : bdag **B** : ba dañ mo sñoms **H** correct?  
<sup>5</sup> mo\*s\* **B**

<sup>6</sup> gro **ADKZ** : 'gro **BH** correct?

<sup>7</sup> des **ADKZ** : de **BH**

<sup>8</sup> des **H** : de'i **ABDKZ**

<sup>9</sup> po **ADHKZ** : bo **B**

<sup>10</sup> la gtad de | Roñ **DHK** : gyis gtade | **A** : gyis | sTod **B** : la gtade | Roñ **Z**

<sup>11</sup> bzuñ **BDHKZ** : gzuñ **A** On **sNe po Grags pa rgyal mtshan** and **mKhar phug** see **ROERICH 1979: 77f.**

<sup>12</sup> **sPyugs mtshams DKZ** : **Phyugs 'tshams kyis A** : **bCugs 'tshams kyis B** : **Phyugs mtshams kyis H** correct? The presence or omission of the instrumental particle indicates that the term became obsolete at a later date. Its location is uncertain: see **TUCCI 1956: 80 and n. 2, UEBACH 1987: 51 and n. 130.**

<sup>13</sup> **dKyus DKZ** : **sKyus ABH** correct?

<sup>14</sup> **Kyus thañ la** (the same?) is attested in **UEBACH 1987: 133**. It is possible that the whole expression, i. e. **sPyugs mtshams sTag tshal dKyus thañ**, denotes one or more localities / establishments.

<sup>15</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>16</sup> gro'i **BDHKZ** : 'gro'i **A**

<sup>17</sup> **Lan gro** is listed but not identified in **ROERICH 1979: 443**. **sTag tshañ** is in **'On phu**; see **FERRARI 1958: 47, 120/n. 192.**

<sup>18</sup> **sMon gro'i ADKZ** : **sMin gro'i B** : **sMon 'gro'i H** correct?

<sup>19</sup> **sMon gro ADKZ** : **sMin gro B** : **sMon 'gro H** correct?

- 4 | de nas 4yañ A mes kyis Ser gyi<sup>1</sup> sGoñ khrog  
 bzuñ<sup>2</sup> nas | des<sup>3</sup> mkhan bu <sup>B212a</sup>Zañ pa Tsher<sup>4</sup> khrod  
 pa la gtad | des Ser<sup>5</sup> gyi Brag soñ brtsigs<sup>6</sup> | de nas  
 bTsan po sDiñs<sup>7</sup> bzuñ<sup>8</sup> | de nas rTsis kyi<sup>9</sup> Yañ dben  
 bzuñ<sup>10</sup> | de nas Ra<sup>11</sup> sog mTshar la dañ | sTag tshal 5  
 5 mKhar<sup>12</sup> po 5che bzuñ<sup>13</sup> nas | mkhan bu sBa<sup>14</sup> dGe  
 mthoñ<sup>15</sup> la gtad | des Roñ gi Ba do<sup>16</sup> bzuñ | des<sup>17</sup>  
 mkhan bu Bre btsun sÑon mo<sup>18</sup> la gtad | de rnams la  
 Do<sup>19</sup> tsho zer te<sup>20</sup> |  
 khral tsho 'dus nas 'dun<sup>21</sup> ma byed pa'i dus su | 10  
<sup>D129a</sup>de dag gi<sup>22</sup> btsun chuñ gsum byuñ ba<sup>23</sup> la |  
 6 khyed cag gi<sup>24</sup> dpon po 6gar soñ byas pas sí zer |  
 'o <sup>A214a</sup>na <sup>H902</sup>khyed dwa<sup>25</sup> phrug tu<sup>26</sup> 'dug pa<sup>27</sup> byas

<sup>20</sup> zer ro BDHK : zero AZ

<sup>1</sup> kyis Ser gyi AKZ : kyis gSer gyi B : kyis Ser kyi D : kyi Ser gyi H

<sup>2</sup> khrog bzuñ HK : khrog gzuñ AZ : khro bzuñ B : phrog bzuñ D

<sup>3</sup> des DHKZ : de AB

<sup>4</sup> Tsher DHKZ : rTser A : Tsor B

<sup>5</sup> Ser ADHKZ : gSer B

<sup>6</sup> soñ brtsigs AB : gsoñs brtsigs H : sód brtsigs DK : soñ / sód btsigs Z

<sup>7</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>8</sup> bTsan po sDiñs bzuñ DKZ : brTsan po rDiñs / Dhiñs gzuñ A : bTsan mo  
 sDiñs bzuñ B : bTsan po sDiñ bzuñ H correct?

<sup>9</sup> kyi ABHK : kyis DZ

<sup>10</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>11</sup> Ra ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>12</sup> {mkhar} mKhar A

<sup>13</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>14</sup> sBa AD : dBa' B : sPa H : rBa KZ

<sup>15</sup> Also called Ma thog Byañ 'bar; see ROERICH 1979: 117, 376.

<sup>16</sup> On Ba do see ROERICH 1979: 405.

<sup>17</sup> bzuñ | des H : gzuñ | de'i A : bzuñ | des {rañ ga ba da bzu} B : bzuñ | de'i DKZ

<sup>18</sup> mo ABDKZ : po H Perhaps identical with lha btsun sÑon mo, chief (lha btsun)  
 of bSam yas, son of the lha btsun Bo te ra dza (mentioned also in UEBACH 1987:  
 147 and n. 936), a descendant of Yum brtan; see KUZNETSOV 1966: 155, ROERICH  
 1979: 366, 376, 930, 936.

<sup>19</sup> Do ABDKZ : Ño H

<sup>20</sup> te BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>21</sup> 'dun ADHK : mdun BZ correct?

<sup>22</sup> gi ABDKZ : gis H

<sup>23</sup> ba ABHK : pa DZ to be deleted?

<sup>24</sup> cag gi DKZ : kyi ABH

<sup>25</sup> dwa H : do ABDKZ correct?

pas | miñ **Dwa**<sup>1</sup> tshor chags so |

| de dag thams cad la s**Mad** kyi Tshoñ tsho lña zer  
ro || Tshoñ tsho dgu po thams cad kyi 'a mo s**No** gliñ  
yin no |

- | gzan yañ 'A **ža** 'Go bo<sup>2</sup> che'i bu 'A **ža** Ye **śes** g.yuñ 5  
K 151 a druñ gis | <sup>K</sup>**Khams** su sdom pa len du 'gro bar 'dod  
nas | **IHa** sar phyin pas | **IHa** sa'i steñ khañ du 'gro  
ba'i skas geig<sup>3</sup> gi mar zur<sup>4</sup> sña<sup>5</sup> gdoñ la | **dPal** mGon  
po'i<sup>6</sup> gzugs ri mor<sup>7</sup> bris nas yod pa la | yar 'gro tsa<sup>8</sup> na  
2 ri mor<sup>9</sup> 'dug pa la | mar <sub>2</sub>'oñ<sup>10</sup> tsa na<sup>11</sup> **dPal** mGon<sup>12</sup> 10  
po dños thod pa'i nañ na mi'i sñiñ dañ khrag bsres  
nas | <sup>B212b</sup>mi'i rtsib<sup>13</sup> mas thur ma byas nas gsol žiñ  
'dug pa la | gsol ba btab pas |  
ñas khyod<sup>14</sup> kyi chos skyoñ bya yis<sup>15</sup> | zla ba geig<sup>16</sup>  
la 'khor bar śog zer te<sup>17</sup> | 'A tsho mthu che ba'i rgyu 15  
3 <sub>3</sub>mtshan yañ de<sup>18</sup> yin no |  
| de nas 'A **žas** **Khams** kyi grwar phyin<sup>19</sup> nas | **Bla**  
chen po'i<sup>20</sup> mkhan bu **Kre** bo mChog bla<sup>21</sup> bya ba la |

<sup>26</sup> tu *BDHKZ* : du *A*

<sup>27</sup> pa *ABDKZ* : om. *H*

<sup>1</sup> miñ *Dwa H* : miñ *Do AB* : *Do DKZ* correct?

<sup>2</sup> 'Go bo *corr.* : mGo bo *ADHKZ* : mGo *B*

<sup>3</sup> skas geig *HK* : skas 1 *A* : skras śig *B* : skas cig *DZ*

<sup>4</sup> zur{-} *A*

<sup>5</sup> sña *BHK* : lña *ADZ* correct?

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 38–67.*

<sup>7</sup> mo\*r\* *A* in dbu can

<sup>8</sup> tsa *BDHKZ* : rtsa *A*

<sup>9</sup> mo\*r\* *A* in dbu can

<sup>10</sup> 'oñ *ABDKZ* : 'oñs *H*

<sup>11</sup> \*mar 'oñ tsa na\* *A* in dbu can

<sup>12</sup> mGon *ABDHZ* : dGon *K*

<sup>13</sup> rtsib *ABDHK* : rtsis *Z*

<sup>14</sup> khyod *ABDKZ* : khyed *H*

<sup>15</sup> yis *ABDKZ* : yi *H*

<sup>16</sup> geig *BDHK* : 1 *A* : cig *Z*

<sup>17</sup> te *BDHKZ* : ste *A*

<sup>18</sup> de {ca. 2 syl.} *A*

<sup>19</sup> grwar phyin *DHKZ* : grar phyin *A* : grar byon *B*

<sup>20</sup> po'i {ca. 2 syl.} *A*

<sup>21</sup> Called also *Tre* bo mChog gi bla ma. a contemporary of rÑog Legs pa'i śes rab and rÑog Blo ldan śes rab (1059–1109). He was the upādhyāya of the famous

bka' drin źus pas | ńas chu gtor btañ<sup>1</sup> Z<sup>122a</sup>la 'oñ gi  
 gsuñs<sup>2</sup> nas |  
 bka' drin nod loñ med par mkhan po<sup>3</sup> 'das pas |  
 4 ńas<sup>4</sup> chu 4gtor btañ la 'oñ gi<sup>5</sup> zer ba tsam la sdom  
 pa thob par byas nas | de la<sup>6</sup> dGe tshul Chu gtor ma 5  
 źes grags so<sup>7</sup> |  
 | des mkhan po byas nas | sNa nam 'Dre A<sup>214b</sup>brdas  
 bzuñ<sup>8</sup> | de nas 'U<sup>9</sup> yug mda'i Ra<sup>10</sup> ńa<sup>11</sup> bzuñ<sup>12</sup> | de gñis  
 5 kyi lam stegs su<sup>13</sup> sTag gi gNas 5po<sup>14</sup> che<sup>15</sup> bzuñ ńo<sup>16</sup> |  
 | de'i mkhan bu ńe'u sÑe nam<sup>17</sup> pas lHan gyi Ba so 10  
 thañ<sup>18</sup> bzuñ<sup>19</sup> | de nas 'Khor re sKy<sup>20</sup>i sgañ<sup>21</sup> dañ |  
 ńań<sup>22</sup> ro Bud mdo<sup>23</sup> dañ | 'Khor re Ba<sup>24</sup> 'khor<sup>25</sup> dañ |

Dus gsum mkhyen pa (1100–1193). At the ordination of the latter, Kre bo was 70 years old and Dus gsum mkhyen pa 16: see ROERICH 1979: 326, 376, 474. This would imply that Kre bo was born in 1046. According to Bu ston, however, he was a mkhan bu of Bla chen po, i. e. of dGoñs pa rab gsal whose dates seem to be 892/952–975/1035. On the location of Kre bo (variants Tre'o, Kre'o) see STEIN 1959: 28.

<sup>1</sup> btañ BDHKZ : gtañ A

<sup>2</sup> 'oñ gi gsuñs DH : oñ gis gsuñ A : yoñ gis gsuñ B : 'oñ gi gsuñ KZ correct?

<sup>3</sup> po ADHKZ : bu B

<sup>4</sup> ńa\*s\* B

<sup>5</sup> btañ la 'oñ gi H : gtañ la 'oñ gi\*s\* A : btañ la 'oñ gis BK : btañ gis DZ correct?

<sup>6</sup> \*de la\* A in dbu can

<sup>7</sup> grags so BDHK : gragso AZ

<sup>8</sup> brdas bzuñ BHK : brdas gzuñ A : bsdas bzuñ DZ correct?

<sup>9</sup> 'U DKZ : 'O ABH

<sup>10</sup> \*Ra\* B

<sup>11</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>12</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>13</sup> stegs su BDHK : stegsu AZ

<sup>14</sup> po ABDKZ : mo H

<sup>15</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>16</sup> bzuñ ńo DHKZ : gzuño A : bzuñ B

<sup>17</sup> sÑe nam corr. : gÑe nam AH : Ñe nam B : sÑe snam D : sÑe nam K : sÑe snam Z

<sup>18</sup> Cf. lDan Ba so thañ in ROERICH 1979: 78.

<sup>19</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>20</sup> sKy<sup>20</sup>i DKZ : Kyi AH : sKye B

<sup>21</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>22</sup> ńań ADHKZ : ńa B



**I**Han gyi **Dre** **śoñ**<sup>1</sup> rnamś rim gyis **bzuñ**<sup>2</sup> ño |

| de'i mkhan bu **Sog Tshul khrims bla mas**<sup>3</sup> **Ba**<sup>4</sup> so  
 6 **thañ** **bzuñ**<sup>5</sup> | de'i mkhan bu **sPañ**<sup>6</sup> 'dul 'dzin gyis |  
**sTag gi sPen can**<sup>7</sup> **bzuñ**<sup>8</sup> | de'i mkhan bu **sNubs**<sup>9</sup> **Rin**  
**chen grags** kyis | **Khu luñ IHa gral**<sup>10</sup> **bzuñ**<sup>11</sup> | **B213a**<sup>12</sup> **Ra** 5  
**śa nas** 'U<sup>12</sup> **yug gSal sgañ**<sup>13</sup> **bzuñ**<sup>14</sup> ste | de rnamś la 'A  
**tsho zer ro** |

| **yañ** 'Bre<sup>15</sup> **gZon tshul gyis Khams** su<sup>16</sup> **sdom pa**  
 K 151b **Klen du phyin pas** | **Khams**<sup>17</sup> **kyi Khri kha mKhar**  
**snar**<sup>18</sup> **Bla chen** <sup>H903</sup>po'i mkhan <sup>D129b</sup>bu **Ya zi Bon ston**<sup>19</sup> 10  
**bya ba dañ mjal**<sup>20</sup> nas |

**bka'** drin žus pas | der bas zer nas sdom pa sbyin  
 loñ med par 'das pa dañ |

ñas<sup>21</sup> bsñen rdzogs kyis sdom pa thob pa yin te |  
 2 mkhan bu<sup>22</sup> 2na re | der bas gsuñś pa'i<sup>23</sup> phyir ro || 15

<sup>23</sup> mdo ADHKZ : med B Bud mdo is not identified. On **Ñañ** / **Myañ** ro see UEBACH 1987: 53/n. 161.

<sup>24</sup> **Ba** ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>25</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>1</sup> **śoñ** ADHKZ : **žoñ** B

<sup>2</sup> rim gyis **bzuñ** BDHK : rim gyis **gzuñ** A : rims kyis **bzuñ** Z

<sup>3</sup> Died in 1126; see ROERICH 1979: 78ff.

<sup>4</sup> **Ba** ABDHK : **Pa** Z

<sup>5</sup> **bzuñ** BDHKZ : **gzuñ** A

<sup>6</sup> **sPañ** BDHKZ : **Pañ** A

<sup>7</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>8</sup> **bzuñ** BDHKZ : **gzuñ** A

<sup>9</sup> **sNubs** AKZ : **bsNubs** B : **gNubs** DH correct?

<sup>10</sup> **Khu luñ** is in lower **Myañ** (= **Ñañ**): see ROERICH 1979: 518.

<sup>11</sup> **bzuñ** BDHKZ : **gzuñ** A

<sup>12</sup> 'U DKZ : 'O ABH

<sup>13</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>14</sup> **bzuñ** BDHKZ : **gzuñ** A

<sup>15</sup> 'Bre ADHKZ : 'Dre B

<sup>16</sup> **Khams** su DHK : **Khamsu** AZ : 'Khams su B

<sup>17</sup> **Khams** ADHKZ : 'Khams B

<sup>18</sup> **mKhar snar** ADHKZ : **Khar snañ** B

<sup>19</sup> See ROERICH 1979: 167, 1000. According to a cryptic reference found in a **Bon po** text, **Ya zi Bon ston** is identical with **dGoñś pa rab gsal**; see KARMAY 1972: 107.

<sup>20</sup> **mjal** ADHKZ : 'jal B

<sup>21</sup> **ñas** ABHK : des DZ

<sup>22</sup> bu DKZ : po ABH

zes<sup>1</sup> zer bas Der bas kyi bsñen rdzogs su grags |  
 des rTa nag phu'i Bya tshañ<sup>2</sup> bzuñ<sup>3</sup> | de nas Śaṅs  
 kyi Bye phug<sup>4</sup> bzuñ<sup>5</sup> | Bya tshañ nas mched pa la  
 'Jad<sup>6</sup> kyi gNas brgyad byuñ ste | de tsho la 'Bre<sup>7</sup> tsho  
 zer ro |

3 | de ltar mi bcus | 3phyin yañ <sup>A215a</sup>dBus kyi Sum pa  
 dañ<sup>8</sup> | gTsañ gi 'O brgyad spun<sup>9</sup> gñis las<sup>10</sup> mched pa  
 med pas | mi drug tu grags śiñ | 'A 'Bre<sup>11</sup> gñis de  
 rnams<sup>12</sup> la ma gtogs<sup>13</sup> so |

| kha cig na re | mkhan po Bo<sup>14</sup> dhi sa twa'i<sup>15</sup> 10  
 mkhan bu sBa<sup>16</sup> Ra tna<sup>17</sup> | des lHa luñ Rab 'byor  
 4 dbyaṅs<sup>18</sup> | des 4Bla chen po dGoṅs pa rab<sup>19</sup> gsal | des  
 Ya<sup>20</sup> goñ Ye śes g.yuñ druñ | des Grum Ye śes rgyal  
 mtshan | des Klu mes la sogs pa'o || <sup>B213b</sup>zes zer ba  
 dañ | 15

bKa' chems kyi yi ge kha cig nas | mkhan po Bo<sup>21</sup>  
 dhi sa twas | slob<sup>22</sup> dpon Dā na śi<sup>23</sup> la dañ | Dzi na mi

<sup>23</sup> gsuṅs pa'i DK : gsuñ ba'i ABHZ

<sup>1</sup> zes ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>2</sup> On rTa nag see FERRARI 1958: 68, 157-158/n. 586.

<sup>3</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>4</sup> {Not identified.}

<sup>5</sup> bzuñ BDHKZ : gzuñ A

<sup>6</sup> pa la 'Jad AB : pa 'Jad DKZ : pa la 'Dzad H See {p. 55 fn. 11}.

<sup>7</sup> 'Bre ADHKZ : 'Dre B

<sup>8</sup> dañ ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>9</sup> spun ABDHK : sbun D : dpun Z

<sup>10</sup> las K : la ABDHZ

<sup>11</sup> 'Bre DHKZ : \*\*Bre A : 'Dre B

<sup>12</sup> de rnams ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>13</sup> gtogs ADHKZ : rtogs B

<sup>14</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>15</sup> twa'i BDHKZ : tda'i A

<sup>16</sup> sBa DHZ : rBa AK : dBa' B

<sup>17</sup> tna DHKZ : dna AB

<sup>18</sup> dbyaṅs ADHKZ : bskyaṅs B

<sup>19</sup> rab H : om. ABDKZ

<sup>20</sup> Ya ADHKZ : Ya / sPa B Nel pa paṇḍita has Yañ; see UEBACH 1987: 129 and ns. 739, 741. The DEB DMAR reads sPa (goñ Ye śes g.yuñ drug); see op. cit. 56/6.

<sup>21</sup> Bo ADHKZ : Bho B

<sup>22</sup> sa twas | slob DK : swa tda\*s\* (in dbu can) | slob A : sa twa | slob BH : sa twas | slo Z

5 tras byas 3nas | sBa<sup>1</sup> Ra tna<sup>2</sup> | des g.Yo dGe 'byuñ |  
des Bla dGoñs pa gsal | des sGro Ma ñdzu śrī<sup>3</sup> |  
Z<sup>122b</sup>des Grum<sup>4</sup> Ye śes rgyal mtshan | des Klu mes źes<sup>5</sup>  
'byuñ ba dañ |

Rigs ral na re | Bla chen po'i mkhan bu<sup>6</sup> Grum la | 5  
dBus gTsañ gi mi beus sdom pa blañs źes<sup>7</sup> zer ba  
6 rnams 6brtag dgos so<sup>8</sup> |

| yañ<sup>9</sup> g.Yo la sogs pa rnams kha cig<sup>10</sup> | Dzi na mi  
tra'i mkhan brgyud<sup>11</sup> du 'dod | kha cig | Ži<sup>12</sup> ba  
'tsho'i<sup>13</sup> mkhan<sup>14</sup> brgyud<sup>15</sup> du 'chad pas brtag par 10  
bya'o |

| de ltar dBus gTsañ du bstan pa med pa lo<sup>16</sup> bdun  
K 152a cu<sup>17</sup> byuñ nas | dBus gTsañ gi mi beus <sup>K</sup>bstan pa  
btsugs pa yin te | mi beus<sup>18</sup> dBus su byon tsa<sup>19</sup> na |

rgan mo žig<sup>20</sup> na re | ña<sup>21</sup> lo drug lon pa na btsun 15  
pa mthoñ zer | da ji tsam<sup>22</sup> lon dris pas | bdun cu<sup>23</sup>  
don drug lon zer bas so<sup>24</sup> || źes <sup>A215b</sup>zer la |

<sup>23</sup> śi DHKZ : śi AB

<sup>1</sup> sBa DH : rBa AKZ : dBa' B

<sup>2</sup> tna DKHZ : dna AB

<sup>3</sup> ñdzu śrī HK : ndzu śrī A : ñdzu śrī BDZ

<sup>4</sup> Grum BDHKZ : Grub A

<sup>5</sup> mes źes ABDKZ : mes śes rab ces H

<sup>6</sup> \*bu\* B

<sup>7</sup> źes ABH : om. DKZ

<sup>8</sup> so BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>9</sup> yañ ADHKZ : yañ Kha cig B

<sup>10</sup> pa rnams kha cig DHKZ : {1 syl. ?} kha l A : pa rnams B

<sup>11</sup> brgyud DHKZ : rgyud AB

<sup>12</sup> Ži ABDHK : Ži Ži Z

<sup>13</sup> 'tsho'i DHK : mtsho'i ABZ

<sup>14</sup> mkha\*n\* A in dbu can

<sup>15</sup> brgyud BDHKZ : rgyud A

<sup>16</sup> lo {---} A

<sup>17</sup> cu DHKZ : \*bcu\* A in dbu can : bcu B

<sup>18</sup> beus ABDKZ : bcu H

<sup>19</sup> tsa BDHKZ : rtsa A

<sup>20</sup> žig ABHK : cig DZ

<sup>21</sup> \*ña\* A in dbu can

<sup>22</sup> da ji tsam HK : da ji rtsam A : da ci tsam B : ji tsam DZ

<sup>23</sup> cu DHK : bcu ABZ

<sup>24</sup> lon zer bas so BDHKZ : om. A

- 2 kha cig | lo brgya ₂rtsa <sup>H904</sup>brgyad soñ zer ro |  
 | Rigs ral na re | mi bcu nas lotstsha ba<sup>1</sup> Rin chen  
 bzañ po<sup>2</sup> ma byon bar du | bśad ñan med pas bstan  
 pa'i gzugs brñan yin | <sup>B214a</sup>de nas <sup>D130a</sup>rgyal pos sbyin  
 bdag byas nas | lo pañ gyis chos bsgyur ba ni bstan pa 5
- 3 bar dar yin | de nas rgyal ₃pos sbyin bdag<sup>3</sup> ma byas  
 par<sup>4</sup> | rÑog la sogs pas<sup>5</sup> 'gyur mdzad pa<sup>6</sup> bstan pa phyi  
 dar yin zer ba |  
 mi 'thad de<sup>7</sup> | dge sloñ gi sdom pa rnam par dag  
 pa yod par khas blañs nas | bstan pa'i gzugs brñan<sup>8</sup> 10
- 4 du 'chad pa 'gal źiñ | bśad ñan med pa ma grub ste |  
 ₄pañdi ta Dzi na mi tras | lotstsha ba Klu'i rgyal  
 mtshan dañ | g.Yo dGe 'byuñ la sogs<sup>9</sup> pa la | des Bla  
 chen po la | des Grum la | des Klu mes la | des gZus<sup>10</sup>  
 rDo rje rgyal mtshan la | de'i slob ma bzi | Glan<sup>11</sup> 15
- 5 ₅rgyal | 'Dzims<sup>13</sup> pa Śer 'od |  
 sNe po'i slob ma Sog<sup>14</sup> Tshul khrim bla ma | Ka  
 chu ba'i<sup>15</sup> slob ma Ñañ mtshams<sup>16</sup> Rin chen bla ma |  
 'Dzims pa'i slob ma Ko khyim pa Ye śes bla ma | de 20  
 gsum gyis rGya 'dul 'dzin dBañ phyug tshul khrim |
- 6 de la slob ma rMa tsho ₆Byañ rdor dañ | Bya<sup>17</sup> 'dul  
 'dzin | Kyi<sup>18</sup> po Tshul 'phags | Śa mi la sogs pa'i bar

1 ba BDHKZ : om. A

2 chen bzañ po B : bzañ ADHKZ

3 sbyin bdag B : om. ADHKZ

4 par ADHKZ : pas B

5 pa\*s\* Z

6 pa ADHKZ : pas B

7 'thad de ADHK : 'thad te B : thad de Z

8 brñan BDH : sñan A : rñan K : bsñan Z

9 sogs ADHKZ : sogsogs B

10 gZus ABDHK : gZu Z

11 Glan BH : Klan ADKZ

12 Ka BDHKZ : Kā A

13 'Dzims ADHKZ : 'Dzim B

14 Sog ABHKZ : Sogs D

15 Ka chu ba'i BDKZ : Kā chu ba'i A : Ka bcu ba'i H

16 mtshams DHK : 'tshams ABZ

17 Bya DHKZ : Ja AB

18 Kyi ABDKZ : Gyi H

du 'Dul ba'i bśad pa <sup>B214b</sup>man ñag dañ bcas pa yod pa'i  
phyir dañ |

- <sup>A216a</sup>Dzi na mi tras | sKa<sup>1</sup> Cog Žaṅ gsum<sup>2</sup> | Nam  
nad<sup>3</sup> Zla ba'i rdo rje | dPal gyi rdo rje | sBa<sup>4</sup> rGyal ba<sup>5</sup>  
K 152b ye śes | Cog gru<sup>6</sup> <sup>K</sup>mChog gi ye śes | <sup>Z123a</sup>Se btsun gŽon 5  
nu<sup>7</sup> | Gar mi<sup>8</sup> Yon tan g.yuñ druñ | Khu ston Śes rab  
brtson<sup>9</sup> 'grus | Rwa<sup>10</sup> Khri bZaṅ 'bar | rGya rGyal bu  
Tshul le<sup>11</sup> | Brañ ti Dar ma sñiñ po | de'i slob ma  
2 'Ban<sup>12</sup> Rog gñis la sogs pa'i bar du mÑon pa'i .₂bśad  
ñan ma chad par byuñ ba'i phyir ro | 10  
| bar dar dañ | phyi dar du 'byed pa'añ mi 'thad  
de<sup>13</sup> | bar du bstan pa med pas bar chod pa<sup>14</sup> med pas  
so |  
| sña dar dañ<sup>15</sup> | phyi dar du 'byed pa ni | Glañ<sup>16</sup>  
Dar mas bstan pa bsnu<sup>17</sup> pas | dBus gTsaṅ du bstan 15  
3 pa ye med pa ₃lo 'ga' byuñ bas | de yis<sup>18</sup> bžag go |  
| mkhas pa gTsaṅ nag pas <sup>H905</sup>kyañ | bstan pa phyi  
ma dar ba'i tshul ni źes<sup>19</sup> bśad pas so<sup>20</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> sKa HK : Ka ABDZ

<sup>2</sup> I. e. sKa ba dPal brtsegs, Cog ro Klu'i rgyal mtshan and Žaṅ Ye śes sde.

<sup>3</sup> Nam nad AH : Na nad BZ : Nam nañ D : Nam nañ K correct?

<sup>4</sup> sBa DHKZ : sBas A : dBa' B

<sup>5</sup> ba ADHKZ : ba'i B

<sup>6</sup> Cog gru ABHK : Co gru D : Cogru Z

<sup>7</sup> gŽon nu BDHK : gŽonu AZ On Se (bSe bSwe), a class of deities. see NEBESKY-  
WOJKOWITZ 1975: 310 and passim.

<sup>8</sup> mi ABHKZ : ma'i D

<sup>9</sup> brtson BDHKZ : btson A

<sup>10</sup> Rwa DKZ : Ra ABH

<sup>11</sup> le DHKZ : ye A : lo B Identical with rGya rGyal bu tshul señ mentioned in  
150b1?

<sup>12</sup> 'Ban ABHKZ : 'Ben D

<sup>13</sup> 'thad de ABDHK : mthade Z

<sup>14</sup> pa ABDKZ : sa H

<sup>15</sup> dañ BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>16</sup> Glañ K : om. ABDH : \*Glañ\* Z

<sup>17</sup> bsnu<sup>17</sup> BDHK : snu<sup>17</sup> AZ

<sup>18</sup> de yis BHKZ : de yi\*s\* A in dbu can : des D

<sup>19</sup> źe\*s\* {--} A in dbu can

<sup>20</sup> pas so BDHK : paso AZ

- | de ltar bstan pa'i me ro smad nas bslañs te<sup>1</sup> |  
 mÑa' ris nas <sup>D130b</sup>dar žiñ rgyas par<sup>2</sup> mdzad do<sup>3</sup> |
- 4 | btsan po 'Khor res rgyal srid<sup>4</sup> gcuñ <sup>4</sup>Sroñ ñe<sup>5</sup> la  
 gtad nas | rab tu byuñ ste | mtshan Ye śes 'od ces  
 bya'o |
- | des mtshan ñid kyi<sup>6</sup> theg pa bkar<sup>7</sup> śes kyañ |  
 sñags pa <sup>B215a</sup>rnams kyis<sup>8</sup> sbyor sgrol<sup>9</sup> la sogs<sup>10</sup> spyod  
 log gis bka' yin min the tshom du gyur te<sup>11</sup> | **Rin chen**
- 5 **bzañ po** la sogs pa khye'u <sup>5</sup>ñi śu rtsa gcig brdzañs<sup>12</sup>  
 nas | **rGya gar** du<sup>13</sup> chos slob tu btañ ba la | **Rin chen** 10  
**bzañ po** dañ | **Legs pa'i** śes rab ma gtogs<sup>14</sup> pa gžan śi  
 nas chos ma <sup>A216b</sup>lobs<sup>15</sup> |
- Rin chen bzañ po**<sup>16</sup> sñags mtshan ñid thams cad la  
 mkhas par gyur te | pañdi ta Śra ddhā<sup>17</sup> ka ra wa
- 6 **rma**<sup>18</sup> <sup>6</sup>dañ | **Pa dmā ka**<sup>19</sup> ra gu pta<sup>20</sup> dañ | **Bu ddha** 15  
 śrī sā nta<sup>21</sup> dañ | **Bu ddha pā** <sup>22</sup> la dañ<sup>23</sup> | **Ka**<sup>24</sup> ma la

<sup>1</sup> bslañs te *DH* : bslañ\*s\* ste *A* in dbu can : bslañ ste *B* : blañs te *K* : bslañs ste *Z*

<sup>2</sup> par *ADHKZ* : pa *B*

<sup>3</sup> do *DHKZ* : de *A* : te *B*

<sup>4</sup> 'Khor res rgyal srid *DKZ* : Sroñ ñes rgyal srid *A* : Sroñ ñes rgyal srid rgyal srid *B* : Khor res rgyal srid *H*

<sup>5</sup> Sroñ ñe *DHK* : 'Khor re *AB* : Sroñe *Z*

<sup>6</sup> \*kyi\* *A* in dbu can

<sup>7</sup> pa bkar *BDHKZ* : pa \*2 b\*kar *A* in dbu can

<sup>8</sup> kyis *DHKZ* : kyi *AB*

<sup>9</sup> sgrol *BDHKZ* : dgrol *A*

<sup>10</sup> sogs *DKZ* : sogs pa'i *ABH*

<sup>11</sup> *These incorrect tantric practices were already referred to above. The fact that the practice of these tantric rites had got out of control was at least one of the reasons why Rin chen bzañ po and others were sent to India. viz. to learn the dharma. the correct practices, to obtain scriptures etc.: see KARMAI 1980.*

<sup>12</sup> gcig brdzañs *BDHK* : 1 brdzañs *A* : cig rdzañs *Z*

<sup>13</sup> rGya gar du *DKZ* : om. *ABH*

<sup>14</sup> gtogs *ADHKZ* : rtogs *B*

<sup>15</sup> lobs *ADHKZ* : slobs *B*

<sup>16</sup> po{s} *A*

<sup>17</sup> Śra ddhā *BH* : Śrā dhā *A* : Śra ddha *DZ* : Śrā ddha *K*

<sup>18</sup> rma *ABH* : rmma *DKZ*

<sup>19</sup> dmā ka *corr.* : dmā kā *A* : dma kar *B* : dma kā *D* : dma ka *HKZ*

<sup>20</sup> gu pta *DHKZ* : gu pta / pā *A* : ra ghu dha *B*

<sup>21</sup> śrī sā nta *K* : śrī sā nti *ADH* : śrī śa nti *BZ* correct?

gu pta<sup>1</sup> la sogs pa spyān drañs te<sup>2</sup> | mtshan ñid kyi<sup>3</sup>  
 theg pa dañ | rgyud sde bži ka<sup>4</sup> bsgyur | khyad par Yo  
 ga dañ | gSañ 'dus<sup>5</sup> la sogs<sup>6</sup> mañ po<sup>7</sup> bsgyur ciñ |  
 K 153a sñags<sup>8</sup> gtan la <sup>K</sup>phab |  
 pañḍi ta Dha rma<sup>9</sup> pā la dañ<sup>10</sup> | Pra dzñā<sup>11</sup> pā la 5  
 spyān drañs te<sup>12</sup> | Žañ žuñ pa<sup>13</sup> rGyal ba'i śes rab kyis  
 sdom pa blañs śiñ | Bal por<sup>14</sup> byon nas | 'dul 'dzin Pre  
 ta ka la 'Dul ba'i lag len žus | de'i slob ma dPal 'byor  
 2 dañ | Žiñ mo che pa<sup>15</sup> Byañ chub señ ge la sogs pa  
 brgyud de<sup>16</sup> | 'Dul ba sTod lugs kyi bśad pa dar ro | 10  
 | lHa bla mas Žañ žuñ Tho liñ<sup>17</sup> gi gtsug lag khañ  
 bžeñs | lo pañ<sup>18</sup> mañ po'i<sup>19</sup> B<sup>215b</sup>yon bdag mdzad do |  
 | de'i gcuñ Sroñ ne'i<sup>20</sup> sras lHa<sup>2123b</sup>ldes<sup>21</sup> kyañ |  
 3 pañḍi ta Su 3bhā śi<sup>22</sup> ta spyān drañs |  
 de'i sras 'Od lde<sup>23</sup> dañ | pho brañ<sup>24</sup> Ži ba 'od dañ | 15

<sup>22</sup> pā BDHK : pa AZ

<sup>23</sup> \*dañ\* A in dbu can

<sup>24</sup> Ka ABHKZ : Kā D

<sup>1</sup> pta ADHKZ : ta B

<sup>2</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>3</sup> kyi ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>4</sup> ka ABDKZ : ga H

<sup>5</sup> {I. e. Guhyasamāja: works belonging to this cycle are e. g. NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1477, 1488, 1450, 1455 = P 81 (chapters 1–17), 81 (chapter 18), 83, 88.}

<sup>6</sup> la sogs K : om. ABDHZ

<sup>7</sup> po ADHKZ : du B

<sup>8</sup> ciñ | sñags B : žiñ | A : žiñ | sñags DHKZ correct?

<sup>9</sup> rma ABH : rmma DKZ

<sup>10</sup> dañ ABHK : om. DZ

<sup>11</sup> dzñā DHKZ : dzña BA

<sup>12</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>13</sup> pa K : ba ABDHZ

<sup>14</sup> por ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>15</sup> pa BKZ : ba ADH correct?

<sup>16</sup> pa brgyud de ADKZ : pa rgyud sde B : pa las brgyud de H correct ?

<sup>17</sup> Tho liñ BDKZ : gi Tho lañ A : mTho ldiñ H

<sup>18</sup> pañ BDHKZ : pañda A

<sup>19</sup> po'i ADHKZ : pos B

<sup>20</sup> Sroñ ne'i BDHKZ : 'Khore'i A

<sup>21</sup> lHa ldes ABH : lHa sdes D : La ldes KZ

<sup>22</sup> bhā śi H : bha śi ADKZ : bha śri B

<sup>23</sup> lde ABHK : sde DZ

btsun pa **Byañ chub 'od** <sup>1</sup> **dañ** gsum gyi<sup>2</sup> **Byañ chub 'od**  
 kyis **Nag tsho Tshul rgyal** la sogs pa mi lña la gser  
 bskur<sup>3</sup> |

lotstsha ba **rGya brTson 'grus señ ge** dpon du  
 4 bskos<sup>4</sup> nas | pañdi ta bzañ po gdan <sup>4</sup>droñs la sog byas 5  
 pas<sup>5</sup> |

śar phyogs rgyal po **dGe ba dpal**<sup>6</sup> gyi sras **Bi kra**  
 ma śī la'i<sup>7</sup> gtsug <sup>H906</sup>lag <sup>A217a</sup>khañ du legs par sbyañs  
 pa | **Dī**<sup>8</sup> paṃ ka ra śrī dzñā<sup>9</sup> na spyān drañs pas |  
 sGrol mas luñ bstan te byon pas | **rGya brTson señ** 10  
 5 lam du 'das | **Nag** <sup>5</sup>tshos lotstsha byas te byon<sup>10</sup> |

lotstsha ba chen po<sup>11</sup> **Rin chen bzañ** <sup>D131a</sup>po'i  
 gzims<sup>12</sup> khañ du byon pa'i tshe | **dañ** po lotstsha bas  
 phyag ma mdzad de<sup>13</sup> | pañdi tas lotstsha<sup>14</sup> ba'i  
 gzims<sup>15</sup> khañ gi gsañ sñags kyi<sup>16</sup> lha rnam la bstod 15  
 6 pa re mdzad pas<sup>17</sup> | **Lo chen**<sup>18</sup> mñes te<sup>19</sup> | chos <sup>6</sup>kyi

24 {?}

<sup>1</sup> **dañ** H : om. ABDKZ

<sup>2</sup> gyi DHKZ : gyis AB

<sup>3</sup> bskur ADHKZ : bskyur te B

<sup>4</sup> bskos ABDHK : brkos Z

<sup>5</sup> The word byas pa(s) means here "he said / told", and what we have here is an excerpt from a conversation between the lha btsun pa **Byañ chub 'od** and **rGya brTson 'grus señ ge**; see ROERICH 1979: 245.

<sup>6</sup> I. e. Kalyānaśrī.

<sup>7</sup> **Bi kra ma śī la'i** corr. : **Bi kra ma śī la'i** A : **Bi kra ma śī lā'i** B : **Bi kā ma la śī la'i** D : **Bi kra ma la śī la'i** H : **Bri ka ma la śī la'i** K : **Bri ka ma la śī la'i** Z

<sup>8</sup> **Dī** DHK : **Tī** A : **Dhī** B : **Dhi** Z

<sup>9</sup> **ka ra śrī dzñā** DHKZ : **ka ra śrī dzña** A : **kā śrī dzñā** B; H gl.: Jo bo śiñ pho rta lo pa **Bod** du drug cu rtsa geig ((rtsa drug kyañ zer |)) la phebs | don gsum la 'das | **'Brom 'brug** lo pa **Jo bo gśeigs** nas lo dgu nas gśeigs | The source of the gloss could not be traced.

<sup>10</sup> byon DKZ : byon te AH : byon nas B

<sup>11</sup> chen po ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>12</sup> gzims ABDKZ : gzim H

<sup>13</sup> de BDHKZ : om. A

<sup>14</sup> lotstsha ADHKZ : gzi lotstsha B

<sup>15</sup> gzims ABDKZ : gzim H

<sup>16</sup> kyi ABH : gyi DKZ

<sup>17</sup> pas ABDKZ : nas H On the story cf. ÑAN 507b2ff., ROERICH 1979: 249; see also TUCCI 1933: 65.

<sup>18</sup> chen ADHKZ : chen pa B



'bel<sup>1</sup> gтам mañ po<sup>2</sup> mdzad de<sup>3</sup> | phyag byas | chos<sup>4</sup>  
 źus |

'gyur mañ po mdzad de<sup>5</sup> | khyad par du Yo ga  
 rnams Kun<sup>6</sup> dga' sñiñ po'i<sup>7</sup> 'grel pa dañ bstun nas |  
 dag par bcos te | dbañ bka' dañ bśad sgrub<sup>8</sup> kyi 5  
<sup>B216a</sup>man ñag rgya cher spel lo |

K 153b | Jo bo rjes<sup>9</sup> rim <sup>K</sup>gyis dBus su byon te<sup>10</sup> | slob ma  
 Khu rÑog 'Brom gsum<sup>11</sup> la gdams pa dañ | chos mañ  
 po gñañ ste | khyad par 'Brom<sup>12</sup> la bKa' gdams kyi  
 chos lugs gñañ ste | dar bar mdzad do<sup>13</sup> | 10

| lotstsha ba chen po<sup>14</sup> Rin chen bzañ po'añ<sup>15</sup> mÑa'  
 2 ris su Klu sKar<sup>16</sup> rgyal btul<sup>17</sup> | 2sñags log spyod pa

<sup>19</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>1</sup> 'bel ADHKZ : 'brel B

<sup>2</sup> mañ po ABDKZ : om. H

<sup>3</sup> de ADHKZ : ciñ B

<sup>4</sup> chos ADHKZ : chos mañ po B

<sup>5</sup> de ADHKZ : te B

<sup>6</sup> Kun BDHKZ : read? rKun A

<sup>7</sup> I. e. the commentaries of Anandagarbha.

<sup>8</sup> sgrub ABDHK : bsgrub Z

<sup>9</sup> rjes ABDKZ : rje H

<sup>10</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>11</sup> I. e. Khu ston brTson 'grus g.yuñ druñ, rÑog Legs pa'i śes rab, 'Brom rGyal ba'i 'byuñ gnas.

<sup>12</sup> H gl.: 'Brom gyi thugs sras gsum ni | Phu chuñ pa gŽon nu rgyal mtshan | Po to ba Rin chen gsal | sPyan sña [mña'] ba Tshul khirms 'bar te | Phu chuñ pas slob ma ma bsten | Po to ba la slob ma ñis stoñ brgyad brgya tsam 'dus | Rwa sgreñ gdan sa lo gsum mdzad | bu chen brgyad byuñ ba la gTsañ Ram lDiñ ma ba | sNañ gres lHas pa gñis | gÑal na Glañ (gÑos?) gñis so(?) gñis su grags te gÑal pa Chos 'bar dañ Bun pa lHa rje gñis | Dom [for Dol?] nas Bha man Bu chuñ pa dañ | Rog dMar ser [for źur?] gñis | dBur stod nas Žañ Śa ra [Śar] ba Yon tan rgya mtsho | Glañ ri thañ pa rDo rje señ ge gñis la ñi zla zuñ gcig tu grags | Glañ thañ pa'i slob ma Śa bo sgañ pa | Glañ thañ žañ | dge bśes gÑan no || Śa ra [Śar] ba'i slob ma ((gduñ rus Bya)) 'Chad [mChad] kha Ye śes rdo rje | A rather free summary of DEB DMAR 61/10–62/16. On gÑan see NEBESKY-WOJKOWITZ 1975: 288ff. and passim.

<sup>13</sup> H gl.: Rwa sgreñ btab | Cf. DEB DMAR 61/9.

<sup>14</sup> chen po DHKZ : chen \*po\* A in dbu can : om. B

<sup>15</sup> po'añ DHKZ : pos A : pos kyañ B

<sup>16</sup> sKar ABHK : dKar DZ correct?

<sup>17</sup> This passage is analysed in TUCCI 1933: 67.

rnams chos<sup>1</sup> kyis<sup>2</sup> sun phyuñ ste | ñe rgyu'i<sup>3</sup> sgrub<sup>4</sup> pa  
 mdzad de<sup>5</sup> mkha' spyod du gśegs | zes grags so<sup>6</sup> |  
 | de'i lo chuñ Grags 'byor śes rab<sup>7</sup> kyis kyañ | bDe  
 mchog dañ | Phag mo dañ | Tshad ma<sup>8</sup> la sogs pa  
 3 bsgyur ciñ<sup>9</sup> | mkha' spyod du gśegs so<sup>10</sup> |  
 | Bal lo<sup>11</sup> chuñ 'Gar Chos <sup>H907</sup>bzañ gis<sup>12</sup> A<sup>217b</sup>kyañ |  
 Lotstsha'i<sup>13</sup> Chos drug<sup>14</sup> ces grags pa rnams bsgyur  
 nas | Ri bo<sup>15</sup> rtse ñiar<sup>16</sup> gśegs so<sup>17</sup> |

5

<sup>1</sup> rnam\*s\* cho\*s\* Z

<sup>2</sup> kyis\*s\* A

<sup>3</sup> ñe rgyu = āsannaṃ kāraṇaṃ; see HIRAKAWA 1978: 79. ñe ba'i rgyu is explained as mgyogs por yoñ ba'i sa bon nam rtsa ba in BG 961.

<sup>4</sup> sgrub BDHKZ : bsgrub A

<sup>5</sup> de ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>6</sup> grags so H : drago A : grag go BDK : grago Z

<sup>7</sup> The title lo chuñ is attested for Grags 'byor śes rab, but de'i (i. e. of Rin chen bzañ po's) is strange since he should be dated to the second half of the 11th century. He translated and corrected several texts, including some of Rin chen bzañ po's translations; see DE JONG 1972: No. 16. NADOU 1980: 202, 211, 213–216, 230, 235f. He is also called Mañ dag Grags 'byor śes rab in ÑAÑ 505b/2; however, Mañ nañ also recurs (similarly in DEB SÑON 313/1, 314/6, ROERICH 1979: 352, 355) in ÑAÑ. Mañ nañ is the name of a vihāra in Gu ge, founded by a son (not specified) of lHa lde; see ÑAÑ 505a3ff.

<sup>8</sup> See NISHIOKA 1981: Nos. 1039, 1056 = P 5752, 5765.

<sup>9</sup> ciñ BDKZ : žiñ AH correct?

<sup>10</sup> gśegs so BDHK : gśegso AZ

<sup>11</sup> lo DHKZ : po AB

<sup>12</sup> bzañ gis BH : bzañgi\*s\* A in dbu can : bzañs kyis DKZ Obermiller has "the inferior translator Bar-chö-s'an" (OB: 214) where "Bar" is probably a misprint for 'Gar, and Bal remains untranslated. I don't really understand what Nepal may mean here unless it is a reference to the fact that 'Gar invited the Nepalese scholar Thugs rje chen po (i. e. he might have been his disciple); see ÑAÑ 521b3. According to the "Blue Annals", however, Mahākaruṇa (Thugs rje chen po) was invited by Rwa rDo rje grags; see ROERICH 1979: 378. 'Gar Chos bzañ translated a number of texts; see also DE JONG 1972: No. 89.

<sup>13</sup> Lotstsha'i ADHKZ : Lotstsha ba'i B

<sup>14</sup> The same title (i. e. Lotstsha'i Chos drug is mentioned in ÑAÑ 521b5f. Perhaps NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1678–1683 = P 3510, 3759, 3760, 3763, 3762, 3761 are meant. {The translator of these works indicated in P is Chos kyi bzañ po.}

<sup>15</sup> Ri bo K : om. ABDHZ correct?

<sup>16</sup> Wu t'ai shan?

<sup>17</sup> gśegs so BDHK : gśegso AZ

| Jo bo rje la lotstsha ba sñar gyi de dag dañ | Śā  
kya 'od<sup>1</sup> dañ | Yol lCags<sup>2</sup> rDo rje dbañ phyug<sup>3</sup> dañ |  
4 dGe ba'i blo gros<sup>4</sup> la sogs pas chos mañ po bsgyur te  
gtan la phab bo<sup>5</sup> |

| lha Źi ba 'od kyis kyañ dPal mehog<sup>6</sup> dañ | Źi ba 5  
'tsho'i<sup>7</sup> Tshad ma<sup>8</sup> la sogs pa bsgyur ro<sup>9</sup> |

| lHa bla ma<sup>10</sup> Ye śes 'od kyi dus su | pañḍi ta  
Smṛ<sup>10</sup> ti dañ | Phra<sup>11</sup> la riñ ba<sup>12</sup> bya ba gñis | Bal po

<sup>1</sup> In full: 'Bro Señ dkar ba Śā kya 'od, translator of canonical texts: see DE JONG 1972: No. 128, spelt Gro Ser dkar Śā kya 'od in NĀÑ 505b1.

<sup>2</sup> Yol lCags ADHK : Yo lcags B : lugs Z Yol or Yol phu is mentioned frequently in the "Blue Annals" (cf. WYLIE 1957): see also FERRARI 1958: 71, 164/n. 661, UEBACH 1987: 139. It is perhaps to be located north of Chu bo ri. (Z is using evidently a dbu med ms. since the ligatures lc- and lu- could be written similarly.)

<sup>3</sup> The name may stand for two persons. In the "Blue Annals", there is a person named Yol dge bsñen (also ston for dge bsñen) rDo rje dbañ phyug; see ROERICH 1979: 160, 256. He is the author of the rnam thar of Roñ zom Chos kyi bzañ po (born in 1054 according to the RE'U MIG; see also {p. 91 fn. 2}). (Roñ zom is said to have concluded a conversation with Atiśa in the same year since Atiśa died in 1054!) It follows that Yol rDo rje dbañ phyug could not have been a disciple of Atiśa unless he were older not younger than Roñ zom. Note, however, that Yol rDo rje dbañ phyug is also reported to be the student of Atiśa in NĀÑ 509b2. None of his translations are known to me. The name of Yol lCags is also known, in fact he ordained Źig po Kun grol(? - ?), a disciple of Sañs rgyas sgom pa (1160-1229; see ROERICH 1979: 300f.). And on the successor of Mar pa Phug pa (1156-1228) on the abbatial see of sTag can see op. cit. 319. i. e. Yol lCags could not have been a student of Atiśa either. (Note here a certain Yol Cag Glañ sñon can, mentioned in the appendix to NĀÑ 355.1.6.) There is still another Yol, viz. Yol Chos dbañ (already mentioned by Bu ston). He was the only "Yol" student of Atiśa: see ROERICH 1979: 255, 262, 327. Among the so-called "Three Brothers of Yol", each said to have been the disciple of Atiśa, Bu ston lists Yol Chos dbañ and Yol Thogs 'bebs (see above {150a5}): cf. also EIMER 1977: 131f., EIMER 1979: 396.

<sup>4</sup> This is the famous rMa dGe ba'i blo gros (1044-1089): see KUJIP 1983: 3, ROERICH 1979: 70, 262.

<sup>5</sup> bo DK : po{-} A : po BZ : pa'o H

<sup>6</sup> NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1825 = P 3335

<sup>7</sup> 'tsho'i DHK : mtsho'i ABZ

<sup>8</sup> NISHIOKA 1981: No. 1055 = P 5764

<sup>9</sup> bsgyur ro BDHK : bsgyuro AZ

<sup>10</sup> Smṛ DHK : Smri ABZ

<sup>11</sup> Phra ABDHK : 'Phra Z

<sup>12</sup> Sūkṣmadirgha according to OBERMILLER 1932: 215.

5 Pa dma ru tse bya<sup>1</sup> bas ḡgdan <sup>B216b</sup>drañs<sup>2</sup> 'oñs pas<sup>3</sup> |  
lotstsha ba Bal por pho log gis śi ste | pañdi ta gñis  
pos Bod skad mi śes pas<sup>4</sup> | dBus gTsañ na mar  
'khyams te |

Smṛ<sup>5</sup> tis rTa nag tu lug rdzi mdzad | physis dPyal 5  
Se rtsa ba<sup>6</sup> bSod nams<sup>7</sup> rgyal mtshan gyis sMan luñ<sup>8</sup>

6 ḡdu<sup>9</sup> spyan drañs te<sup>10</sup> chos źus | Khams su byon nas  
'Dan Kloñ thañ<sup>11</sup> du mÑon pa<sup>12</sup> mdzod kyi <sup>D131b</sup>bśad  
pa btsugs<sup>13</sup> | physis Bod skad mkhas par gyur te |  
gDan bźi<sup>14</sup> dañ | 'Jam dpal gSañ<sup>15</sup> ldan gyi skor<sup>16</sup> 10  
dañ<sup>17</sup> | sÑags don rnam<sup>18</sup> gzigs<sup>19</sup> la sogs pa rañ<sup>20</sup> 'gyur

K 154a mañ po <sup>K</sup>mdzad | physis Liñ<sup>21</sup> chu gSer khab<sup>22</sup> tu byon  
te | sMra sgo<sup>23</sup> brtsams so |<sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> tse bya K : tshe bya A : rtse bya B : rtse D : tsho bya H : tse Z correct?

<sup>2</sup> gdan drañs DHKZ : spyan drañs A . gdan drañs nas B

<sup>3</sup> pas ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>4</sup> pas BDHKZ : ste A

<sup>5</sup> Smṛ DHK : Smri ABZ

<sup>6</sup> rtsa ba ABHK : tsa DZ correct?

<sup>7</sup> nams ABDHZ : rnams K

<sup>8</sup> luñ H : luñs ABDKZ

<sup>9</sup> luñ du H : luñs su ABDKZ *The lotstsha ba dPyal Se rtsa ba bSod nams rgyal mtshan (Obermiller reads rtsab for rtsa ba; see OBERMILLER 1932: 214/n. 1580) is said to have been active in sMan luñ; see ÑAN 524a5f. Here the name is spelt bCal lotshtsha ba bSod nams rgyal mtshan. He also has a short biography in ROERICH 1979: 395. sMan luñ is in Dwags po; see TUCCI 1949: 429.*

<sup>10</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>11</sup> Kloñ thañ DHKZ : Gloñ thañ A : ma Kloñ thoñ B

<sup>12</sup> pa ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>13</sup> *I. e. the exposition of the Abhidharmkośa originated with Smṛtījñānakīrti; see also ÑAN: 499a5. ROERICH 1979: 346.*

<sup>14</sup> 'Phags pa gDan bźi'i rnam par bśad pa (CORDIER 1909: 98. P 2479).

<sup>15</sup> gSañ ABDKZ : gSal H

<sup>16</sup> Cf. NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1919–1925 (one cannot identify all the texts here; see op. cit. 168), 1942–1951 = P 2945–2956.

<sup>17</sup> dañ ABHK : om. DZ

<sup>18</sup> rnam DHKZ : rnams AB

<sup>19</sup> NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1875 = P 3356

<sup>20</sup> pa rañ BDHKZ : par A

<sup>21</sup> Liñ ADH : Li BKZ

<sup>22</sup> khab ABDKZ : khañ H *On the place see SZERB 1980: 273/n. 53.*

<sup>23</sup> sgo {-} A *See NISHIOKA 1981: No. 1083 = P 5784.*

- pañdi ta Phra<sup>1</sup> la riñ bas | Roñ pa Chos bzañ<sup>2</sup> la  
 groñ 'jug byas pas<sup>3</sup> | Roñ pas<sup>4</sup> chos mañ po tol<sup>5</sup> šes su  
 byuñ ba yin no |
- 2 | mña' bdag 'Od ldes<sup>7</sup> kyañ | Su na ya śrī<sup>6</sup> sryan  
 drañs so | 5
- | de'i sras rTse ldes<sup>7</sup> kyañ Kha che Dzñā<sup>8</sup> na  
 A218s śrī<sup>9</sup> sryan drañs te | Khyuñ po Chos brtson<sup>10</sup> gyis  
 lotstsha byas nas | rgyud rDo rje rtse mo<sup>11</sup> dañ |  
 sByoñ rgyud<sup>12</sup> dañ | Tshad ma rNam nes dañ | de'i Ṭi  
 kā<sup>13</sup> khoñ ñid kyis mdzad pa la sogs pa bsgyur ro | 10
- 3 | gzan<sup>3</sup> yañ Tsa ndra rā<sup>14</sup> hu la sryan drañs te |

<sup>24</sup> For an account of the activity of Smṛtijñānakīrti, Phra la riñ ba and the death of Padma ru tse see NĀÑ 498bf.

<sup>1</sup> Phra ABDHK : 'Phra Z

<sup>2</sup> bzañ ABH : bzañs DKZ Roñ pa was born in 1054; see ROERICH 1979: 160-167. Cf. {p. 89 fn. 3; below fn. 3}.

<sup>3</sup> Obermiller translates here "The Pañdit Sūkṣmadīrgha became the curator of Roñ-pa Chō-s'añ. . ."; see OBERMILLER 1932: 215. The term groñ 'jug is a term referring to the rite of "consciousness transference"; see for instance ROERICH 1979: 853f. Roerich equates it with Skt. parakāyapraveśa but without indicating his source. The term groñ 'jug is also a synonym for ('das te) skye ba 'phos pa. In fact the "Blue Annals", relating exactly the same story, has the latter term for Bu ston's groñ 'jug; see DEB SNON 144/4. Roñ, according to an other opinion, was a reincarnation of Smṛtijñānakīrti; see ROERICH 1979: 160.

<sup>4</sup> pas BDHKZ : bas A

<sup>5</sup> tol DKZ : rañ A : rdol BH The word tol (better: rtol) is used in a double sense. On the terms chos tol and tol šes see DAS: 540.

<sup>6</sup> Su na ya śrī corr.: Su nya śrī A : Su nya B : Su nya śrī DHKZ

<sup>7</sup> ldes BDHKZ : lñes A

<sup>8</sup> Dzñā DHKZ : Dzña AB

<sup>9</sup> śrī DHKZ : śri AB

<sup>10</sup> brtson BDHKZ : btson A

<sup>11</sup> This is a mistake of Bu ston: he himself mentions a different translator in his catalogue; see NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1435 = P 113. OBERMILLER 1932: 215/n. 1589.

<sup>12</sup> NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1828 = P 3455; CORDIER 1909: 284 No. 1 (?)

<sup>13</sup> Ṭi kā corr.: Ḍi ka A : Ṭi ka BDH : Ṭi kka K : Ṭi ka Z The Tshad ma rNam nes is for Dharmakīrti's Pramānaviniścaya (P 5710). The text was, however, translated by Parahitabhadrā and rÑog Blo ldan šes rab: the latter is also referred to by Bu ston himself; see NISHIOKA 1981: No. 1004. cf. also OBERMILLER 1932: 215/n. 1589a. The Ṭikā is for the Pramānaviniścayaṭikā, a commentary by Jñā-naśrībhadrā; see NISHIOKA 1981: No. 1020 = P 5728.

<sup>14</sup> ndra rā DH : ntra ra ABZ : ntra rā K

lotstsha ba Tiñ ñe 'dzin bzañ pos Tshad<sup>1</sup> ma Kun las  
btus<sup>2</sup> la sogs pa<sup>3</sup> bsgyur ro |

| rTse ldes rÑog<sup>4</sup> Blo <sup>B217a</sup>ldan<sup>5</sup> Kha cher brdzañs  
te<sup>6</sup> | gZan phan bzañ po<sup>7</sup> dañ | sKal ldan rgyal po<sup>8</sup> la  
Tshad ma bsblabs<sup>9</sup> | bram ze Sa ddza<sup>10</sup> na dañ | 5  
4 4Go mi 'chi med<sup>11</sup> la sogs pa la Byams chos<sup>12</sup> bsblabs<sup>13</sup> |  
dBañ <sup>H908</sup>ldes<sup>14</sup> yon bdag byas te<sup>15</sup> | Tshad ma rGyan<sup>16</sup>  
la sogs pa bsgyur |

Khri bKra śis dbañ phyug Nam mkha' btsan<sup>17</sup> gyis  
kyañ | 'gyur gyi yon bdag byas | Kha cher<sup>18</sup> lo bcu 10  
5 bdun bZugs | Bod <sub>5</sub>du<sup>19</sup> bcu bdun phrag gñis bZugs |  
pañdi ta 'Bum phrag gsum pa<sup>20</sup> dañ | A<sup>21</sup> tu lya<sup>22</sup> dā

<sup>1</sup> Tshad ABHKZ : Chad D

<sup>2</sup> btus ABDKZ : btus pa H *The translators of Dignāga's Pramāṇasamuccaya are different: see NISHIOKA 1981: No. 996 = P 5700, D 4203, OBERMILLER 1932: 215/n. 1592, HATTORI 1968: {13}. It is interesting to note that the same persons, i. e. Candrarāhula and Tiñ ñe 'dzin bzañ po, are mentioned as the translators of the Pramāṇasamuccaya and its Vr̥tti in ÑAN 510b1ff. Here even the approximate date of the translation is indicated, viz. when the Jo bo (i. e. Atīśa) was staying in dBus. {Cf. p. 101 fns. 9, 11.}*

<sup>3</sup> pa ABHK : om. DZ

<sup>4</sup> rÑog ABDHZ : rDog K

<sup>5</sup> *In full: rÑog Blo ldan śes rab (1059-1109); see KUIJP 1983: esp. 29-58. A short account of his life is also available in ÑAN 511a1-512a1.*

<sup>6</sup> brdzañs te ABDHK : rdzañs ste Z

<sup>7</sup> I. e. Parahitabhadra.

<sup>8</sup> I. e. Bhavyarāja.

<sup>9</sup> bsblabs ABDKZ : bsblab H

<sup>10</sup> Sa ddza ABHKZ : Sa dzja D

<sup>11</sup> I. e. Amaragomin.

<sup>12</sup> *Also called Byams chos (±sde) lña, i. e. the "Five Treatises of Maitreyanātha".*

<sup>13</sup> bsblabs ABDKZ : bsblab H

<sup>14</sup> ldes ABDKZ : sdes H

<sup>15</sup> byas te BDHKZ : mdzad de A

<sup>16</sup> NISHIOKA 1981: No. 1013 = P 5719. Prajñākaragupta's Pramānavārttikālamkāra.

<sup>17</sup> Nam mkha' btsan DHK : Namkha' brtsan A : Namkha' btsan BZ

<sup>18</sup> cher ABDKZ : char H

<sup>19</sup> du ADHKZ : du lo B

<sup>20</sup> I. e. Trilakṣa. His real name was brTan skyoñ (Dhirapāla or Sthirapāla): see SCHIEFNER 1869: 249. He is often mentioned in ROERICH 1979, Index.

<sup>21</sup> A BDHKZ : Ā A

<sup>22</sup> lya ADHKZ : lye B

śa dañ | Su ma<sup>1</sup> ti kī rti<sup>2</sup> dañ | A ma ra tsa ndra<sup>3</sup> dañ  
 | gZon nu bum<sup>4</sup> pa<sup>5</sup> la sogs pa'i<sup>6</sup> lotstsha mdzad de<sup>7</sup> |  
 chos mañ po bsgyur | gSañ phu<sup>8</sup> Ne'u thog<sup>9</sup> la sogs par  
 6 bśad 6pa mdzad de<sup>10</sup> | rGyan Chos mchog<sup>11</sup> | Phar  
 phyin | sPyod 'jug<sup>12</sup> la sogs<sup>13</sup> pa dar<sup>Z124b</sup> bar mdzad de 5  
 | śin tu<sup>14</sup> bka' drin che'o |

| Pa tshab Ņi ma grags kyis kyañ | Kha cher lo ñi  
 śu rtsa gsum sbyaṅs te<sup>15</sup> | pañdi ta Ka na ka wa rma<sup>16</sup>  
 spyān draṅs te<sup>17</sup> | dBu ma'i skor rnam sbsgyur bśad  
 K 154b Kpas | slob ma<sup>A218b</sup> Pa tshab kyi<sup>18</sup> bu bzi la sogs pa 10  
 byuñ ño |

| 'Brog mi Śā kya ye śes kyis kyañ | pañdi ta Ga<sup>19</sup>  
 ya dha ra spyān draṅs te<sup>20</sup> | gser srañ<sup>21</sup> lña brgya  
 phul te<sup>22</sup> | Kye'i<sup>23</sup> D132a rdo rje<sup>24</sup> | Gur<sup>25</sup> | Saṃ pu ṭa

<sup>1</sup> ma ABHKZ : mā D

<sup>2</sup> kī rti DK : ki rti AHZ : kī dhi B

<sup>3</sup> ndra DH : ntra ABKZ

<sup>4</sup> bum BDHZ : {'}bum A : 'bum K

<sup>5</sup> I. e. Kumārakalaśa.

<sup>6</sup> pa'i ABH : pas DKZ

<sup>7</sup> de ADHKZ : te B

<sup>8</sup> phu DHKZ : bu AB

<sup>9</sup> {On gSañ phu Ne'u thog see UEBACH 1987: 15–17. 147/n. 950.}

<sup>10</sup> mdzad de DHK : mdzade AZ : mdzad nas B

<sup>11</sup> I. e. Ālamkāra (and) Dharmottara. Obermiller understands it as referring to the Sūtrālamkāra and the works of Dharmottara: see OBERMILLER 1932: 216. It is more probable that Prajñākaragupta and Dharmottara are meant.

<sup>12</sup> {I. e. Bodhisattvacāryāvatāra, NISHIOKA 1981 No. 609 = P 5272.}

<sup>13</sup> la sogs ABDHK : las sos Z

<sup>14</sup> tu BDHKZ : du A

<sup>15</sup> sbyaṅs te ABHK : sbyañ ste D : sbyañste Z

<sup>16</sup> rma ABH : rmma DKZ

<sup>17</sup> te AHK : nas B : pas DZ

<sup>18</sup> kyi ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>19</sup> Ga BDHKZ : Gha A

<sup>20</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>21</sup> srañ ADHKZ : bsrañ B

<sup>22</sup> Cf. {?}

<sup>23</sup> Kye'i BDKZ : Kye H

<sup>24</sup> rje{'i} A

<sup>25</sup> {Obermiller (OBERMILLER 1932: 216/n.1603) understands Kye'i rdo rje gur (\*Hevajrapañjara) as a short title for Āryadākinīvajrapañjaramahātantrārā-jakalpanāma (NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1475 = P 11). If the reading rje | Gur BD :

dañ<sup>1</sup> | Ra li<sup>2</sup> dañ | A<sup>3</sup> ra li<sup>4</sup> bži<sup>5</sup> la sogs <sup>B217b</sup>pa ma  
2 rgyud kyi sgrub<sup>6</sup> skor man 2ñag dañ bcas pa bsgyur  
ro |

| 'Gos Khug pa lHas btsas kyis<sup>7</sup> rGya gar du lan  
gsum<sup>8</sup> byon | pañḍi ta grub pa brñes<sup>9</sup> pa bdun cu<sup>10</sup> 5  
don gñis la chos źus | khyad par du Ži ba bzañ po<sup>11</sup>  
dañ | sGra gcan 'dzin<sup>12</sup> bzañ po<sup>13</sup> la sogs pa bsten te<sup>14</sup>  
3 | gSañ 'dus 'Phags 3skor<sup>15</sup> | bDe mchog<sup>16</sup> | rDo rje<sup>17</sup>

rje gur HKZ : rje{'i} gur A, chosen by Dr. Szerb without indicating the absence of the śad in Mss. AHKZ as he already stated in the introduction (p. XVI) is correct, Gur (Pañjara) alone must be the short title for this work. In this case the expression Kye'i rdo rje | Gur | Saṃ pu ta would mean "the Pañjara (and) the Saṃpuṭa (of) the Hevajra (cycle)"? This would also correspond to Bu ston's catalogue, for he lists these two works, which were translated by Śā kya ye śes as belonging to the cycle of Hevajra; cf. NISHIOKA 1983: 67 No. XX.}

<sup>1</sup> Saṃ pu ṭa dañ D : Saṃ bu ṭi A : Saṃ bhu tra B : Saṃ pu ṭa dañ H : Saṃ pu ṭi dañ K : Saṃ bu ṭi dañ Z {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1476 = P 26.}

<sup>2</sup> {This is a division of tantric works which Bu ston calls the bDe mchog Ra li'i rgyud and it includes NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1491–1520 = P 28–57. All these works were translated by Śā kya ye śes. These works are also listed in OBERMILLER 1932: 216/n. 1605.}

<sup>3</sup> A ABHKZ : A D

<sup>4</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1527, 1528 = P 65, 66.}

<sup>5</sup> bži ABDKZ : om. H

<sup>6</sup> kyi sgrub ADH : kyi B : gyi sgrub KZ

<sup>7</sup> 'Gos Khug pa lHas btsas kyis DHKZ : 'Gos Khu pa lHa btsas kyis A : mGos Khug pa lHa btsan gyis B

<sup>8</sup> gsum ABDKZ : gsum du H

<sup>9</sup> brñes BDHKZ : mñes A

<sup>10</sup> cu DHK : bcu ABZ

<sup>11</sup> I. e. Śāntibhadra.

<sup>12</sup> 'dzin ADHKZ : zin B

<sup>13</sup> I. e. Rāhulabhadra.

<sup>14</sup> te ABH : ciñ DKZ

<sup>15</sup> {The meaning of 'Phags skor here is unclear. Obermiller understands the phrase gSañ 'dus 'Phags skor as "the works on the Guhyasamāja belonging to the school of Nāgārjuna" (OBERMILLER 1932: 217). In the "Biography of Dharmasvāmin" the term 'Phags skor is also to be found: . . . 'Phags skor dañ . . . chos mañ du chus | (ROERICH 1959: 6/6f.). Roerich translates as follows: "He obtained many religious instructions, such as the Guhyasamāja according to the method of Nāgārjuna ('Phags skor) and . . ." (ROERICH 1959: 54). Neither of them give any reference. Works belonging to the Guhyasamāja cycle translated by lHas btsas are e. g. NISHIOKA 2024, 2052 = P 2688, 2714; in P 2688 no translator is mentioned.}



mkha' 'gro<sup>1</sup> | gDan bzi<sup>2</sup> | Ma hā mā yā<sup>3</sup> | Kye'i<sup>4</sup> rdo  
rje'i rgyud gsum<sup>5</sup> la sogs pa bsgyur ro |

| Gyi jo<sup>6</sup> Zla ba'i 'od zer gyis kyañ<sup>7</sup> | Dus 'khor<sup>8</sup> |  
Sañs rgyas thod pa<sup>9</sup> | rDo rje bdud rtsi<sup>10</sup> | bDe  
mchog<sup>11</sup> la sogs pa bsgyur ro<sup>12</sup> |

4 lHo brag Mar pa Chos kyi blo gros ,kyis kyañ |  
rGya gar du lan gsum du<sup>13</sup> byon | bla ma Nā<sup>14</sup> ro | Mai  
tri<sup>15</sup> | Ži ba bzañ po<sup>16</sup> | Pham thiñ pa<sup>17</sup> la sogs pa

<sup>16</sup> {I. e. **Samvara**; works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1479, 1480, 2015, 2376 = P 18, 23, 2684, 2376.}

<sup>17</sup> rDoe{ 'i} A

<sup>1</sup> {I. e. **Vajradāka** (NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1479 = P 18). This work belongs to the **Samvara** cycle mentioned above. Works belonging to the **Vajradāka** cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2381, 2434 = P 2131, 2218.}

<sup>2</sup> {I. e. **Catuhpīṭha** (NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1532 = P 67); works belonging to this cycle are e. g. NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1532, 2531-2534 = P 67, 2478, 2484, 2487, 2492.}

<sup>3</sup> yā AHK : ya BDZ {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1536 = P 64; works of this cycle are e. g. NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2546-2550, 2552 = P ., 2499, 2500(?), 2500(?), 4782, 2501. Nos. 2548 and 2549 have the same title: rDo rje sems dpa'i sgrub thabs. The first is called big (che) and the second small (chuñ). Which of them is identical with P 2500, which is called neither big nor small, is not clear. No. 2546 is not included in P. NISHIOKA 1983: 173 identifies No. 2546 (sGrub thabs tshigs bead ma) with P 2500 (rDo rje sems dpa'i sgrub thabs)!}

<sup>4</sup> Kye'i A : Kyai B : Kye'i DZ : Kye HK

<sup>5</sup> gsum remains untranslated in OBERMILLER 1932: 217. {The three tantras of the **Hevajra** cycle translated by lHa btsas are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2253, 2261, 2280 = P 2319, 2317, 2381.}

<sup>6</sup> jo BD : co AKHZ

<sup>7</sup> kyañ ABDKZ : om. H

<sup>8</sup> {I. e. **Kālacakra**; works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2612, 2613, 2623 = P 2073, 2081, 2082.}

<sup>9</sup> {I. e. **Buddhakapāla** (NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1538 = P 63); works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2561-2565 = P 2524. (?), 2529, 2528, - . According to NISHIOKA 1983: 173 No. 2562 is identical with P 2527. No. 2565 is not included in P.}

<sup>10</sup> {I. e. **Vajrāmṛta**. NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1537 = P 74. No translator is mentioned in P.}

<sup>11</sup> {Works of this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1486, 1487 = P 60, 61.}

<sup>12</sup> ro ABH : om. DKZ

<sup>13</sup> du ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>14</sup> Nā BHK : Na ADZ

<sup>15</sup> Mai tri DHKZ : Māi<sup>(1)</sup> tri A : Mi tra B

<sup>16</sup> I. e. **Śāntibhadra**.

<sup>17</sup> thiñ pa K : tiñ pa ABZ : thiñ ba D : mthiñ ba H A master from Nepal: see

bsten<sup>1</sup> nas | gSañ 'dus<sup>2</sup> | bDe mchog<sup>3</sup> | Kye'i<sup>4</sup> rdo rje<sup>5</sup> |  
 Ma hā mā yā<sup>6</sup> | gDan bzi<sup>7</sup> la sogs pa'i man ñag mañ  
 5 po zús te | sgrub<sup>8</sup> rgyud kyi slob<sup>9</sup> ma<sup>9</sup> sin tu<sup>10</sup> dar ro |  
 | <sup>H909</sup>Zaṅs dkar 'Phags pa śes rab kyiś kyañ<sup>11</sup> |  
 pañḍi ta Kha che dGon pa pa<sup>12</sup> dañ | Te dza<sup>13</sup> de ba  
 dañ | Pa ra hi ta<sup>14</sup> bha dra<sup>15</sup> la sogs pa bsten<sup>16</sup> nas |  
 Yo ga dañ | gTsug tor<sup>17</sup> dañ | Phyag na rdo rje 'Gro  
 bzañ gi<sup>18</sup> skor<sup>19</sup> dañ | rNam thos sras<sup>20</sup> dañ |  
 6 <sup>B218a</sup>sPyod<sup>6</sup> 'jug gi<sup>A219a'</sup> grel chen<sup>21</sup> dañ | bDe mchog gi  
 skor la sogs pa bsgyur ro |

10

EIMER 1979: 368, ROERICH 1979: 227f., 380ff., 384, 395, 402 SCHIEFNER 1869: 249, 330.

<sup>1</sup> bsten BHK : bten A : brten DZ

<sup>2</sup> {I. e. Guhyasamāja}

<sup>3</sup> {I. e. Saṃvara}

<sup>4</sup> Kye'i ABDZ : Kye HK

<sup>5</sup> {I. e. Hevajra}

<sup>6</sup> mā yā AHK : mā ya BD : ma ya Z

<sup>7</sup> {I. e. Catuḥpīṭha}

<sup>8</sup> sgrub ABHK : bsgrub DZ correct?

<sup>9</sup> *H gl.*: Mi la ras chen chen dañ mTshur dBañ ñe dañ Mes tshon po dañ rÑog Chos  
<sup>H</sup>rdor sogs byuñ | Mi la ras pa mched brgyad dañ Dwags po bSod nams rin  
 chen sogs byuñ ño || Cf. DEB DMAR : 75/6ff. On Mi la ras pa, cf. NEBESKY-  
 WOJKOWITZ 1975: 223, 399.

<sup>10</sup> tu BDHKZ : du A

<sup>11</sup> kyañ DKZ : om. ABH

<sup>12</sup> pa KZ : wa A : ba BDH On the person (Skt. Āraṇyaka) see NAUDOU 1980: 223, 235.

<sup>13</sup> dza ABDHK : dzwa Z

<sup>14</sup> hi ta BDHKZ : hi A

<sup>15</sup> dra ADHK : tra ABZ

<sup>16</sup> bsten BDHK : brten AZ

<sup>17</sup> tor ADHKZ : gtor B {I. e. Uṣṇīṣa: works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1561, 1562, 1564, 1576 = P 3513, 3927, 3903, 3917.}

<sup>18</sup> bzañ gi ABH : bzañs kyi DK : bzañ\*s\* kyi Z

<sup>19</sup> {I. e. the cycle of Vajrapāṇi [composed by] 'Gro bzañ sñiñ po (Sugatigarbha). Works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1799–1801 = P 3716, 3720, 3717; NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1802–1812, 1815, 1817, 1818 – not included in P; NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1813, 1814, 1816 = P 4552(?), 4553(?), 4558.}

<sup>20</sup> {I. e. Vaiśravaṇa: works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1770, 1772 = P 4556, -. No. 1772 is not included in P.}

<sup>21</sup> {I. e. Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā, NISHIOKA 1981: No. 610 = P 5273. The translator indicated in Bu ston's catalogue as well as in the Peking catalogue is Dar ma grags.}

| gÑan Dar ma grags kyis rGya gar du lo bcu gñis  
 bžugs te | pañdi ta Ma<sup>1</sup> ti bsten<sup>2</sup> | pañdi ta Su na ya<sup>3</sup>  
 śrī gdan<sup>4</sup> drañs te<sup>5</sup> | sPyod 'jug<sup>6</sup> 'grel chen<sup>7</sup> dañ | sGrol  
 K 155 a ma<sup>8</sup> dañ | Chos skyoñ<sup>9</sup> la <sup>K</sup>sogs<sup>10</sup> bsgyur ro |  
 | Khye'u gad pa 'Khor lo grags dañ | sPoñ<sup>11</sup> źo gSal 5  
 ba grags<sup>12</sup> dañ | Tsoñ kha Mi<sup>13</sup> ñag rTsa<sup>14</sup> mi Sañs  
 rgyas grags<sup>15</sup> <sup>Z125a</sup>rnams kyis<sup>16</sup> | pañdi ta A bha yā  
 ka<sup>17</sup> ra gu pta bsten<sup>18</sup> nas | Dus 'khor<sup>19</sup> | Phreñ ba  
 2 skor ₂gsum<sup>20</sup> | Thub pa dgoñs rgyan<sup>21</sup> | Man ñag sñe

<sup>1</sup> Ma ABHKZ : Mā D

<sup>2</sup> bsten BHK : rten A : brten DZ

<sup>3</sup> Su na ya corr. : Su nya A : Su / Pu nya B : Su nya DKZ : Puñya H correct?

<sup>4</sup> gdan BDHKZ : spyān A

<sup>5</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>6</sup> 'jug ABDKZ : 'jug gi H

<sup>7</sup> {Cf. p. 96 fn. 21.}

<sup>8</sup> {I. e. Tārā, NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1728 – not included in P.}

<sup>9</sup> {I. e. Dharmapāla: no cycle (skor) of this name is mentioned in Bu ston's catalogue. The work he probably refers to is Āryamati's Ucchuṣmajambhalasādhan-anāma NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1780 = P 4567.}

<sup>10</sup> la sogs DKZ : la swo {la swo} A : la sogs pa BH

<sup>11</sup> sPoñ ABHKZ : sPañ D

<sup>12</sup> grags ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>13</sup> Tsoñ kha Mi K : rTsoñ kha Mi A : Tsoñ kha Me B : rTsod ka Mi D : rTsoñ ga Mi H : rTsoñ ka Mi Z

<sup>14</sup> rTsa BDHKZ : read? rTsā A

<sup>15</sup> H gl.: rDo rje gdan gyi mkhan po mdzad zer |

<sup>16</sup> kyi\*s\* A

<sup>17</sup> bha yā ka K : bha ya ka ABZ : bha ya kā D : bhya ka H

<sup>18</sup> gu pta bsten DHK : gu pta brten AZ : ghu pa ta bsten B

<sup>19</sup> {I. e. Kālacakra: a work belonging to this cycle is NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2626 = P 2095.}

<sup>20</sup> {Bu ston probably refers to NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2678–2680 = P 3962, 3961, 3963. These three works were composed by Abhayākara Gupta, and Bu ston mentions Chos rje dpal etc. (la sogs pa) as translators in his catalogue. But in the catalogue of the Tibetan Tripitaka, Peking edition (ed. D.T. SUZUKI, Tokyo 1972), 'Khor lo grags is indicated as the translator of P 3961, and Chos rje dpal and others are said to have revised the translation. Chos rjes dpal also occurs as the reviser of P 3963. The translation of P 3962 and 3963 is ascribed to Thams cad mkhyen pa'i dpal bzañ po.}

<sup>21</sup> {I. e. Munimatālamkāra of Abhayākara Gupta, NISHIOKA 1981: No. 608 = P 5299, translated by gSal ba grags pa.}

ma<sup>1</sup> la sogs pa<sup>2</sup> bsgyur ro |

| Kre bo<sup>3</sup> lotstsha ba Śes rab dpal gyis kyañ | pañḍi  
ta <sup>D132b</sup>de bsten<sup>4</sup> nas | gNad kyi zla zer<sup>5</sup> la sogs pa<sup>6</sup>  
bsgyur ro |

| Ba ri Rin<sup>7</sup> chen grags kyis | pañḍi ta Don yod rdo 5  
3 rje<sup>8</sup> spyān drañs te<sup>9</sup> | Don žags<sup>10</sup> 3dañ | Sruñ<sup>11</sup> ba  
lña<sup>12</sup> dañ | rNam rgyal rnam 'joms kyi skor<sup>13</sup> dañ |  
bDe mchog gi skor<sup>14</sup> dañ |<sup>15</sup> sGrub<sup>16</sup> thabs brGya  
rtsa<sup>17</sup> la sogs pa bsgyur ro |

| Klog skya<sup>18</sup> Śes rab brtsegs<sup>19</sup> kyis kyañ | mTshan 10  
brjod<sup>20</sup> dañ<sup>21</sup> | sGrol ma'i skor<sup>22</sup> dañ | dBu ma 'jug  
4 pa<sup>23</sup> la sogs 4pa<sup>24</sup> bsgyur ro |

<sup>1</sup> {I. e. *Amñāyamañjari*, NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2268 = P 2328, translated by Sañs rgyas grags pa.}

<sup>2</sup> pa BDKZ : om. AH

<sup>3</sup> Kre bo ABDH : Bre bo K : Kre po Z

<sup>4</sup> bsten BDHK : brten AZ

<sup>5</sup> {NISHIOKA 1981: No. 509 = P 5202.}

<sup>6</sup> la sogs pa ABDH : la sogs K : \*laswo\* Z

<sup>7</sup> \*R\*in A

<sup>8</sup> I. e. *Amoghavajra*.

<sup>9</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>10</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1621 = P 3545.}

<sup>11</sup> Sruñ DH : bSruñ ABKZ gZuñs for Sruñ is more common.

<sup>12</sup> {(?) A work with the similar title Sruñ ba lña'i cho ga (Pañcarakṣāviddhi) occurs in Bu ston's catalogue (NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1594 = P 3947) but the translators are bKra śis rgyal mtshan and Chos rje dpal. Cf. also P 4418 (Pañcarakṣāvidhāna).}

<sup>13</sup> skor BDHKZ : bskor A

<sup>14</sup> {Works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2378, 2379 = P 2119, 2124.}

<sup>15</sup> bDe mchog gi skor dañ ABDHK : om. Z

<sup>16</sup> sGrub BDHK : bsGrub AZ

<sup>17</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2650 — not included in P.}

<sup>18</sup> Klog skya DKZ : Glog skya AH : Klog kya B

<sup>19</sup> brtsegs BDHKZ : btsegs A

<sup>20</sup> {I. e. *Nāmasaṃgīti*: a work belonging to this cycle is NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1875 = P 3356.}

<sup>21</sup> dañ ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>22</sup> {There is no work belonging to the Tārā cycle by this translator indicated in Bu ston's catalogue.}

<sup>23</sup> {I. e. *Madhyamakāvātāra*: the translators of the kārikās mentioned by Bu ston in his catalogue (NISHIOKA 1981: No. 578 = P 5261) are Ņag po and Pa tshab.

| de'i slob ma **Mal gyo**<sup>1</sup> **Blo gros** <sup>B218b</sup>grags pas | **bDe**  
**mchog**<sup>2</sup> dañ | **sGrol ma Ni ma sbas pa**<sup>i3</sup> lugs rnam<sup>s4</sup>  
 bsgyur ro |

| **'Bro Śes rab grags kyis Kha cher byon te**<sup>5</sup> | pañḍi  
 ta **Zla ba mgon po**<sup>6</sup> spyān drañs te | **Dus 'khor cha lag** 5  
 5 rgyas pa<sup>7</sup> dañ | **rDo rje sñiñ** <sup>5</sup>**'Grel**<sup>8</sup> | **Phyag rdor sTod**  
 'grel<sup>9</sup> la sogs pa<sup>10</sup> bsgyur ro |

| **Ba reg Thos** <sup>A219b</sup>pa dga' dañ | **rMa ban Chos 'bar**  
 dañ | **mTshur lotstsha**<sup>11</sup> rnam<sup>s</sup> kyis | **rGya gar Phyag**  
 na rdo rje<sup>12</sup> bsten<sup>13</sup> nas | **Phyag rgya chen po grub** 10  
<sup>H910</sup>pa'i skor<sup>14</sup> dañ | **sñiñ po'i skor**<sup>15</sup> dañ | **Do**<sup>16</sup> ha  
 6 skor<sup>17</sup> gsum dañ | **Do**<sup>18</sup> ha mdzod<sup>19</sup> dañ | **Mai**<sup>20</sup> tri

The translator of the "commentary" (de'i 'grel pa) (NISHIOKA 1981: No. 579 = P 5262) is **Pa tshab**.)

<sup>24</sup> pa *BDHKZ* : om. *A*

<sup>1</sup> gyo *ADHKZ* : gyi *B*

<sup>2</sup> {I. e. **Samvara**: a work belonging to this cycle is NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2411 = P 2149.}

<sup>3</sup> I. e. **Sūryagupta**.

<sup>4</sup> \*rnam<sup>s</sup> *Z*

<sup>5</sup> te *ADHKZ* : nas *B*

<sup>6</sup> I. e. **Somanātha**; see NAUDOU 1980: 198ff.

<sup>7</sup> On the various texts belonging to the cycle of the **Kālacakra** see NAUDOU 1980: 199f.

<sup>8</sup> This is the commentary of **Vajragarbha** on the **Hevajratantra**. NISHIOKA {1983: No. 2250 = P 2310. In the Peking catalogue **Śes rab grags** is indicated as the reviser.}

<sup>9</sup> Cf. OBERMILLER 1932: 220/n. 1645.

<sup>10</sup> pa *DKZ* : om. *ABH*

<sup>11</sup> lotstsha *ADHKZ* : lotstsha ba *B*

<sup>12</sup> I. e. **Vajrapāṇi**.

<sup>13</sup> rdo rje bsten *DHK* : rdo rje brten *AZ* : bsten *B*

<sup>14</sup> {I. e. **Mahāmudrasiddhi**: works belonging to this cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2715, 2721, 2737 = P 3132, 3069, 3087.}

<sup>15</sup> {On the works belonging to this cycle cf. OBERMILLER 1932: 220/n. 1649.}

<sup>16</sup> Do *DHK* : Dho *ABZ*

<sup>17</sup> skor *ABDHK* : bskor *Z*

<sup>18</sup> Do *DHK* : Dho *ABZ*

<sup>19</sup> {I. e. **Dohakośa**: there are three works by different authors with this title to be found in **Bu ston**'s catalogue (NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 2758, 2793, 2816). The translator of all these works given by **Bu ston** is **Vairocaṇavajra**.}

<sup>20</sup> Mai *BDH* : Māi *A* : Me *KZ*

pa'i<sup>1</sup> bDe mchog<sup>2</sup> la sogs bsgyur ro |

| dPyal Kun dga' rdo rjes<sup>3</sup> Bal po Hañ<sup>4</sup> ñu dkar po<sup>5</sup>  
bsten<sup>6</sup> | pañḍi ta sToñ ñid tiñ ñe 'dzin<sup>7</sup> spyān drañs  
te | man ñag<sup>8</sup> mañ po źus so |

| Rwa<sup>9</sup> rDo rje grags<sup>10</sup> kyis Bal po Thugs rje chen 5  
K 155b po<sup>11</sup> bsten<sup>12</sup> nas | <sup>K</sup>dGra<sup>13</sup> nag 'Jigs byed<sup>14</sup> skor  
gsum<sup>15</sup> dañ | He ru ka mÑon 'byuñ gi skor<sup>16</sup> la sogs pa  
bsgyur ro |

| dbon po Rwa<sup>17</sup> Chos rab kyis | pañḍi ta Sa ma  
nta śrī<sup>18</sup> spyān drañs te | Dus 'khor<sup>19</sup> dañ<sup>20</sup> | Phag mo 10  
mÑon 'byuñ<sup>21</sup> dañ | mGon po mÑon 'byuñ<sup>22</sup> la sogs<sup>23</sup>

<sup>1</sup> pa'i BDHKZ : ba'i A

<sup>2</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2421 = P 2201 (translated by Thos pa dga').}

<sup>3</sup> rje{-}s A

<sup>4</sup> Hañ DHKZ : Ha AB

<sup>5</sup> Called also Ha mu dkar po. His real name is Puṇyākaraḥhadra (bSod nams 'byuñ gnas bzañ po); see ROERICH 1979: 386, 393 ff.

<sup>6</sup> bsten BDHK : brten AZ

<sup>7</sup> I. e. Śūnyatāsamādhi(vajra), also called Devākaraḥcandra: see ROERICH 1979: 163, 392 ff., 842, 857.

<sup>8</sup> H gl.: Phag mo gzuñ drug sogs |

<sup>9</sup> Rwa DHKZ : Ra AB

<sup>10</sup> H gl.: Nus pa che bar grags | Cf. {p. 88 fn. 12}.

<sup>11</sup> H gl.: Me dza gliñ pa Bha ro Phyag rdum yañ zer | On Mahākaraṇa see ROERICH 1979: 355, 361, 375, 387, 382. As for the gloss, the "Blue Annals" does not seem to identify Mahākaraṇa with Bha ro Phyag rdum: see ROERICH 1979: 377 f.

<sup>12</sup> bsten BHK : brten ADZ

<sup>13</sup> dGra ADHKZ : sGra B

<sup>14</sup> byed DKZ : om. ABH

<sup>15</sup> {I. e. Kṛṣṇayamāri and Bhairava: works belonging to these cycles are e. g. NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1456, 1457, 1459, 2148–2153 = P 103, 104, 105, 2845, ., ., 2848, 2839, 2849 (Nos. 2149, 2150 are not included in P).}

<sup>16</sup> {No works belonging to this cycle are indicated in Bu ston's catalogue.}

<sup>17</sup> Rwa DHKZ : Ra AB

<sup>18</sup> śrī DHKZ : śrī AB

<sup>19</sup> {Works belonging to the Kālacakra cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1547, 2614–2616 = P ?. 2075, 2076, 2079. NISHIOKA 1983: 165 identifies No. 1547 of Bu ston's catalogue with P 4, but neither the title nor the translator or reviser are identical.}

<sup>20</sup> dañ | DH : {--- 'khor} A : om. BKZ

<sup>21</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2477 = P 2292(?).}

<sup>22</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1472. No work with this title is to be found in the Peking catalogue. According to Obermiller (OBERMILLER 1932: 120/n. 858) it is identical

bsgyur ro |

2 | **Žaṅ Śeś rab bla** 2mas kyañ | pañḍi ta **A mo**<sup>1</sup> gha  
ba dzra spyān draṅs te<sup>2</sup> | dGra nag gi skor<sup>3</sup> B210a rgyas  
par bsgyur ro |

| rGyus sMon lam grags kyis kyañ | pañḍi ta **gŽan** 5  
la phan pa<sup>4</sup> bsten<sup>5</sup> te | sDom 'byuñ<sup>6</sup> bsgyur ro |

| **Žwa**<sup>7</sup> ma Seṅ rgyal gyis kyañ | pañḍi ta Nor  
3 **bzañ sruñ**<sup>8</sup> ba<sup>9</sup> la sogs bsten<sup>10</sup> nas | 3Tshad ma Kun  
las btus rtsa 'grel<sup>11</sup> D133a bsgyur ro |

with the Mahākālatantrarāja (P 79 – not included in Bu ston's catalogue), translated by Chos rab.)

<sup>23</sup> sogs ADHKZ : sogs pa B

<sup>1</sup> mo ADHKZ : read? -ho B

<sup>2</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>3</sup> {No work of this kind is indicated in Bu ston's catalogue. Obermiller refers to the Śrīkrṣṇayamāricakravīdhī (NISHIOKA 1933: No. 2169 = P 2856), but neither in Bu ston's catalogue nor in the Peking catalogue is a translator mentioned.}

<sup>4</sup> I. e. Parahita.

<sup>5</sup> bsten BDHK : brten AZ

<sup>6</sup> {NISHIOKA 1933: No. 1482 = P 20.}

<sup>7</sup> Žwa DKZ : Ža ABH

<sup>8</sup> bzañ sruñ DHKZ : bzañs bsruñ AB

<sup>9</sup> {I. e. Sudhanarakṣita. Obermiller reconstructs this name as Mañibhadrarakṣita (OBERMILLER 1932: 221) which, of course, is also possible as the Sanskrit equivalent for Nor bzañ sruñ ba. But as in the Derge edition, bsTan 'gyur. Tshad ma vol.1, folio 13a5, in the colophon of the Pramāṇasamuccaya (D 4203) Sudhanarakṣita and Seṅ rgyal are indicated as translators and in op.cit. 13a6 Sudhanarakṣita's Tibetan name, Nor bzañs sruñ mdzad [sic!], is also to be found, it is clear that Bu ston does not mean Mañibhadrarakṣita. The names of the translators of the Vṛtti given in the Derge edition are Sudhararakṣita (Nor 'dzin sruñ ba [sic!]) and Seṅ rgyal (D 4204, 85b6f.) and those to be found in the Peking edition are Vasudhararakṣita (Nor 'dzin sruñ ba) and Seṅ rgyal (P 5701). Sudhanarakṣita and Vasudhararakṣita are probably identical and the difference in spelling seems to be due to a scribal error. In the Peking edition there is also a translation of the Vṛtti by gSer gyi go cha (Kanakavarman) and Dad pa'i śeś rab (P 5700). Cf. also p. 92 fn. 2 and below fn. 11.)

<sup>10</sup> sogs bsten DHK : sogs brten AZ : sogs pa bsten B

<sup>11</sup> {I. e. Dignāga's Pramāṇasamuccaya and its Vṛtti. NISHIOKA 1981: Nos. 996, 997. In his catalogue Bu ston mentions Seṅ rgyal as the translator of the Pramāṇasamuccaya (No. 996) and Mar thun Dad pa śeś rab as the one of the Vṛtti (No. 997). These translations are available in the bsTan 'gyur: No. 996 = D 4203: No. 997 = P 5702. The collaborator of Seṅ rgyal was Sudhanarakṣita and Dad pa śeś rab's Kanakavarman. Cf. also p. 92 fn. 2 and above fn. 9.}

| Yar<sup>1</sup> 'brog<sup>Z125b</sup> gi Mar pa Do pa Chos kyi dbañ  
phyug gis kyañ | bDe mchog gi rgyud 'grel sgrub<sup>2</sup> skor  
rgyas par bsgyur ro |

| dPyal Chos kyi bzañ pos rGya gar du lo bcu bźugs  
| bla ma rDo rje gdan pa Ni ska la ñka<sup>3</sup> la<sup>A220a</sup> bDe<sup>5</sup>  
4 4mchog<sup>4</sup> dañ | gSin rje gśed dmar gyi skor<sup>5</sup> rnams<sup>6</sup> źus  
te<sup>7</sup> bsgyur | Kha che Śā kya śrī la<sup>8</sup> dge tshul byas so<sup>9</sup> |  
| Khro phu<sup>10</sup> lotstsha ba Byams pa'i<sup>11</sup> dpal gyis  
thog mar | śrī Dza<sup>12</sup> ga ta Mi tra a<sup>13</sup> na nta<sup>14</sup> źes pa  
Mi tra dzo ki<sup>15</sup> źes grags pa spyān drañs te | bDe<sup>16</sup> 10  
5 chen Ral gcig gi<sup>5</sup> skor<sup>17</sup> dañ | Sems ñid ñal bso'i

<sup>1</sup> Yar H : Ya ABDKZ

<sup>2</sup> sgrub BDHK : bsgrub AZ

<sup>3</sup> ska la ñka ADHK : ska la rka de ba B : ka la ñka Z : H gl. : Mi pham sbas pa'i bśes gñen yañ zer | Rol pa'i rdo rje yañ zer | See, however, the account in ROERICH 1979: 1030f. where it is stated that Lalitavajra was the teacher of Mi-trayogin (also called Mi pham bśes gñen sbas pa). Niṣkalañka(deva) is mentioned in ROERICH 1979: 1055, SCHIEFNER 1869: 253.

<sup>4</sup> {A work belonging to the Samvara cycle is NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2414 = P 2153.}

<sup>5</sup> {Two works belonging to the cycle of Raktayamāri / °yamantaka are P 2889, 2890. They are not indicated in Bu ston's catalogue.}

<sup>6</sup> rnams ABDKZ : rnams kyañ H

<sup>7</sup> te BDHK : ste AZ

<sup>8</sup> śrī la ADHK : śrī las B : śrī la Z

<sup>9</sup> The last part of the sentence in Obermiller's translation (OBERMILLER 1932: 222): "It is he [i. e. dPyal Chos kyi bzañ po] who ordained the Kashmirian Ćākyaçila [sic] as a Ćramanera." The sentence, however, means just the opposite, i. e. Śākyaśribhadra ordained dPyal Chos kyi bzañ po. He was initiated by the same Kashmirian master into the cycle of Hevajra; see for instance ROERICH 1979: 797. dPyal Chos kyi bzañ po is also mentioned in ROERICH 1959: 51.

<sup>10</sup> phu ADHKZ : bu B

<sup>11</sup> pa'i ADKZ : pa\*\*i B in dbu can : pa H

<sup>12</sup> mar śrī Dza DK : ma śrī Dza A : mar śrī Dza B : mar śrī Dzā H : mar śrī Dza / Ja Z

<sup>13</sup> a BKZ : ā ADH

<sup>14</sup> nta BHKZ : nda AD

<sup>15</sup> dzo ki DKZ : dzo gi AH : yo gi B On Mitrayogin or Mitrajogin see ROERICH 1979: 1030 et seq. Note that Atiśa's teacher had the same name: see EIMER 1979: 451.

<sup>16</sup> bDe {-} AB

<sup>17</sup> {Works belonging to the Mahāsukha-Ekajata cycle are NISHIOKA 1983: Nos. 1471, 2239, 2241, 2242(?), 2244 = P 110. -, 2976, 2975(?), 2979: No. 2239



skor<sup>1</sup> dañ | bsTan pa'i gru<sup>2</sup> la sogs pa bsgyur ro |

| de nas Kha che'i pañdi ta Bu ddha śrī dzñā<sup>3</sup> na  
spyan drañs te | mÑon rtogs rgyan gyi 'grel pa Śes rab  
sgron ma<sup>4</sup> dañ | rGyal ba'i lam 'jug<sup>5</sup> dañ | Thugs<sup>6</sup> rje  
6 chen po'i sgrub<sup>7</sup> thabs 'brgya<sup>8</sup> rtsa<sup>9</sup> la sogs pa bsgyur 5  
ro |

| de nas Kha <sup>B219b</sup>che Śā kya śrī<sup>10</sup> bha dra<sup>11</sup>  
<sup>H911</sup>spyan drañs te<sup>12</sup> | dPyal Chos bzañ gis Nā<sup>13</sup> ro 'Grel  
chen<sup>14</sup> bsgyur te | de'i bśad bka'<sup>15</sup> man ñag dañ bcas  
pa gñañ | pañdi ta de la 'khor pañ chuñ Bi bhū ti tsa 10  
ndra<sup>16</sup> dañ | Dā na śī<sup>17</sup> la<sup>18</sup> dañ | Bal po Saṃ<sup>19</sup> gha  
K 156a śrī<sup>20K</sup>dañ | Su ga<sup>21</sup> ta śrī<sup>22</sup> la sogs pa dgu byon te | Bi

*is not included in P. P 2973 and 2974, which are not indicated in Bu ston's catalogue, belong to this cycle too.*

<sup>1</sup> bso'i skor DHKZ : so'i bskor A : so'i skor B correct? {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2770 = P 2980.}

<sup>2</sup> gru ABKZ : klu D : gru bo H {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1636 = P 3290.}

<sup>3</sup> śrī dzñā DHK : śrī dzñā AB : śrī dzñā Z

<sup>4</sup> ma ABDKZ : me H {NISHIOKA 1981: No. 542 = P 5198.}

<sup>5</sup> {I. e. Jinamargāvatāra: the translation by Byams pa'i dpal (Maitrīśrī) is not available. Bu ston mentions only a translation by Chag dGra bcom (NISHIOKA 1981: No. 789 = P 5359; cf. p. 105 fn. 6).}

<sup>6</sup> Thug\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>7</sup> sgrub ABDHK : bsgrub Z

<sup>8</sup> brgya ABDHK : rgya Z

<sup>9</sup> {A work with this title composed by Mi pham sbas pa'i bśes gñen (Ajitamitragupta) is indicated in Bu ston's catalogue (NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2676, not included in P), but none written by Buddhaśrījñāna.}

<sup>10</sup> śrī BDHK : śrī AZ

<sup>11</sup> dra BDHK : tra AZ

<sup>12</sup> te ADHKZ : nas B

<sup>13</sup> Nā K : Na ABDHZ

<sup>14</sup> H gl.: gSer sdiñs su bsgyur sñar Ņuñ chu dgon pa zer ba la Pañ chen gyis gSer sdiñs btags zer ro ||

<sup>15</sup> bka' BHKZ : ka A : dka' D

<sup>16</sup> Bi bhū ti tsa ndra D : Bhi bhu ta tsa ntra A : Bi bhu ti tsa ntra BK : Bi bhu ti tsa ndra H : Bi bhu ta tsa ntra Z: H gl.: pañ dkar yin no ||

<sup>17</sup> na śī DHK : na śī AZ : la śī B

<sup>18</sup> H gl.: pañ dkar | Sa skya pañdi ta la Tshad ma bslab bo | A rather strange gloss: it was in fact Sa skya pañdi ta who studied pramāṇa under Dānaśīla: see also JACKSON 1987: 111.

<sup>19</sup> Saṃ BDHKZ : Sañ A

<sup>20</sup> śrī BDHKZ : śrī A

**bhū<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>2</sup> dañ | Dā na śī<sup>3</sup> las Bod<sup>4</sup> du yun riñ du<sup>5</sup> bžugs**  
 te | rañ 'gyur yañ mdzad do |  
 | **Byams pa'i dpal gyis 'Dul ba Me tog phreñ**  
**brgyud<sup>6</sup> bsgyur | de'i bśad bka'<sup>7</sup> nod | rDo rje phreñ**  
 2 **ba<sup>8</sup> dañ | ₂bDe mchog<sup>9</sup> la sogs pa<sup>10</sup> bsgyur ro |** 5  
 | **Kha che pañ chen de la Sa<sup>11</sup> skya pañdi tas**  
**bsñen rdzogs byas nas | Bal po Saṃ gha<sup>12</sup> śrī dañ<sup>13</sup>**  
 A220b) **bcas pa la sGra bslabs te<sup>14</sup> | Pañ chen dañ | Dā<sup>15</sup>**  
**na śī<sup>16</sup> la la<sup>17</sup> rNam 'grel<sup>18</sup> bslabs te<sup>19</sup> | 'gyur beos**  
 3 **byas<sup>20</sup> te | mkhas pa chen por gyur nas ₃chos<sup>21</sup> ma** 10  
**dag pa rnams sun phyuñ ño |**  
 | **Pañ chen la | Byañ chub dpal dañ | rDo rje dpal**  
**gñis kyis bsñen rdzogs byas te | gdan gcig pa'i brtul**  
**žugs bzuñ ño |**

<sup>21</sup> ga BDHK : gha AZ

<sup>22</sup> śrī BDKZ : śri A : śī H

<sup>1</sup> te | Bi bhū DH : te {ca. 1 syl.} Bhi bhu A : ciñ | Bi bhu B : te | Bi bhu KZ

<sup>2</sup> H gl.: 'dis Bod du theñs gsum byon Srin po ri'i bDe mchog bžeñs [bžañs] | Ko brag pa sogs la sByor ba yan lag drug pa gnañ ño |

<sup>3</sup> śī DHK : śi ABZ

<sup>4</sup> Bod ADHKZ : Bod yul B

<sup>5</sup> du ABH : po DKZ

<sup>6</sup> brgyud DHKZ : rgyud AB correct?

<sup>7</sup> bka' BHKZ : dka' AD

<sup>8</sup> {This work is not to be found in Bu ston's catalogue.}

<sup>9</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2421 = P 2201(?).}

<sup>10</sup> pa ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>11</sup> Sa ABDHK : Sas Z

<sup>12</sup> Saṃ gha BDH : Sañ gha A : Saṃ ga KZ

<sup>13</sup> \*dañ\* A by a different hand

<sup>14</sup> pa la sGra bslabs te ADKZ : pas sGra sGra bslabs te B : pa la sgra bslab ste H

<sup>15</sup> Dā BDHKZ : Da A

<sup>16</sup> śī DH : śi ABKZ

<sup>17</sup> la ADHKZ : las B

<sup>18</sup> {I. e. Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavārttika.}

<sup>19</sup> bslabs te ADKZ : bslabs nas B : bslab nas H

<sup>20</sup> byas ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>21</sup> H gl.: Sa skya Legs bśad dañ sDom gsum rab dbye brtsams phyis rGya nag rgyal po Go dan Go yug rgyal po'i nu bos spyen drañs dguñ lo drug cu re gsum pa la byon gnam mchod pa'i -ras dbu thob lo bdun cu bzes lcags phag la žeñ gśeḡs so ||

- | de nas brgyud de<sup>1</sup> | Pañ chen gyi mkhan brgyud<sup>2</sup>  
 kyi bslab pa 'dzin pa mañ<sup>D133b</sup> po byuñ ño || Pañ chen  
 4 gyis Srin po<sup>4</sup> rir<sup>3</sup> rDo rje phreñ ba'i dbañ bskur<sup>4</sup>  
 rdzogs par mdzad<sup>B220a</sup> nas | dbañ bka'<sup>5</sup> dar bar 'phel  
 lo | 5
- | Chag dGra bcom gyis kyañ | rGya gar du byon  
 nas | rGyal ba'i lam 'jug<sup>6</sup> Z126a la sogs<sup>7</sup> bsgyur ro |
- | de'i dbon po<sup>8</sup> Chag Chos rje dpal gyis rGya gar du  
 5 byon | Re be ndra<sup>9</sup> dañ | Ra tna ra kṣi ta<sup>9</sup> la sogs pa<sup>10</sup>  
 grub thob mañ po bsten<sup>11</sup> | gTsong dgu'i rgyud<sup>12</sup> bsgyur 10  
 | 'gyur<sup>H912</sup> bcos mañ po mdzad do |
- | Šoñ<sup>13</sup> rDo rje rgyal mtshan gyis<sup>14</sup> Bal por byon |  
 pañḍi ta La kṣmī śrī<sup>15</sup> spyān drañs te<sup>16</sup> | sÑan ñag<sup>17</sup>  
 me loñ<sup>18</sup> dañ | dPag bsam 'khri śiñ<sup>19</sup> dañ | Klu Kun  
 6 tu<sup>20</sup> dga' ba'i zlos gar<sup>21</sup> dañ | bsTod pa brgya pa<sup>22</sup> la 15

<sup>1</sup> de ADHKZ : te B

<sup>2</sup> brgyud ABDH : rgyud KZ

<sup>3</sup> {The monastery is situated to the south of Lhasa on the northern shore of the Tsañ po; see map A in FERRARI 1958.}

<sup>4</sup> {No work of this kind is indicated by Bu ston in his catalogue.}

<sup>5</sup> bka' BDHKZ : dka' A

<sup>6</sup> {NISHIOKA 1981: No. 789 = P 5359; cf. p. 103 fn. 5.}

<sup>7</sup> sogs ADHKZ : sogs pa B

<sup>8</sup> po ADHKZ : pa B

<sup>9</sup> be ndra dañ Ra tna ra kṣi ta H : be ntra dañ Ra dna ra kṣi ta A : be ndra Ra dna ra kṣi B : we ndra dañ | Ra tna ra kṣi D : we ntra dañ Ra tna ra kṣi KZ

<sup>10</sup> pa BDKZ : om. AH

<sup>11</sup> bsten DHK : brten ABZ

<sup>12</sup> {Bu ston does not mention this title in his catalogue. A gTsong dgu'i mñon rtogs translated by Ñi ma rgyal mtshan is indicated by Bu ston (NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1870 — not included in P). Obermiller gives a list of nine Uṣṇīṣatantras (OBERMILLER 1932: 223/n. 1673).}

<sup>13</sup> Šoñ ABHK : Šañ D : Šo\*ñ\* Z

<sup>14</sup> gyis DKZ : gyis kyañ ABH

<sup>15</sup> La kṣmī śrī BDH : read ? La kṣmī śrī A : La kṣmī śrī KZ

<sup>16</sup> te ABDHK : ste Z

<sup>17</sup> ñag BDKZ : dñags AH

<sup>18</sup> {I. e. Kāvyaḍarśa, NISHIOKA 1981: No. 1086 = P 5789.}

<sup>19</sup> {I. e. Boddhisatvāvanakalpalatā, NISHIOKA 1981: No. 881 = P 5655.}

<sup>20</sup> tu DHKZ : du AB

<sup>21</sup> {I. e. Nāgānandanātaka, NISHIOKA 1981: No. 883 = 5654.}

<sup>22</sup> {I. e. Lokeśvaraśatakastotra, NISHIOKA 1981: No. 966 = P 3547.}

sogs pa<sup>1</sup> bsgyur ro |  
 | de'i geuñ po Blo gros brtan<sup>2</sup> pas kyañ gSin<sup>3</sup> rje  
 gśed<sup>4</sup> dmar gyi rgyud<sup>5</sup> bsgyur | 'gyur<sup>6</sup> beos byas so<sup>7</sup> |  
 | Yar luñ ba<sup>8</sup> Grags pa rgyal mtshan<sup>9</sup> gyis kyañ |  
 Mi g.yo ba'i A<sup>221a</sup>rgyud<sup>10</sup> dañ | sGrub<sup>11</sup> thabs rgya 5  
 K 156 b mtsho<sup>12</sup> dañ | <sup>K</sup>Bya ba bsdus pa<sup>13</sup> la sogs pa bsgyur  
 ro<sup>14</sup> |  
 | bdag gi bla<sup>15</sup> ma Ñi ma rgyal mtshan dpal bzañ  
 pos | Bal por<sup>16</sup> lo beu bzi<sup>17</sup> sbyaṅs pa mdzad | Ri'i<sup>18</sup>  
 kun dga'i mdo<sup>19</sup> la sogs pa mdo<sup>20</sup> beu gsum tsam | 10  
 pañḍi ta Ā<sup>21</sup> na nda<sup>22</sup> śrī<sup>23</sup> spyān draṅs te bsgyur ro<sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> pa BDKZ : om. AH

<sup>2</sup> brtan ABDHK : bstan Z

<sup>3</sup> gŚi\*n\* A in dbu can

<sup>4</sup> gzed ABDHZ : gze K

<sup>5</sup> {I. e. Raktayamāritantra, NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1462 = P 109. In the Peking edition Blo gros brtan is not mentioned as translator.}

<sup>6</sup> 'gyur ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>7</sup> byas so BDHK : byaso AZ

<sup>8</sup> luñ ba H : luṅs pa ABDKZ

<sup>9</sup> mtsha\*n\* Z

<sup>10</sup> {Mi g.yo ba rnal sbyor chen po'i rgyud, NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1463 — not included in P.}

<sup>11</sup> sGrub ABDHK : bsGrub Z

<sup>12</sup> {I. e. Sādhanaśāgara, P 4221–4466. In the Peking catalogue this collection of sādhanas is called Sādhanaśamuccaya: cf. also the footnote on this title in the Peking catalogue p. 459.}

<sup>13</sup> {I. e. Kriyāśaṃgraha, NISHIOKA 1983: No. 1869 = P 3354.}

<sup>14</sup> pa bsgyur ro BDK : bsgyuro A : bagyur ro H : pa bsgyuro Z

<sup>15</sup> \*bla\* A in dbu can

<sup>16</sup> por BDHKZ : bor A

<sup>17</sup> bzi ABDKZ : bzir H

<sup>18</sup> Ri'i ADHKZ : Ri B

<sup>19</sup> {I. e. Giryanandasūtra, NISHIOKA 1980: No. 369 = P 754. The 13 sūtras translated by Ñi ma rgyal mtshan dpal bzañ po are NISHIOKA 1980: Nos. 368–380 = P 787, 754–757, 759, 750–753, 747–749. There are no translators indicated in the Peking catalogue except for P 787. Here Ñi ma rgyal mtshan is not mentioned.}

<sup>20</sup> pa mdo BK : mdo AH : lo DZ correct?

<sup>21</sup> Ā DHZ : A ABK

<sup>22</sup> nda D : nta ABKHZ correct?

<sup>23</sup> {The Tibetan equivalent is Kun dga' dpal: cf. p. 112 fn. 16.}

<sup>24</sup> ro ADHKZ : om. B

2 || gźan yañ gźi 'gyur dañ 'gyur' ,bcos mañ po  
B220b mdzad do<sup>2</sup> |

| dPañ<sup>3</sup> Blo gros brtan<sup>4</sup> pas kyañ | Tshad ma Kun  
las btus kyi 'grel pa rGyal dbaň blos<sup>5</sup> mdzad pa dañ |  
Dus 'khor gyi bśad sbyar sÑiñ po snañ ba<sup>6</sup> la sogs pa 5  
bsgyur te | de dag<sup>7</sup> gis bstan pa dar bar byas pa yin  
3 no || źib tu rañ rañ gi ,rnam par thar pa'i yi ge las  
śes par bya'o ||

de ltar Bod du dam pa'i chos dar bar mdzad pa'i  
pañdi ta Bod du byuñ ba<sup>8</sup> ni | 10

mkhan po Śā nta<sup>9</sup> ra ksi ta<sup>10</sup> Bod skad du Ži ba  
'tsho<sup>11</sup> dañ | Pa dma 'byuñ gnas dañ | sñags 'chañ Dha  
rma kī rti<sup>12</sup> dañ | Bi ma la mi tra Dri med bśes gñen  
4 ,dañ | Sañs rgyas gsañ ba<sup>13</sup> dañ | bSam yas kyi rab  
gnas mkhan Śā nti ga rbha<sup>14</sup> Ži ba sñiñ po dañ | Bi śu 15  
ddha sim ha<sup>15</sup> rNam dag señ ge dañ | Ka<sup>16</sup> ma la  
D134a śi<sup>17</sup> la Pa dma'i ñaň tshul dañ | rGya gar gyi  
slob<sup>18</sup> dpon Ku<sup>19</sup> sa ra dañ | bram ze Śa ñka<sup>20</sup> ra<sup>21</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'gyur ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>2</sup> mdzad do BDHK : mdzado AZ

<sup>3</sup> dPañ ABHK : dPañ / dBañ D : dBañ K : sPañ / sBañ Z

<sup>4</sup> brtan BDHKZ : bstan A

<sup>5</sup> {I. e. Jinendrabuddhi's Pramāṇasamuccayaṭikā. NISHIOKA 1981: No. 1057 = P 5766.}

<sup>6</sup> {NISHIOKA 1983: No. 2631 = P 2066(?).}

<sup>7</sup> \*dag\* A in dbu can

<sup>8</sup> ba ABDHK : pa DZ

<sup>9</sup> Śā nta K : Śa nta ADZ : Śā ntā B : Śā nti H

<sup>10</sup> ta ADHKZ : ra B

<sup>11</sup> ba 'tsho DHK : ba mtsho AB : ba'i mtsho Z

<sup>12</sup> rma kī rti K : rma ki rti ABHZ : rmā kī rti D

<sup>13</sup> {I. e. Buddhaguhya. A certain Buddhaguhya, a contemporary of Khri Sron lde btsan, is mentioned in SCHIEFNER 1869: 219, 222, 224.}

<sup>14</sup> mkhan Śā nti ga rbha H : mkhan Śan {-} ti ga rba A : mkhan po Śa nti ga rba B : mkhan Śā ntiñ ga rbha DK : mkhan Śa nti ga rbha Z

<sup>15</sup> sim ha DKZ : si ñha AB : si ñha ha H

<sup>16</sup> Ka ABHK : Kā DZ

<sup>17</sup> śi DHK : śi ABZ

<sup>18</sup> slob ABDHK : slo Z

<sup>19</sup> Ku ADHKZ : Kun B

<sup>20</sup> Śa ñka AK : Śam ka BD : Śi ka H : Śa mka Z

<sup>21</sup> B gl.: bDe byed |

- 5 dañ | Bal po Śī<sup>1</sup> la ma ñdzu<sup>2</sup> dañ | bram<sub>5ze</sub> Ā na nda<sup>3</sup>  
 dañ | Ka lyā ña<sup>4</sup> mi tra<sup>5</sup> dGe<sup>6</sup> ba'i bśes<sup>A221b</sup> gñen dañ |  
 Dzi<sup>7</sup> na mi tra rGyal ba'i bśes gñen<sup>8</sup> dañ | Su re ndra<sup>9</sup>  
 bo dhi lHa'i dbañ po byañ chub dañ | Śī<sup>10</sup> le ndra<sup>11</sup> bo  
 dhi Tshul khriims dbañ po byañ chub dañ | Dā na śī<sup>12</sup> 5  
 la<sup>13</sup> dañ | Bo dhi<sup>14</sup> mi tra<sup>15</sup> dañ | <sup>H913</sup>Mu ni<sup>16</sup> wa rma<sup>17</sup>  
 6 <sup>B221a</sup>Thub pa'i go cha dañ | Sa rba<sub>6dzñā</sub><sup>18</sup> de ba<sup>19</sup> Kun  
 mkhyen lha dañ | Bi dyā<sup>20</sup> ka ra pra<sup>Z126b</sup> bhā<sup>21</sup> Rig  
 byed 'od zer dañ | Śra ddhā<sup>22</sup> ka ra wa rma<sup>23</sup> Dad byed  
 go cha dañ | Pa dma gu pta<sup>24</sup> Pa dma sbas pa dañ | 10  
 Mu kti<sup>25</sup> mi tra<sup>26</sup> Grol ba'i bśes gñen dañ | Bu<sup>27</sup> ddha  
 śrī śā nti<sup>28</sup> dañ | Bu<sup>29</sup> ddha pā<sup>30</sup> la Sañs rgyas

1 Śī DHKZ : Śi A : Śri B

2 ma ñdzu BDHKZ : ma ñdzu A ; B gl. : 'Jam dpal | (sic)

3 Ā na nda D : Ā nā ntā A : A na nta BK : Ā na nta HZ ; B gl. : Kun dga' |

4 lyā ña corr. : lya A : lpā BDZ : lye H : llya K correct?

5 tra ADHKZ : dra B

6 dGe BDHKZ : dGe' A

7 Dzi BDHKZ : Dza A

8 bśes gñen BDHKZ : gśes mñen A

9 ndra ADHK : ntra BZ

10 Śī DHK : Śi B : Śrī Z

11 ndra ADHK : ntra BZ

12 śī ADHK : śi B : śrī Z

13 B gl. : sByin pa'i ñañ tshul |

14 dhi ADHKZ : dhe B

15 B gl. : Byañ chub gśin rje | (sic)

16 ni ABDKZ : ne H

17 rma ABH : rmma DKZ

18 rba dzñā AH : rba dzña B : rbba dzñā KZ

19 ba BDKZ : wa AH

20 Bi dyā HK : Bi rya AB : Bī rya DZ

21 bhā K : bha ABDHZ

22 Śra ddhā DH : Śra dha A : Śra ddha B : Śrā ddha K : Śra dhā Z

23 rma ABH : rmma DKZ

24 pta DHKZ : sta AB

25 kti BDHKZ : kī A

26 tra ABHK : ta DZ

27 Bu ADHKZ : Bhu B

28 śrī śā nti HK : śrī na nti B : śrī śa nti ADZ ; B gl. : Sañs rgyas dpal źi ba |

29 Bu ADHKZ : Bhu B

30 pā DHKZ : pa AB

K 157 a bskyañs<sup>1</sup> dañ | Dha rma pā la<sup>2</sup> dañ | Pra dzñā pā <sup>K</sup>la<sup>3</sup>  
 dañ | Su bhā ṣi<sup>4</sup> ta Legs par gsuñs pa dañ | Pra dzñā<sup>5</sup>  
 wa rma<sup>6</sup> dañ | Dī<sup>7</sup> paṃ ka<sup>8</sup> ra śrī dzñā na<sup>9</sup> Mar me  
 mdzad ye śes te Jo bo rje dañ | de'i dbon po Dā<sup>10</sup> na  
 śrī<sup>11</sup> dañ | Smṛ<sup>12</sup> ti dzñā<sup>13</sup> na kī rti<sup>14</sup> Dran pa<sup>15</sup> ye śes 5  
 2 grags pa dañ | Phra la ṛiñ ba dañ | Su na ya śrī<sup>16</sup>  
 Legs<sup>17</sup> par<sup>18</sup> rigs<sup>19</sup> pa'i dpal dañ | Kha che Dzñā na  
 śrī<sup>20</sup> dañ | Tsa ndra rā<sup>21</sup> hu la<sup>22</sup> dañ | Dhī ra pā<sup>23</sup> la  
 brTan<sup>24</sup> skyoñ ste 'Bum<sup>25</sup> phrag gsum pa dañ | A<sup>26</sup> tu  
 lya dā<sup>27</sup> śa Mi mñam<sup>28</sup> khol po<sup>29</sup> dañ | Su ma ti kī 10

<sup>1</sup> bskyañs BD : skyañs A : skyoñ HK : bskyoñ Z correct?

<sup>2</sup> rma pā la AH : rma pa lā B : rmma pā la DK : rmma pa la Z; B gl.: Chos skyoñ |

<sup>3</sup> Pra dzñā pā la DHK : Pa / Sa dzñā pa la A : Pra dzñā pa lā B : Pra dzñā pa la Z

<sup>4</sup> bhā ṣi H : bha śrī A : bha ṣi BDKZ

<sup>5</sup> dzñā H : dzña ABDKZ

<sup>6</sup> rma ABH : rmma DKZ; B gl.: Śes rab go cha |

<sup>7</sup> Dī DHK : Di AB : Dhi Z

<sup>8</sup> ka ABHK : kā DZ

<sup>9</sup> śrī dzñā na ADHKZ : śrī dzña na dPal B

<sup>10</sup> Dā ABHK : Da DZ

<sup>11</sup> śrī ADHKZ : śrī B; B gl.: sByin pa'i dpal |

<sup>12</sup> Smṛ DHK : Smri ABZ

<sup>13</sup> dzñā HK : dzña ABDZ

<sup>14</sup> kī rti K : ki rti ADHZ : ki rdhi B

<sup>15</sup> pa DKZ : pa'i ABH correct?

<sup>16</sup> na ya śrī corr.: nya śrī ADK : nya śrī BZ : nya ta śrī H

<sup>17</sup> Leg\*s\* Z

<sup>18</sup> B originally has pa'i, then the 'a chuñ was corrected to r without the gi gu being crossed out.

<sup>19</sup> rigs ABDK : rig H : rig\*s\* Z

<sup>20</sup> Dzñā na śrī ADHK : Dzña śrī B : Dzña na śrī Z

<sup>21</sup> ndra rā DH : ntra ra AB : ntra rā K : nta ra Z

<sup>22</sup> B gl.: sGra [dGra] gcan zla ba |

<sup>23</sup> Dhī ra pā H : Dhi ra pā AKZ : Dhi ra pa B : Dhi ri pā D

<sup>24</sup> brTan ADHK : bsTan BZ

<sup>25</sup> 'Bum BDH : 'Bum AKZ

<sup>26</sup> A BDHKZ : A A

<sup>27</sup> lya dā corr.: lyē dā A : legs dā B : lye da D : lye dā HK : lyē da Z correct?

<sup>28</sup> Mi mñam BHK : Mi ñam AZ : Me ñam D

<sup>29</sup> po BH : pa AKZ : ba D correct?

rti<sup>1</sup> Blo bzañ grags<sup>2</sup> pa dañ | A ma ra tsa n<sup>A222a</sup>dra<sup>3</sup>  
 3 dañ | <sub>3</sub>Thig le bum pa<sup>4</sup> dañ | gZon nu bum pa<sup>5</sup> dañ |  
 Ka na<sup>6</sup> ka wa rma<sup>7</sup> dañ | Dam pa rgya gar<sup>8</sup> dañ |  
 Dza ya ā<sup>9</sup> na nda<sup>10</sup> dañ | Ga<sup>11</sup> ya dha ra<sup>12</sup> dañ  
 | Don yod rdo rje<sup>13</sup> dañ | Zla ba mgon po<sup>14</sup> dañ | sTon 5  
 ñid tiñ ñe<sup>15</sup> 'dzin rdo rje<sup>16</sup> dañ | Ye śes rdo rje<sup>17</sup> dañ |  
 4 B<sup>221b</sup>Ses rab gsañ ba<sup>18</sup> dañ | <sub>4</sub>Ma<sup>19</sup> hā dza<sup>20</sup> na<sup>21</sup> dañ |  
 Wa la tsa ndra<sup>22</sup> dañ | Ma ntra<sup>23</sup> ka la kṣu<sup>24</sup> dañ | Su  
 ga<sup>25</sup> ta śrī<sup>26</sup> dañ | Ka rma<sup>27</sup> ba dzra<sup>28</sup> dañ | Dza mā<sup>29</sup>  
 ri<sup>30</sup> dañ | Bai<sup>31</sup> ro tsa na ba dzra<sup>32</sup> dañ | Ma ñdzu 10

1 ti kī rti DK : ti ki rdhi B : ti ki rti AH : ki rti Z

2 grags ABDHK : grag Z

3 ndra DH : ntra ABKZ; B gl.: 'Chi med zla ba |

4 {I. e. Tilakakalaśa}

5 {I. e. Kumāarakalaśa}

6 na ABHK : nā DZ

7 B gl.: gSer gyi go cha |

8 H gl.: Diñ ri Glañ 'khor btab ste Bod du gśegs |

9 ā DHZ : a ABK

10 nda AD : nta BHKZ; B gl.: rGyal ba kun dga' |

11 Ga BDHKZ : Gha A

12 B gl.: dByug pa 'dzin pa read ? yin nam bsam | H gl.: sPrin gyi śugs can kyañ  
 zer |

13 {I. e. Amoghavajra}

14 H gl.: Kha che ba yin | On Somanātha see above {p. 99 fn. 6}.

15 ñe ABH : om. DKZ

16 On Śūnyatāsamādhivajra see above {p. 100 fn. 7}.

17 I. e. Jñānavajra.

18 Another person from U rgyan with the same name is referred to in ROERICH 1979:  
 218. According to Roerich, he was a contemporary of the early Sa skya pa hier-  
 archs. The name is reconstructed by Roerich as Prajñāgupta.

19 {-}Ma A

20 dza BDHKZ : dzā A

21 B gl.: sKye bo chen po |

22 ndra DH : ntra ABKZ; B gl.: Zla ba'i stobs yin |

23 ntra ADHKZ : tra / dra B

24 Probably Mantrakalaśa: see DE JONG 1972: No. 120.

25 ga BDHKZ : gha A

26 śrī ADHKZ : śri B; B gl.: bDe bar gśegs pa'i dpal |

27 Ka rma H : Ka rmā A : Dha rma ba dzra Ka rma B : Ka rmma DKZ

28 B gl.: Las kyi rdo rje |

29 Dza mā K : Dzā mā ABDZ : Dza ma H

30 B gl.: gŚin rje'i dgra |

31 Bai DHKZ : Be A : Bāi B



gho<sup>1</sup> sa<sup>2</sup> dañ | Sū rya kī rti<sup>3</sup> dañ | Pra dzñā śrī dzñā<sup>4</sup>  
na<sup>5</sup> dañ | Ga ngā<sup>6</sup> dha ra<sup>7</sup> dañ | Nor sbas<sup>8</sup> dañ | Sa ma  
5 nta śrī<sup>9</sup> dañ | Ni ska la űka<sup>10</sup> de ba<sup>11</sup> dañ | Dza ga  
ta<sup>12</sup> Mi tra a<sup>13</sup> na nta<sup>14</sup> dañ | Bu<sup>15</sup> ddha śrī dzñā<sup>16</sup> na<sup>17</sup>  
dañ | Śā kya śrī<sup>18</sup> bha dra<sup>19</sup> dañ | Bi bhū ti<sup>20</sup> tsa 5  
ndra<sup>21</sup> dañ | Dā na śī<sup>22</sup> la<sup>23</sup> dañ | Saṃ<sup>24</sup> gha śrī<sup>25</sup>  
D134b dañ | Loñs spyod<sup>26</sup> rdo rje<sup>27</sup> dañ | Ra tna śrī<sup>28</sup> dañ  
| Bal po Ma hā pa ṇa<sup>29</sup> dañ | Bal po Ba dzra kī rti<sup>30</sup>  
6 dañ | Bal po Kā ya śrī<sup>31</sup> dañ | Bal po 6Grags<sup>32</sup> pa dpal

<sup>32</sup> *B gl.*: rNam par snañ mdzad rdo rje |

<sup>1</sup> űdzu gho *DHK* : ndzu gho *A* : űju mgo *B* : űdzu go *Z*

<sup>2</sup> *B gl.*: 'Jam dbyaṅs |

<sup>3</sup> Sū rya kī rti *DK* : read ? Suñ ya ki rti *A* : Sū / Pū rma gi dhi *B* : Pū rya ki rti  
*H* : Sū rya ki rti *Z* : *B gl.*: űi ma grags | (*H* is based on dbu med)

<sup>4</sup> dzñā śrī dzñā *ADHK* : dzñā śrī dzñā *B* : dzñā śrī dzñā *Z*

<sup>5</sup> *B gl.*: Śes rab dpal ye śes |

<sup>6</sup> Ga ngā *K* : Ga nga *A* : Gaṃ ga *BD* : Gaṃ gā *H* : Ga ga *Z*

<sup>7</sup> *B gl.*: Gaṃ ga 'dzin |

<sup>8</sup> {*I. e. Vasugupta* ?}

<sup>9</sup> śrī *ADHK* : śrī *BZ* : *B gl.*: Kun tu dpal |

<sup>10</sup> űka *ADHKZ* : rka *B*

<sup>11</sup> ba *BDKZ* : wa *AH* : *B gl.*: űes par dri med lha |

<sup>12</sup> Dza ga ta *ADHK* : Dzam ga *B* : Dzag *Z*

<sup>13</sup> a *ABK* : ā *DHZ*

<sup>14</sup> nta *ABHKZ* : nda *D* : *B gl.*: sKye bo'i bŚes gñen mtha' yas |

<sup>15</sup> Bu *ADHKZ* : Bhu *B*

<sup>16</sup> ddha śrī dzñā *ADH* : ddha śrī dzñā *BZ* : ddhā śrī dzñā *K*

<sup>17</sup> *B gl.*: Sañs rgyas dpal ye śes |

<sup>18</sup> śrī *ADHK* : śrī *BZ*

<sup>19</sup> dra *BDHK* : tra *AZ* : *B gl.*: Śā kya dpal bzañ po |

<sup>20</sup> bhū ti *D* : bhu ti *AKHZ* : bhu dhi *B*

<sup>21</sup> ndra *DH* : ntra *ABKZ* : *B gl.*: rNam par 'byor pa'i zla ba dañ |

<sup>22</sup> śī *ADHK* : śī *B* : śrī *Z*

<sup>23</sup> *B gl.*: sByin pa'i nañ tshul dañ |

<sup>24</sup> Saṃ *BDHKZ* : Sañ *A*

<sup>25</sup> śrī *ADHKZ* : śrī *B* : *B gl.*: 'Dus pa dpal |

<sup>26</sup> loñs spyod *ABDHK* : loñspyod *Z*

<sup>27</sup> {*I. e. Sambhogavajra* }

<sup>28</sup> tna śrī *DHKZ* : dna śrī *A* : dna śrī *B* : *B gl.*: read ? Ra dno mchog dpal | **Rad**  
no *The gloss is moot – one would expect dkon mchog or rin chen for Skt.*  
ratna.

<sup>29</sup> pa ṇa *corr.*: pa na *ABDHZ* : ba na *K* : *B gl.*: Phyag chen |

<sup>30</sup> kī rti *ADK* : ki dhi *B* : ki rti *HZ*

<sup>31</sup> Kā ya śrī *ADH* : Ka la śrī *B* : Ka ya śrī *K* : Kā ya śrī *Z* : *B gl.*: Legs pa dpal |  
(*sic*)

dañ | **Ku mā<sup>1</sup>** ra dañ | **Thams cad mkhyen pa'i dpal<sup>2</sup>**  
 dañ | **Sā dhu kī rti<sup>3</sup>** dañ | <sup>H914</sup>**Bi na<sup>4</sup>** ya **śrī<sup>5</sup>** dañ | **Śī la**  
**śrī<sup>6</sup>** dañ | **Maṃ ga la śrī<sup>7</sup>** dañ | **Bi ma la śrī<sup>8</sup>** dañ | **Dar**  
**paṅ ā tsā<sup>9</sup>** rya<sup>10</sup> dañ | **Dza ya de ba<sup>11</sup>** dañ | **La kṣmī**  
 K 157b **ka<sup>12</sup>** ra<sup>13</sup> dañ | **Ra tna śrī<sup>14</sup>** dañ | **A<sup>15</sup>** na n<sup>B222a</sup>da <sup>Kśrī<sup>16</sup></sup> 5  
 dañ | **Rā<sup>17</sup>** hu la **śrī<sup>18</sup>** dañ | bla ma **Zaṅs gliñ pa<sup>19</sup>** dañ |  
**Kī rti<sup>20</sup>** pañḍi ta la sogs pa byon no<sup>21</sup> ||  
 lotstsha ba la<sup>22</sup> sna ba **Thon mi Saṃ bho ṭa<sup>23</sup>** dañ |  
**Dha rma<sup>24</sup>** <sup>A222b</sup>ko **ṣa<sup>25</sup>** dañ | **rDo rje dpal dañ** | **Bran**  
**ka Mū<sup>26</sup>** la ko **ṣa<sup>27</sup>** dañ | **gÑags Dzñā<sup>28</sup>** na ku mā<sup>29</sup> ra 10

32 **GragS ABDHK : Grag Z**

- 1 mā *DHKZ* : ma *AB*  
 2 {*I. e. Sarvajñāśrī*}  
 3 Sā dhu kī rti *ADK* : Saṃ thu kī dhi *B* : Sā dhu ki rti *HZ*  
 4 na *ABDKZ* : nā *H*  
 5 śrī *ADHKZ* : śrī *B*; *B gl.*: 'Dul ba dpal |  
 6 śrī *ADKZ* : śī *B* : śrī *H*  
 7 Maṃ ga la śrī *DKZ* : Maṃ gha \*la\* śrī *A* : Maṃ ga la śrī *B* : Saṃ gha ma śrī  
*H*; *B gl.*: bKra śis dpal |  
 8 śrī *ADHKZ* : śrī *B*; *B gl.*: Dri med dpal |  
 9 paṅ ā tsā *corr.*: paṅ ā tsā *A* : paṅ a tsa *B* : paṅ ā tsa *D* : paṅ ā tsa *HKZ*  
 10 *B gl.*: Slob dpon |  
 11 ba *BDKZ* : wa *AH*; *B gl.*: rGyal ba lha |  
 12 kṣmī ka *ABKZ* : kṣmī kā *D* : kṣmi ka *H*  
 13 *B gl.*: Phun tshogs mdzad |  
 14 tna śrī *DHKZ* : dna śrī *A* : dna śrī *B*  
 15 A *DHZ* : A *AKB*  
 16 nda śrī *D* : nta śrī *AK* : nta śrī *B* : nta śrī *HZ*; *B gl.*: Kun dga' dpal |  
 17 Rā *ADHK* : Ra *BZ*  
 18 śrī *ADHKZ* : śrī *B*  
 19 {*He is also mentioned in ÑAN 525a3.*}  
 20 Kī rti *DK* : Ki rti *AHZ* : Ki dhi *B*; *B gl.*: (*precedes Ki dhi*) 'Khar (?)  
 21 *A gl.*: bdun beu  
 22 la *ADHKZ* : om. *B*  
 23 ṭa *BDHKZ* : tra *A*; *B gl.*: bde yañ dag pa | *Is bde a mistake for Bod?*  
 24 rma *ABH* : rmma *DKZ*  
 25 ṣa *BHK* : śa *A* : ṣṭa *DZ*; *B gl.*: Chos kyi [gyi] mdzod |  
 26 Mū *A* : Mu *BDHKZ*  
 27 *B gl.*: rTsa ba'i mdzod |  
 28 gÑags Dzñā *DH* : gÑegs Dzñā *AKZ* : gÑegs Dzñā *B* correct?  
 29 mā *HK* : ma *ABDZ*

- 2 dañ | sBa<sup>1</sup> Ye śes dbañ po dañ | Nan lam ,rGyal ba  
 mchog dbyaṅs dañ | sBa<sup>2</sup> Khri bzer Sañ śi ta dañ |  
 sBraš rGya ra Legs gzigs dañ | Señ goñ lHa luñ gzigs<sup>3</sup>  
 dañ | sBa mañ<sup>4</sup> rje gSal snañ dañ | sNa nam rDo rje  
 bdud 'joms<sup>5</sup> | lCe Dzñā<sup>6</sup> na si ddhi<sup>7</sup> | mChims<sup>8</sup> Śā kya 5
- 3 pra bhā<sup>9</sup> | Brañ ti Dza ya ra kṣi ta<sup>10</sup> | ,śud pu<sup>11</sup> dPal  
 gyi señ ge<sup>12</sup> | sBa<sup>13</sup> Ma ñdzu śrī<sup>14</sup> | gTsañ<sup>15</sup> De we  
 ndra<sup>16</sup> ra kṣi ta<sup>17</sup> | Bran ka Mu ti ka<sup>18</sup> | Pa gor  
 z<sup>127a</sup>Bai<sup>19</sup> ro tsa na ra kṣi ta<sup>20</sup> | 'Khon Nā<sup>21</sup> ge ndra<sup>22</sup>  
 ra kṣi ta<sup>23</sup> | rMa Rin chen mchog | gTsañ<sup>24</sup> Sa la'i<sup>25</sup> bu 10  
 Rin chen legs grub<sup>26</sup> | Dha rma ā lo<sup>27</sup> ka dañ | Dran  
 4 pa nam mkha'<sup>28</sup> ,dañ | dgra bcom<sup>29</sup> Rin chen sde dañ

<sup>1</sup> sBa DH : rBa AKZ : dBa' B

<sup>2</sup> sBa corr.: 'Ba' ABDHKZ

<sup>3</sup> gzigs\*s\* A in dbu can

<sup>4</sup> sBa mañ H : rBa mañ A : dBa' mañ B : sBa rmañ D : rBa rmañ KZ

<sup>5</sup> 'joms AH : 'joms dañ BDKZ

<sup>6</sup> Dzñā ADHKZ : Dzña B

<sup>7</sup> ddhi DHKZ : ddhi A : ddhi dañ B : B gl.: Ye śes dños grub |

<sup>8</sup> mChims BDHKZ : 'Chims A

<sup>9</sup> bhā corr.: ba ADZ : ba dañ B : bha HK

<sup>10</sup> ta ADHKZ : ta dañ B : B gl.: rGyal ba [b]sruñ | {Not identical with Dza ya ra kṣi ta in 145a3 and 157b5; cf. p. 26 fn. 10.}

<sup>11</sup> pu ADHKZ : bu B

<sup>12</sup> ge ADHKZ : ge dañ B

<sup>13</sup> sBa corr.: dBa' ABDHKZ

<sup>14</sup> ñdzu śrī DHK : ndzu śrī A : ñdzu śrī dañ B : ñdzu śrī Z

<sup>15</sup> gTsañ corr.: rTsaṅs ABDHKZ

<sup>16</sup> we ndra DH : we ntra AKZ : dben dra B

<sup>17</sup> kṣi ta ADKZ : kṣi ta dañ B : kti ta H

<sup>18</sup> ka ADHKZ : ka dañ B

<sup>19</sup> gor Bai DHKZ : gor Bāi / Bē A : kor Bāi B

<sup>20</sup> ta ADHKZ : dañ B

<sup>21</sup> Nā ABH : Na DKZ

<sup>22</sup> ndra BDH : ntra AKZ

<sup>23</sup> ta ADHKZ : ta dañ B : B gl.: Klu dbañ [b]sruñ ba |

<sup>24</sup> mchog | gTsañ H : mchog | rTsañ A : mchog dañ | rTsañ B : mchog | rTsaṅs DKZ

<sup>25</sup> la'i ABHKZ : le'i D

<sup>26</sup> grub DHKZ : grub dañ B

<sup>27</sup> rma ā lo H : rma ā śo A : rma a śo B : rma a lo D : rmā a lo KZ

<sup>28</sup> nam mkha' DHK : namkha' ABZ

<sup>29</sup> dgra bcom HKZ : dGro AD : 'Gro B The last two forms recall sGro.

| rNam par<sup>1</sup> mi rtog pa dañ | Śā kya 'od dañ | lCe Khyi  
 'brug dañ | Nañ Khams<sup>2</sup> pa go cha<sup>3</sup> dañ | Dzñā na<sup>4</sup> de  
 ba<sup>5</sup> ko ṣa<sup>6</sup> dañ | Žaṅ rGyal ñen<sup>7</sup> Ņa bzañ dañ | 'Gos<sup>8</sup>  
 Chos grub dañ | sToñ tsa<sup>9</sup> ā tsā<sup>10</sup> rya dañ | Dha rma  
 5 tā śī<sup>11</sup> la<sup>12</sup> B<sup>222b</sup> dañ | <sub>5</sub>Klu'i rgyal mtshan dañ | dPal 5  
 brtsegs<sup>13</sup> ra kṣi ta dañ | Ra tna<sup>14</sup> ra kṣi ta<sup>15</sup> dañ | Ye  
 śes sde dañ | Dza ya ra kṣi ta<sup>16</sup> dañ | Ma ṅdzu<sup>17</sup> śrī wa  
 rma<sup>18</sup> dañ | Ra tne ndra śī<sup>19</sup> la dañ | bZaṅ skyoñ dañ |  
 6 lHa'i zla ba dañ | dPal gyi lhun po dañ | dPal 'byor  
 6 dañ | Ye śes sñiñ <sub>6</sub>po dañ | rGyal<sup>20</sup> ba śes rab dañ | Śā 10  
 kya bśes gñen dañ | dGe ba dpal dañ | Legs kyi<sup>21</sup> sde  
 A<sup>223a</sup> dañ | sNubs Nam mkha'<sup>22</sup> D<sup>135a</sup> sñiñ po dañ | yi ge  
 pa dGon<sup>23</sup> gliñ rMa dañ | gŽon nu sruñ<sup>24</sup> ba dañ |  
 Nam mkha'<sup>25</sup> skyoñ dañ | Rin chen bzañ po<sup>26</sup> dañ |

<sup>1</sup> pa\*r\* A in dbu can

<sup>2</sup> Khams BDHKZ : 'Khams A

<sup>3</sup> cha ADHKZ : cho B

<sup>4</sup> Dzñā na H : Dzñā ADKZ : Dzñā B

<sup>5</sup> ba ABDKZ : wa H

<sup>6</sup> B gl.: Ye śes lha'i mdzod |

<sup>7</sup> ñen ABHKZ : ñan D

<sup>8</sup> 'Gos HK : mGo\*s\* A : mGo B : mGos DZ

<sup>9</sup> tsa BDHKZ : rtsa A correct?

<sup>10</sup> tsā AB : tsa DHKZ

<sup>11</sup> tā śī K : ta śī AB : ta śī DHZ

<sup>12</sup> B gl.: Chos ñid nañ tshul |

<sup>13</sup> brtsegs BDHKZ : rtsegs A

<sup>14</sup> tna ADHKZ : dna B

<sup>15</sup> B gl.: dKon mchog [b]sruñ ba |

<sup>16</sup> B gl.: rGyal ba [b]sruñ | {Not identical with Dza ya ra kṣi ta in 145a3 and 157b5; cf. p. 26 fn. 10.}

<sup>17</sup> ṅdzu BDHKZ : ndzu A

<sup>18</sup> rma ABH : rmma DKZ

<sup>19</sup> Ra tne ndra śī DH : Ra dne ntra śī A : Rar ne ntra śī B : Ra tne ntra śī KZ

<sup>20</sup> rGyal ADHKZ : rGya B

<sup>21</sup> kyi ADHKZ : pa'i B

<sup>22</sup> sNubs Nam mkha' K : sNubs Namkha' ABZ : gNubs Nam mkha'i DH correct?

<sup>23</sup> dGon BDHKZ : mGon A

<sup>24</sup> sruñ H : bsruñ ABDKZ

<sup>25</sup> Nam mkha' DHK : Namkha' ABZ

<sup>26</sup> H gl.: Tho rañs skur / sku ra chen du grags |

- K 158a Grags <sup>K</sup>'byor <sup>s</sup>és<sup>1</sup> <sup>r</sup>rab<sup>2</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | 'Bro <sup>Señ</sup> dkar <sup>Šā</sup> kya  
<sup>H915</sup>od <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>r</sup>Ñog <sup>Legs</sup> pa'i <sup>s</sup>és <sup>r</sup>rab<sup>3</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>l</sup>Ha <sup>bla</sup> ma  
<sup>Ye</sup> <sup>s</sup>és<sup>4</sup> 'od<sup>5</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>r</sup>Gya <sup>br</sup>Tson<sup>6</sup> 'grus <sup>señ</sup> ge<sup>7</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Nag</sup>  
<sup>tsho</sup> <sup>Tshul</sup> <sup>kh</sup>rim<sup>s</sup> <sup>rgyal</sup> ba<sup>8</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Khu</sup> <sup>d</sup>Ños <sup>grub</sup><sup>9</sup> <sup>dañ</sup>  
 2 | <sup>Chos</sup> <sup>kyi</sup> <sup>s</sup>és <sup>r</sup>rab <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Mar</sup> <sup>thuñ</sup> <sup>Dad</sup> pa <sup>s</sup>és <sup>r</sup>rab <sup>dañ</sup> 5  
 | <sup>r</sup>Ma <sup>d</sup>Ge <sup>ba</sup>'i <sup>blo</sup> <sup>gros</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Ga</sup> <sup>roñ</sup><sup>10</sup> <sup>Tshul</sup> <sup>kh</sup>rim<sup>s</sup>  
 'byuñ <sup>gnas</sup><sup>11</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Šā</sup> <sup>kya</sup> <sup>blo</sup> <sup>gros</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | 'Brom <sup>r</sup>Gyal  
<sup>ba</sup>'i 'byuñ <sup>gnas</sup><sup>12</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Khyuñ</sup> <sup>po</sup> <sup>Chos</sup> <sup>kyi</sup> <sup>br</sup>tson 'grus  
 3 <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>s</sup>Tag <sup>lot</sup>stsha <sup>ba</sup><sup>13</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | 'Gar <sup>Chos</sup> <sup>kyi</sup> <sup>bzañ</sup> <sup>po</sup><sup>14</sup>  
<sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Še</sup>'u <sup>Ba</sup> <sup>dzra</sup> <sup>de</sup> <sup>ba</sup><sup>15</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Rab</sup> <sup>zi</sup> <sup>b</sup>sés <sup>g</sup>ñen <sup>dañ</sup> | 10  
<sup>r</sup>Ñog<sup>16</sup> <sup>Blo</sup> <sup>B223a</sup>ldan <sup>s</sup>és <sup>r</sup>rab <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Zañs</sup> <sup>d</sup>kar 'Phags <sup>pa</sup>  
<sup>s</sup>és <sup>r</sup>rab<sup>17</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>g</sup>Ñan <sup>Dar</sup> <sup>ma</sup> <sup>grags</sup><sup>18</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>g</sup>Zu<sup>19</sup> <sup>d</sup>Ga'  
<sup>ba</sup> <sup>rdo</sup> <sup>rje</sup><sup>20</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Gyi</sup> <sup>l</sup>jañ<sup>21</sup> <sup>d</sup>Bu <sup>d</sup>kar <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Chos</sup> <sup>kyi</sup>  
 4 <sup>yon</sup> <sup>tan</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>Chos</sup> <sup>kyi</sup> <sup>rin</sup> <sup>chen</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | <sup>l</sup>Ho <sup>brag</sup> <sup>Mar</sup>  
<sup>pa</sup> <sup>Chos</sup> <sup>kyi</sup> <sup>blo</sup> <sup>gros</sup> <sup>dañ</sup> | 'Brog <sup>mi</sup> <sup>Šā</sup> <sup>kya</sup> <sup>ye</sup> <sup>s</sup>és<sup>22</sup> 15

<sup>1</sup> <sup>s</sup>és ABDHK : <sup>s</sup>ais Z

<sup>2</sup> *H gl.*: lus ma spañs par mkha' la spyod la gśe<sup>s</sup>gs |

<sup>3</sup> *H gl.*: gSañ Ne'u thog [[theg]] btab |

<sup>4</sup> *Ye sés B* : <sup>Ži</sup> ba ADHKZ

<sup>5</sup> *H gl.*: mÑa' ris rgyal po |

<sup>6</sup> *brTson BDHKZ* : bTson A

<sup>7</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>r</sup>Gya <sup>stod</sup> *read* ? <sup>yul</sup> <sup>Pu</sup> <sup>ri</sup> <sup>pa</sup> | <sup>Pu</sup> <sup>ri</sup> *is probably for sPu rig* *H gl.*: <sup>Jo</sup> <sup>bo</sup> <sup>rje</sup> <sup>spy</sup>an 'dren pa po yin | *Here two reference lines are applied, i. e. one of them is intended for Nag tsho as well.*

<sup>8</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>Guñ</sup> <sup>thañ</sup> | *H gl.*: *see previous note.*

<sup>9</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>Mar</sup> <sup>luñ[s]</sup> <sup>pa</sup> |

<sup>10</sup> <sup>roñ</sup> *KZ* : <sup>rod</sup> *ADH* : <sup>roñ</sup> / <sup>rod</sup> *B* *correct?*

<sup>11</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>s</sup>Teñ <sup>so</sup> <sup>pa</sup> |

<sup>12</sup> *B gl.*: *read* ? <sup>gdam</sup> <sup>gyi</sup> | *Short for bKa' gdams pa* ? *H gl.*: <sup>dge</sup> <sup>bsñen</sup> | *There is no reference line, but 'Brom ston is usually mentioned as a dge bsñen; see for instance DEB DMAR 61/9.*

<sup>13</sup> <sup>ba</sup> *DKZ* : *om.* *ABH*

<sup>14</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>Mañ</sup> <sup>yul</sup> <sup>ba</sup> | *H gl.*: <sup>Ri</sup> <sup>bo</sup> <sup>rtse</sup> <sup>lña</sup> <sup>la</sup> <sup>gśe</sup>gs |

<sup>15</sup> <sup>ba</sup> *BDKZ* : <sup>wa</sup> *H*

<sup>16</sup> *B gl.*: *read* ? <sup>de</sup>'i *I do not understand this gloss — it stands in front of Blo.*

<sup>17</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>Pu</sup> <sup>rañs</sup> <sup>pa</sup> |

<sup>18</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>Šab</sup> <sup>kyi</sup> | *See also note* {?}.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>g</sup>Zu *H* : <sup>Zu</sup> *ABDKZ* *correct* <sup>g</sup>Zus?

<sup>20</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>m</sup>Dog <sup>gi</sup> |

<sup>21</sup> <sup>l</sup>jañ *ADHKZ* : <sup>l</sup>cañ *B*

<sup>22</sup> *B gl.*: <sup>Mañ</sup> <sup>d</sup>kar <sup>Dril</sup> <sup>chen</sup> <sup>pa</sup> |

dañ | 'Gos Khug<sup>1</sup> pa lHas<sup>2</sup> btsas<sup>3</sup> dañ | Gyi jo<sup>4</sup> Zla ba'i  
 'od zer<sup>5</sup> dañ | Klog skya<sup>6</sup> Śes rab brtsegs dañ | Mal  
 gyo<sup>7</sup> Blo gros grags<sup>8</sup> dañ | Se rTsa<sup>9</sup> ba bSod nams  
 5 rgyal mtshan<sup>10</sup> dañ | Roñ<sup>5</sup>ba<sup>11</sup> Chos bzañ<sup>12</sup> dañ | Yol  
 lCags rDo rje dbañ phyug dañ | Mañ 'or Byañ chub śes  
 rab dañ | rTsa<sup>13</sup> mi <sup>A223b</sup>Saṅs rgyas grags<sup>14</sup> dañ |  
 Khye'u<sup>15</sup> gad pa 'Khor lo grags dañ | sPoñ zo gSal ba  
 grags<sup>16</sup> dañ | Diñ ri Chos grags dañ | rGyus sMon lam  
 6 grags<sup>17</sup> dañ | Pa tshab Ñi ma grags<sup>18</sup> <sup>Z127b</sup>dañ | Ba ri  
 Rin chen grags<sup>19</sup> dañ | 'Bro Śes rab grags<sup>20</sup> dañ | 10  
 Rwa<sup>21</sup> rDo rje grags dañ | Kre bo<sup>22</sup> Śes rab dpal dañ<sup>23</sup>  
 | bKra śis rgyal mtshan dañ | Ba<sup>24</sup> reg Thos pa dga'  
 dañ | rMa ban Chos 'bar dañ | mTshur dByig gi rgyal  
 K 158b mtshan <sup>K</sup>dañ | mTshur dBañ ñe dañ | dPyal Kun dga'  
 rdo rje dañ | dPyal Kun <sup>B223b</sup>dga'<sup>25</sup> grags dañ | Mar Do 15

1 'Gos Khug *DHKZ* : 'Gos Khu *A* : mGos Khu *B*

2 lHas *DHKZ* : lHa *AB*

3 *B gl.*: rTa nag gi |

4 jo *BD* : co *AHKZ* correct?

5 *B gl.*: read ? Rid gyi 'Oñ kha'i |

6 Klog skya *DHKZ* : Glog skya *A* : Klog kya *B*

7 gyo *ADKZ* : gyi *B* : kyo *H*

8 *B gl.*: Guñ thañ pa |

9 rTsa *DHKZ* : Tsa *A* : rTse *B*

10 *B gl.*: sMan luñ[s] pa | *H gl.*: sMan luñ btab |

11 ba *HZ* : pa *ABDK* correct?

12 bzañ *ABH* : bzaṅs *DKZ*

13 rTsa *ABDKZ* : Tsa *H*

14 *H gl.*: rGya gar la byon |

15 dañ Khye'u *ABDK* : dañ Khe'u *H* : Khye'u *Z*

16 *B gl.*: lHo brag pa |

17 *B gl.*: mÑa' ris pa |

18 *B gl.*: 'Phan yul gyi |

19 *B gl.*: Khams pa |

20 grag\*s\* *Z*: *B gl.*: La stod kyī |

21 Rwa *DHKZ* : Ra *AB*

22 Kre bo *BDHKZ* : Kre'o *A*

23 dañ *ADHKZ* : om. *B*

24 Ba *ABDKZ* : Pa *H*

25 Kun dga' *DKZ* : dGa' ba *ABH* correct?

- Chos kyi dbaṅ phyug dañ | Chos kyi sñiñ po dañ |  
**Kam**<sup>1</sup> Chos kyi <sup>H916</sup>ye śes dañ | **Phyugs mtshams**<sup>2</sup>  
<sup>D136b</sup>dBaṅ phyug rgya mtsho dañ | Tshul khrims yon  
2 tan dañ | Khye'u <sub>2</sub>gad pa Yon tan dpal dañ | bSod  
nams bzaṅ po dañ | Sum pa dPal mchog rdo rje dañ | 5  
Ñi ma rdo rje dañ | Khu dge bsñen<sup>3</sup> Ne tso<sup>4</sup> dañ | Klog  
skya<sup>5</sup> g'Zon nu 'bar dañ | lHa Ye śes rgyal mtshan dañ  
| Byañ chub 'byuñ gnas dañ | Glan<sup>6</sup> Chos kyi blo gros  
3 <sub>3</sub>dañ | Cog gru<sup>7</sup> Tiñ ñe 'dzin bzaṅ po<sup>8</sup> dañ | Śes rab ye  
śes dañ | Rig pa g'zon nu dañ | g'Zon tshul dañ |<sup>9</sup> Khu<sup>10</sup> 10  
mDo sde 'bar dañ | Śes rab brtson 'grus dañ | g.Yuñ  
druñ 'od dañ | bSod nams rgyal ba dañ<sup>11</sup> | Cog gru Śes  
4 rab bla ma dañ | Cog <sub>4</sub>gru<sup>12</sup> Mya ñan med pa'i dpal  
dañ | La<sup>13</sup> <sup>A224a</sup>chiñs Yon tan 'bar dañ | bSod nams  
mos pa dañ | dge tshul Khyuñ Grags dañ | Tshul 15  
khrims brtsegs<sup>14</sup> dañ | lHa btsun pa dañ | lHa btsun<sup>15</sup>  
po Mu ni<sup>16</sup> rā dza<sup>17</sup> dañ | rDog Bu<sup>18</sup> ddha pā la<sup>19</sup> dañ |  
5 rGyal<sup>20</sup> lotstsha dañ | sBal <sub>5</sub>rDo rje rgyal po dañ | lHa  
rin po che dañ | lHa Chos kyi rin chen dañ | sKyu<sup>21</sup> ra  
Tshul khrims 'od zer dañ | dge sloñ Bya'i gDoñ can 20

<sup>1</sup> Kam BH : Kam ADKZ

<sup>2</sup> Phyugs mtshams DHKZ : Phyug 'tshams A : Phyugs 'tshams B

<sup>3</sup> bsñen BDHKZ : mñen A

<sup>4</sup> tso BDHKZ : tsho A : rtso Z correct?

<sup>5</sup> Klog skya DHKZ : Glog skya A : Klog kya B

<sup>6</sup> Glan BDH : Slan AKZ

<sup>7</sup> gru BDHKZ : kru A

<sup>8</sup> po ADHKZ : po po B

<sup>9</sup> g'Zon tshul dañ | ADHKZ : om B

<sup>10</sup> Khu BDHKZ : Žu A

<sup>11</sup> rgyal ba dañ ADHKZ : rgyas pa B

<sup>12</sup> gru BDHKZ : kru A

<sup>13</sup> La ADHKZ : dPal B

<sup>14</sup> brtsegs DHKZ : rtsegs A : brtsegs pa B

<sup>15</sup> btsun DHZ : btsan ABK

<sup>16</sup> ni ABDKZ : ne H

<sup>17</sup> dza DHZ : tsa A : dzā BK

<sup>18</sup> rDog Bu ADHKZ : Srog Bhu B

<sup>19</sup> pā la ADHKZ : pa lā B

<sup>20</sup> rGyal DKZ : rGya ABH correct?

<sup>21</sup> sKyu ABHK : Kyu DZ

- dañ | Ra<sup>1</sup> byid lotstsha<sup>2</sup> dañ | Phur bu 'od dañ | Pa  
 tshab <sup>B224a</sup>Tshul rgyal dañ | Śes rab legs dañ | Nag tsho  
 6 Dar ma grags dañ | Mar <sub>3</sub>pa<sup>3</sup> Blo gros bzañ po dañ |  
 Se lotstsha dañ | Zla ba grags pa<sup>4</sup> dañ | gÑal<sup>5</sup> mi Ye  
 śes chos dañ | Chos kyi zla ba dañ | dge sloñ Śes rab  
 skyabs dañ | Nag tsho Śes rab rgyal mtshan dañ | 'A  
 za rGya gar brtsegs<sup>6</sup> dañ | gÑan bSod nams dar<sup>7</sup> dañ |  
 K 159a Ba ri <sup>K</sup>Chos grags dañ | Oñ<sup>8</sup> po lotstsha dañ | gZon nu  
 śes rab dañ | 'Gar<sup>9</sup> Śes rab 'byuñ gnas dañ | 'Jam dpal  
 gZon nu dañ | Śes rab 'od zer dañ | lCe dGa' ba<sup>10</sup> dpal  
 2 dañ | Ye śes 'byuñ gnas dañ | <sub>2</sub>Śā kya brtson 'grus dañ  
 | Rwa<sup>11</sup> Chos rab dañ | Lo btsun chuñ rDo rje rgyal  
 mtshan dañ | Žwa<sup>12</sup> ma dge bsñen<sup>13</sup> <sup>Z128a</sup>Señ rgyal dañ  
 | lCe bKra śis <sup>H917</sup>dañ | Chag dGra bcom dañ | dPyal  
 Chos bzañ<sup>14</sup> dañ | sNubs<sup>15</sup> Byams pa'i dpal<sup>16</sup> dañ | Sa<sup>17</sup>  
 3 skya pañḍi ta<sup>18</sup> dañ | <sup>D136a</sup>Chag <sub>3</sub>Chos rje dpal dañ |  
 dPyal Śes rab<sup>19</sup> 'od dañ | Žañ Grub pa <sup>A224b</sup>dpal dañ |  
 Glo bo<sup>20</sup> Śes rab rin chen dañ | lHo brag pa Dar señ  
 dañ | Mi mñam bzañ po dañ | Śoñ rDo rje rgyal  
 mtshan dañ | Śoñ Blo gros brtan pa dañ | Khams pa  
 4 Blo gros rgyal po <sub>4</sub>dañ | 'Dan ma Tshul señ dañ | Ra

<sup>1</sup> Ra ADHKZ : Ri B

<sup>2</sup> lotstsha ADHKZ : lotstsha ba B

<sup>3</sup> pa ADHKZ : po B

<sup>4</sup> pa ADHKZ : om. B

<sup>5</sup> gÑal DKZ : mÑal ABH

<sup>6</sup> brtsegs BDHKZ : rtsegs A

<sup>7</sup> dar H : om. ABDKZ

<sup>8</sup> Oñ BDHKZ : Om A

<sup>9</sup> 'Gar ADHKZ : mGar B

<sup>10</sup> ba ADHK : om. B : pa Z

<sup>11</sup> Rwa DHKZ : Rā A : Ra B

<sup>12</sup> Žwa corr.: Ža ABDHKZ

<sup>13</sup> bsñen BDHKZ : mñen A

<sup>14</sup> bzañ ABH : bzañs DKZ

<sup>15</sup> sNubs ABK : gNubs DH : sNub Z correct?

<sup>16</sup> H gl.: ñi ma lta bur grags |

<sup>17</sup> dañ Sa ABDHK : Sas Z

<sup>18</sup> H gl.: zla ba lta bur grags | thog mñam pa ñi zla zuñ geig tu grags so |

<sup>19</sup> Śes rab DHKZ : Śer AB

<sup>20</sup> Glo bo ADKH : Blo bo B : Glo'o Z



sa gZon brtson<sup>1</sup> dañ | Śud skye<sup>2</sup> Grags pa rgyal  
 mtshan dañ | <sup>B224b</sup>Ñi ma rgyal mtshan dpal bzañ po  
 dañ | dPañ<sup>3</sup> Blo gros brtan pa dañ | sGra tshad pa Rin  
 rgyal dañ<sup>4</sup> | Legs pa'i blo gros la sogs pa ste<sup>5</sup> |

5 de dag gis<sup>6</sup> sgañ bsgyur 'og tu 'chad ciñ | 'dir ma 5  
 chud pa'i pañdi ta Bod du<sup>7</sup> byon pa'i drin can dañ |  
 lotstsha ba rnam s kyañ ji ltar<sup>8</sup> rñed pa bsnan par  
 bya'o ||

Chos kyi 'byuñ gnas gsuñ rab Rin po che'i mdzod  
 las | Bod du chos<sup>9</sup> byuñ tshul gyi le'u ste gsum pa'o || 10

<sup>1</sup> brtson BDHKZ : btson A

<sup>2</sup> skye DKZ : kye ABH correct?

<sup>3</sup> dPañ ADHKZ : Pañ B

<sup>4</sup> \*sGra tshad pa Rin rgyal dañ\* A

<sup>5</sup> A gl.: go dgu

<sup>6</sup> gis ADHKZ : gi B

<sup>7</sup> du ADHKZ : tu B

<sup>8</sup> ltar BDHKZ : lta A

<sup>9</sup> chos byuñ ADHKZ : om. B







## ADDENDUM I

### Abbreviations of compound words in the *dbu med* manuscripts and peculiarities in the block prints

In general, if there are 2 (or more) possibilities of reading a word, they are separated by /, e. g. 'Bros / 'Bro sa thañ (i. e. the reading of thañ is definitive).

*dBu med* abbreviations:

<i>dkoog</i>	<i>dkon mchog</i>	<i>bued</i>	<i>bud med</i>
<i>bkris</i>	<i>bkra śis</i>	<i>byub</i>	<i>byañ chub</i>
<i>gruob</i>	<i>grub thob</i>	<i>brem</i>	<i>bram ze</i>
'green	'grel chen	<i>brtsouns</i>	<i>brtson 'grus</i>
<i>bcuig</i>	<i>bcu gcig</i>	<i>mtshid</i>	<i>mtshan ñid</i>
<i>bcuug</i>	<i>bcu drug</i>	<i>4n</i>	<i>bźin</i>
<i>cheuñ</i>	<i>che chuñ</i>	<i>gzyu</i>	<i>gzugs</i>
<i>ñiu</i>	<i>ñi śu</i>	<i>yees</i>	<i>ye śes</i>
<i>thamd</i>	<i>thams cad</i>	<i>yton</i>	<i>yon tan</i>
'jiten	'jig rten	<i>g.yurñ</i>	<i>g.yuñ druñ</i>
<i>ñoon</i>	<i>ñon moñs</i>	<i>śreb</i>	<i>śes rab</i>
<i>thye</i>	<i>thugs rje</i>	<i>gśyes</i>	<i>gśegs</i>
<i>bduid</i>	<i>bdud rtsi</i>	<i>sargyas</i>	<i>sañs rgyas</i>
<i>rdoe</i>	<i>rdo rje</i>	<i>swo</i>	<i>swogs</i>
<i>rnoyr</i>	<i>rnal 'byor</i>	<i>sloon</i>	<i>slob dpon</i>
<i>snogs</i>	<i>sna tshogs</i>		

Ms. A:

- a) the following *akṣaras* are written in practically the same form:  
*sp-* = *y-*, *pa* = *sa*, *tra* = *dra*, *tu* = *ru*. *lha-* = *ld-*
- b) numerals, also the indefinite article (i. e. *cig* and related forms, only in Ms. A) are frequently written with numbers. They remain unregistered except when variants are found in the other editions (e. g. there is no *cig* BDHKZ : 1 A, but e. g. *cig* BDHK : 1 A : *zig* Z etc. are given). The numbers in A may occur with case endings (e. g. *4r* for *bźir*, or may be an abbreviation of another word: *4n* for *bźin*)

- c) The omission of geminates in compounds and in case-endings, e. g. 'chade, btons, phyins etc. (nam mkha', 'chad de, bton nas, phyin nas) are more common in A than in B. They are, however, unregistered except when they are attested in other editions.
- d) *m* is not registered in A and B. It is registered, however, when others have *m̄* for *m* in Tib. words or for *m̄* or *ṅ* in Skt. words (e. g. *Gam̄* / *Gañ gā* etc.).

### Block prints:

The omission of geminates is always indicated.

### Ms. Z:

The difference between *na* and *da* is virtually indistinguishable and (apart from some rare instances) the appropriate option is accepted in the footnotes. There is no contrastive footnote for indicating the ambiguity of *na* / *da* if all the other versions have the correct reading (e. g. *skad* BDHK : *skañ* / *skad* Z is not indicated). The same applies to the letter / syllable having either *p* / *pa* or *b* / *ba*.

Very common is *ts* for *rts*, probably due to worn out blocks. *tshegs* are often either missing (omitted?) or invisible. If no letters are missing, the lack of *tsheg* is not indicated (i. e. variants like *yige*, *bstanbcos*, *lasogs* etc. are disregarded). Exceptions are those forms where the lack of the *tshegs* might be of some importance.

### Ms. D:

In a great number of instances, D reads *b* instead of *p* (examples of *p* instead of *b* occur less frequently). In most cases the correct letter (whether *p* or *b*) has been read or given in the notes. For the *tsheg* cf. Ms. Z.

## ADDENDUM II

János Szerb: "Comparative study of Tibetan historical sources" –  
a survey of the project

The present program includes: 1. (complete or partial) translations, 2. analysis and 3. (critical) edition of a number of Tibetan historical sources that are relevant to our understanding of Tibetan history and culture in general.

It should be kept in mind that in the history of Tibetan studies in the West as a whole only one Tibetan historical source has been published in an edition that more or less corresponds to modern critical standards, viz. the *La dvags rgyal rabs* ("History of Ladakh") by A.H. Francke in 1926 (supplemented in 1939 by L. Petech in his "A Study on the Chronicals of Ladakh"). The work of Francke ("Antiquities of Ancient Tibet") gives the text of the Tibetan source, its translation and notes and a full list of proper names. One must, however, remark that Francke's textual edition is incomplete, since it lacks an apparatus criticus and the text itself deals with Ladakh, thus not being an integral part of either Tibetan history or historiography.

One of the most important sources, viz. "The Blue Annals", was translated by G.N. Roerich in 1949–1953 and although the translation itself is excellent, there are hardly any notes on the translation and the index is inadequate. Another famous source, the "History of Buddhism by Bu ston" was translated by E. Obermiller (1931–1932). Here the translation is defective, and there are neither notes nor indices. Another famous text, the "New Red Annals" (*Deb ther dmar po gsar ma*) was excellently translated by G. Tucci (1971), but again no notes or index were compiled.

Disregarding some minor publications, one may conclude that the most urgent task in the field of Tibetan historical studies is to provide standard editions of texts with complete indexing of proper names. In fact, the major outcome of the project is a cumulative list of persona, geographical etc. names with proper reference to their source(s), variant readings etc. A publication of this kind is a pre-requisite for any further scholarly work in Tibetan historical studies since it is the only possible means of making a comparison of the various data found in the sources.

For the present project I have selected 8 works from the vast storehouse of Tibetan historical literature. Though the texts were written at different times, the earliest in 1322 (by Bu ston) and the last two in c. mid–18th cent. (by Kloñ rdol bla ma), they share one common feature; i. e. they basically contain a wealth of parallel information on both persons and events. Thus it is easier to interpret and translate the texts in question with a full awareness of the extant similarities.

The following titles indicate the texts I intend to work upon:

1. Deb ther dmar po gсар ma (1538) by bSod nams grags pa: index and notes
2. The Re'u mig or “Chronological Tables” by Sum pa mkhan po (1746) and by 'Jams dbyaṅs bḡad pa I (1716): Texts, translation, notes and index
3. The “History of Buddhism” (1322) by Bu ston: a retranslation of the chapter on Tibet with notes and index
4. The Deb ther (1643) of the Vth Dalai Lama: critical edition and index
5. bsTan 'dzin gyi skyes bu rGya Bod du byon pa'i miñ gi graṅs (mid–18th cent.) by Kloñ rdol bla ma: text and index
6. bsTan pa'i sbyin bdag byuñ tshul gyi miñ graṅs (mid–18th) by Kloñ rdol bla ma: text, analysis with partial translation and index
7. Deb ther dmar po: index to the Gangtok and Chinese editions
8. “The Blue Annals” (1478) of 'Gos lo tsa ba: index to the Tibetan edition, ? translation
9. Vaiḡūrya ser po (1698) by the *sde srid* Saṅs rgyas rgya mtsho: index
10. Cumulative index to the above texts



## INDICES



## TIBETAN INDEX

[ ] variants (usually regarded as incorrect)

( ) Sanskrit / Tibetan equivalents

### KA

Ka bcu ba

→ Ka chu ba

Ka chu

→ Pan chuñ

139a5

Ka chu, Brag dmar ° (cf. sGa chu)

148a6; ns. 139a5, 148a6 [Ka: Ga]

Ka chu pa

→ Ka chu ba

Ka chu ba

→ Tshul 'byuñ

152a4 f. [Ka: Kā, bKa', chu: bcu, ba:  
pa]

Ka chuñ

n. 139a5

Ka ta na

-Glañ °

141b2; n. 141b2 [ta: ha, Glañ: Lañ]

Ka na ka wa rma, gSer gyi go cha

154a6, 157a3; n. 157a3

Ka ba

→ sKa ba

Ka brag

→ sKa brag

Ka ma la gu pta

152b6

Ka ma la śi la, Pa dma'i nañ tshul,  
Slob dpon

142b4, 143a1f., 4, 144a6, 144b2f.,  
156b4

Ka med

-'Phañ thañ °

139a5; n. 139a5

Ka rma ba dzra, Las kyi rdo rje

157a4; n. 157a4

Ka rma śa tam

→ Las °

Ka tshal (= sKa tshal)

149a1; n. 149a1

Ka bzi gduñ drug

149b2

Ka lyā ṇa mi tra, dGe ba'i bśes gñen

156b5

Ka ha na

→ Ka ta na

Kam

→ Chos kyi ye śes

158b1

Kā chu ba

→ Ka chu ba

Kā ya śrī, Legs pa dpal (?)

157a5; n. 157a5

Kī rti pañḍi ta

157b1

Ku ma ra

→ Ku sa ra

ns. 138b6, 139a2

Ku mā ra

157a6

Ku sa ra

138b6, 156b4; ns. 138b6, 139a2

Kun mkhyen lha

→ Sa rba dzñā de ba

156b6

Kun grol

-Žig po °

n. 153b3

Kun dga'

→ Ā na nda

156b5; n. 156b6

Kun dga' grags

-dPyal °

158b1 [Kun dga': dGa' ba]

Kun dga' sñiñ po (Ānandagarbha)

153a6

Kun dga' rdo rje

-dPyal °

155a6, 158b1

Kun dga' dpal

→ Ā na nda śrī

n. 157a6

Kun dga' ra ba 1

-'Bruñ °

150a3

Kun dga' ra ba 2

-gŽu'i °

148b3; n. 148b3

Kun tu dga' ba'i zlos gar

→ Klu °

Kun tu dpal

→ Sa ma nta śrī

n. 157a4

Kun las btus

→ mÑon pa °

146a4

Kun las btus

→ Tšhad ma °

154a3; n. 154a3

Kun las btus kyi 'grel pa

→ Tšhad ma °

156b2

Ke bañ

147b1

Ko khyim pa

→ Ye śes bla ma

152a5

Ko brag pa

n. 156a1

Ko sa la (Kosala)

137a4

Koñ co, rGya mo ° (Wen ch'eng  
kung chu)

138b1,6, 139a3; n. 138b2 [Koñ: Oñ,  
co: jo]

Koñ po

→ rKoñ po

Koñ tsho

→ rKoñ tsho

Kyi

→ dPal gyi ye śes, Ye śes dbañ po

149b3, 150a3 [Kyi: Kye, Gyi]

Kyi sgañ

→ sKyi sgañ

Kyi chu

n. 146a3

Kyi po

→ Tšhul 'phags

152a6 [Kyi: Gyi]

Kyi tsho stod ± pa

150a2f. [Kyi: Khyi, Gyi]

Kyi tsho bar pa 1

149b6

Kyi tsho bar pa 2  
150a2 [Kyi: Gyi]

Kyi tsho smad pa  
149b4 [Kyi: Gyi]

Kyu ra  
→ sKyu ra

Kyus thañ la  
150b3; n. 150b3

Kye  
→ Kyi

Kye rdo rje  
→ Kye'i rdo rje

Kye'i rdo rje (Hevajra)  
154b1,4 [Kye'i: Kye]

Kye'i rdo rje gur (Hevajrapañjara)  
n. 154b1

Kye'i rdo rje'i rgyud gsum  
154b3 [Kye: Kye'i]

Kri ya'i mdo rgyud rnam  
n. 139a1

Kre po  
→ Kre bo

Kre bo  
→ mChog gi bla ma, Śes rab dpal  
151a3, 155a2, 158a6; n. 151a3 [Kre:  
Tre, Bre, Kre bo: Kre'o bo: po]

Kre'o  
→ Kre bo

Klag  
→ Glag

Klag tsho  
→ Glag tsho

Klañ ra  
→ Glañ ra  
n. 149b6

Klan  
→ Glan

Klan skor  
→ Glan skor

Klu  
→ sKar rgyal  
153b1; n. 137a3

Klu Kun tu dga' ba'i zlos gar  
(Nāgānandanātaka)  
156a5; n. 156a6

Klu goñ  
149a3

Klu sgrub (Nāgārjuna)  
141b4 [sgrub: grub]

Klu mes  
→ Tshul khrims śes rab  
147b3,6, 148a1,5f., 148b1, 151b4f.,  
152a4 [Klu: Glu]

Klu'i rgyal mtshan, Cog  
152a4, 157b5; n. 152a6

Klu'i dbañ po (± sruñ ± ba), 'Khon  
°, 'Khon Nā ge ndra ± ra kṣi ta  
141b1,3, 142a4, 157b3; n. 141b2  
[sruñ: bsruñ]

Klog kya  
→ Klog skya

Klog skya  
→ gŽon nu 'bar, Śes rab brtsegs  
155a3, 158a4, 158b2 [Klog: Glog,  
skya: kya]

Kloñ thañ, Khams kyi 'Dan (± ma)  
°, 'Dan (± ma) °  
→ sGron ma  
138b4, 147b1, 148a1, 153b6 [Kloñ:  
Gloñ, thañ: thoñ]

Kloñ thoñ  
→ Kloñ thañ

- dKar rgyal  
→ sKar rgyal
- dKar chuñ  
→ sKar chuñ
- dKar po  
-lCe btsun °  
149b5 [po: mo]
- dKar mo  
→ dKar po
- dKon mchog rgyal ba  
-dBya' btsun °  
n. 149a2
- dKon mchog dpal  
n. 157a5
- dKon mchog sprin (Ratnamegha)  
138a5; n. 138a5
- dKon mehog sruñ ba  
→ Ra tna ra kṣi ta  
n. 157b5 [sruñ: bsruñ]
- dKor mdzod  
→ Pe har gliñ  
142a3; n. 142a3 [dKor: sKor]
- dKyus thañ  
-sPyugs mtshams sTag tshal °  
150b3; n. 150b3 [dKyus: skyus,  
sPyugs: Phyugs, bCugs, mtshams:  
'tshams]
- bKa' bcu('i gtsug lag khañ)  
-bSam yas °  
n. 139a5
- bKa' chems kyi yi ge  
151b4
- bKa' gdams  
153b1, 158a2
- bkas bcad rnam pa gsum  
145a4f.; n. 145a5
- bKra śis  
-lCe °  
159a2
- bKra śis rgyal mtshan  
158a6; n. 155a3
- bKra śis lde mgon  
146b5
- bKra śis dpal  
→ Maṃ ga la śrī  
n. 157a6
- bKra śis dbaṅ phyug  
-Khri ° → Nam mkha' btsan  
154a4
- bKra śis brtsegs pa ± dpal  
146b3f.
- bKlag  
→ Glag
- rKoñ po  
→ Thar pa rin chen, Bu chu, Ye  
'byuñ  
n. 137b3, 192, 149b4, 150b1 [rKoñ:  
Koñ]
- rKoñ tsho  
149b6 [rKoñ Koñ]
- sKa chu  
→ sGa chu
- sKa ba  
→ dPal brtsegs  
152a6, n. 152a6 [sKa: Ka]
- sKa brag  
138b3; n. 138b3 [sKa: Ka]
- sKa tshal (= Ka tshal?)  
138b2; n. 138b2
- sKar rgyal  
-Klu °  
153b1; n. 153b1 [sKar: dKar]

sKar chuñ, lHa sa °  
149a2; ns. 139a5 [sKar: dKar]

sKal skor  
150a3

sKal ldan rgyal po (Bhavvarāja)  
154a3

sKor mdzod  
→ dKor mdzod

sKol nam  
→ lDe °

sKya bseñ (Pāṇḍava, Pāṇḍu)  
137a2; n. 137a2 [sKya: sKyab(s),  
bseñ: señ]

sKyab(s) (b)señ  
→ sKya bseñ

sKyi groñ  
→ sKyid groñ

sKyi sgañ  
-'Khor re °  
151a5 [sKyi: Kyi, sKye]

sKyi roñ  
→ sKyid groñ

sKyid groñ  
-Mañ yul °  
139b5; n. 139b5 [sKyid: sKyi, groñ:  
roñ]

sKyid chu  
n. 146a3

sKyid lde  
146b4

sKyid lde Ñi ma mgon  
→ Ñi ma mgon

sKyid śod  
148b4; ns. 138a1, 148b4

sKyu ra  
→ Tshul khriṃs 'od zer  
158b5 [sKyu: Kyu]

sKye sgañ  
→ sKyi sgañ

sKye bo chen po  
→ Ma hā dza na  
n. 157a4

sKye bo'i bŚes gñen mtha' yas  
→ Mi tra a na nta, (± śrī) Dza ga ta  
°  
n. 157a5

sKyeḡs  
→ gNas rñiñ  
150a5 [sKyeḡs: sGyeḡs]

sKyer chu  
-sPa gro °  
138b4; n. 138b4

sKyes ṅas  
→ rGyal 'goñ  
139b4

sKyes bzañ  
→ sKyes ṅas  
n. 139b4

sKyo  
→ Śes rab rdo rje  
149a4

### KHA

Kha chad dgon pa, 'Khris, 'Khris  
kyi °  
149b4.6, 150a2; n. 149b4

Kha che (± ba)  
138a4, 140b2, 142a2, 154a2 ff., 6,  
154b5, 155a4, 155b4 ff., 157a2

Kha che pañ chen  
→ Śā kya śrī bha dra  
156a2

**Kha rag**

→ So cig

148b3; n. 148b3

**Khañ dmar**

-g.Yu sgro °

148b4; n. 148b4

**Khams**

→ Khri kha mKhar sna, sGron ma,

'Dan

138b4, 146a4, 151a1,6, 151b1,

153b6 [Khams: 'Khams]

**Khams kyi grwa**

151a3

**Khams pa**

→ Blo gros rgyal po

150a6, 158a6, 159a3 [Khams:

'Khams pa]

**Khams pa go cha**

-Ñañ °

157b4 [Khams: 'Khams, cha: cho]

**Khams tsho**

150b1

**Khams gsum**

→ Zañs khañ gliñ

**Khams gsum Me tog sgron ma**

n.148b1 (cf. Khams gsum, Zañs

khañ ± gliñ)

**Khar snañ**

→ mKhar sna

**Khu**

→ dÑos grub, mDo sde 'bar, Ne tso ,

brTson 'grus g.yuñ druñ, Śes rab

brtson 'grus

152b1, 158b2f.; n. 153b1 [Khu: Żu]

**Khu pa**

→ Khug pa

**Khu luñ**

→ lHa gral

151a6; n. 151a6

**Khug pa**

-'Gos ° → lHas btsas

154b2, 158a4 [Khug: Khu]

**Khe'u gad pa**

→ Khye'u gad pa

**Kho re**

→ 'Khor re

**Khom mthiñ**

-lHo brag °

138b3; n. 138b3 [mthiñ: thiñ, 'thiñ]

**Khor re**

→ 'Khor re

**Khyi 'brug**

-lCe °

145a1, 157b4; n. 145a1 [Khyi:

Khye]

**Khyi tsho stod pa**

→ Kyi tsho stod pa

**Khyuñ**

→ Grags

158b4

**Khyuñ po**

→ Chos kyi brtson 'grus

154a2, 158a2

**Khye 'brug**

→ Khyi 'brug

**Khye'u gad pa**

→ 'Khor lo grags, Yon tan dpal

155a1, 158a5, 158b1 [Khye'u:

Khe'u]

**Khra 'brug**

138b3; n. 138b3



Khri  
→ bKra śis dbaṅ phyug Nam mkha'  
btsan, brTson 'bar, Rwa ° → bZaṅ  
'bar  
149b6, 152b1, 154a4

Khri sKyid lde Ņi ma mgon  
→ Ņi ma mgon

Khri kha  
-Kham s kyi ° → mKhar sna  
151b1

Khri goṅ  
-rGyal ta °  
n. 139b4

Khri lcam  
-Moṅ gza' °  
n. 139a5

Khri chen 'De'u  
144b6

Khri chen po  
144b6; n. 144b6

Khri gŅan zuṅ btsan  
137b6 f.; ns. 138a1 [zuṅ: gzuṅs]

Khri Thog rje Than la 'bar  
-sNa nam °, Ņaṅ °  
139b4; n. 139b4

Khri Thog rje ± Thog btsan  
137b4

Khri Thog rje btsan  
→ Khri Thog rje Thog btsan

Khri Dar ma 'U dum btsan  
→ Glaṅ Dar ma  
144b5 ['U: U]

Khri bdun  
137b2; n. 137b2

Khri lDe mgon po  
→ lDe mgon po

Khri lDe po  
→ lDe po

Khri lDe gtsug btsan  
139a5; ns. 139a5,6, 139b1 [btsan:  
brtan]

Khri lDe (± sroṅ) btsan, Saḍ na legs  
144b4 f.; ns. 138b6, 144b5, 145b2

Khri lDe sroṅ btsan Ral pa can  
→ Ral pa can  
144b5 [sroṅ: bsroṅ]

Khri lDe Sroṅ btsan  
→ Sroṅ btsan sgam po  
138a2

Khri lDe sroṅ btsan Saḍ na legs  
→ Khri lDe btsan  
n. 138b6

Khri gTsug lde btsan  
→ Ral pa can  
n. 144b6, 145b2

Khri bTsan nam  
n. 137b4

Khri btsun, Bal mo °  
138b1 f., 139a3; ns. 138b1, 5

Khri btsun  
-Moṅ bza' °  
n. 139a4

Khri rtse  
-Gliṅ (± gi) °  
-mDo smad (± du) Liṅ chu °  
139a5; ns. 139a5 [rtse: tshe, Liṅ:  
Leṅ]

Khri tsho  
150a1

Khri bzer  
-sBa ° → Saṅ śi ta  
141b3, 145a1, 157b2

Khri gzigs

-Bya °  
141b2

Khri bzañ, 'Gos

-'Gos °  
140a5f.; n. 140a5 ['Gos: mGos]

Khri 'Od po

→ 'Od po

Khri Sroñ lde btsan

139b2–144b3; ns. 138b6, 139a5,  
145b2, 146a1, 156b4

Khri gsum (± rje)

-sNa nam rGyal tsha °  
145b3; n. 145b3 [rGyal: rGya]

Khrims khañ gliñ

-rNam dag °  
142a2; n. 142a2 [khañ: gañ, pa / sa]

Khris

n. 149b4

Khro phu

→ Byams pa'i dpal  
155b4 [phu: bu]

Khro bu

→ Khro phu

Khrol ma

-mGos ston °  
149b1

mKhan po

→ dGoñs pa rab gsal  
148a5

mKhan po

→ Bo dhi sa twa  
142b4, 143a1

mKhan luñ

→ mKhar luñ  
n. 149b5

mKhar ltag

→ mKhar brag

mKhar sna

-Khams kyi Khri kha  
151b1 [Khams: 'Khams, mKhar sna:  
Khar snañ]

mKhar po che

-sTag tshal °, sTag tshal gyi Bya  
chos °  
150b1,4; n. 150b1

mKhar phug

-Roñ °  
150b3; n. 150b3

mKhar brag 1

139b5

mKhar brag 2

-Dar 'phur °  
139a5; n. 139a5 [brag: ltag]

mKhar brag

-lHa sa('i) °  
139a5; ns. 139a5 [mKhar: 'Khar]

mKhar luñ

-Šañs kyi °  
149b3; ns. 149b3,5

'Khams

→ Khams

'Khams pa

→ Khams pa, Khams pa go cha

'Khar

n. 157b1

'Khar phug

-lHa sa °  
n. 139a5

'Khar brag

→ mKhar brag  
n. 139a5

'Khon

→ Klu'i dbañ po sruñ ba, Nā ge  
ndra ± rakṣita  
141b1, 157b3; n. 141b2, 142a4

'khor ba (saṃsārin)  
n. 137a2

'khor ba can (saṃsārin)  
n. 137a2

'khor ba pa (saṃsārin)  
n. 137a2

'Khor re 1  
→ Ye śes 'od  
146b5, 152b3; n. 146b5 ['Khor: Kho,  
Khor]

'Khor re 2  
→ sKyi sgañ, Ba khor  
151a5

'Khor lo grags  
-Khye'u gad pa °  
155a1, 158a5 [Khye'u: Khe'u]

'Khris  
→ Kha chad dgon pa  
149b4, 150a2; n. 149b4

'Khrul snañ  
→ 'Phrul snañ

## GA

Ga ṅgā  
137a5

Ga ṅgā dha ra, Gaṃ ga 'dzin  
157a4; n. 157a4

Ga chu  
→ Ka chu

Ga nu ta  
n. 139a2

Ga ya dha ra, sPrin gyi śugs can,  
dByug pa 'dzin pa  
154b1, 157a3; n. 157a3

Ga roñ  
→ Tshul khrims 'byuñ gnas  
158a2 [roñ: rod]

Ga rod  
→ Ga roñ

Gañ pa'i zla ba (Pūrṇacandra)  
n. 138a4

Gañ po  
n. 137a3

Gaṅs can  
137a3

Gaṅs ri  
137a6

Gaṃ ga 'dzin  
→ Ga ṅgā dha ra  
n. 157a4

Gar ma  
→ Gar mi

Gar mi  
→ Yon tan g.yuñ druñ  
152b1 [mi: ma'i]

Gar log  
147a3

Gu ge  
n. 153b2

Gu na ka ma ha de ba ho śa khri pa  
n. 138b1

Gu ru legs  
→ Gu rub legs

Gu rub legs  
137b3f. [rub: ru]

Guñ than (± pa), Mañ yul °  
141a2; ns. 141a2, 149a2, 158a1.4

Guñ sroñ guñ btsan  
139a4; ns. 139a4

- Gur (Pañjara)  
154b1
- Ge re Klañ ra  
→ Gye re Glañ ra  
n. 149b6
- Go dan (Godan)  
n. 156a3
- Go mi 'chi med (Amaragomin)  
154a4
- Go yug (Güyük)  
n. 156a3
- Gyi  
→ Kyi
- Gyi co  
→ Gyi jo
- Gyi leañ  
→ Gyi ljañ
- Gyi jo  
→ Zla ba'i 'od zer  
154b3, 158a4 [jo: co]
- Gyi ljañ  
→ dBu dkar  
158a3
- Gyi po  
→ Kyi po
- Gyi ban  
147b1
- Gyi tsho stod pa  
→ Kyi tsho stod pa
- Gyi tsho bar pa  
→ Kyi tsho bar pa
- Gyim śañ Koñ jo (Chin ch'eng kung  
chu)  
139a6 f.; n. 139b1 [Koñ: Oñ, jo: co]
- Gye re  
→ Glañ ra, mTshar sna  
148b6, 149b3, ns. 149b3,6
- Gye re lha khan  
n. 149b3
- Gyel mi  
→ Rab gsal  
147a1
- Gra than  
→ Bra than  
n. 150b2
- Grag pa dpal  
→ Grags pa dpal
- Grags  
-Khyuñ °  
158b4
- Grags ± pa rgyal ± mtshan, sNe po,  
sNe po °  
150b2, 152a4f. [po: bo]
- Grags pa rgyal mtshan  
-Yar luñ ba °  
156a6 [luñ ba: luñ pa]
- Grags pa rgyal mtshan  
-Šud skye °  
159a4 [skye: kye]
- Grags pa dpal (Kirtiśri?)  
157a6 [Grags: Grag]
- Grags 'byor śes rab, Mañ dag °  
153b2, 157b6; n. 153b2
- Grañ chuñ  
→ Brañ chuñ
- Grañ chuñ skor  
→ Brañ chuñ skor
- Gran bzañ  
→ 'Brin bzañ  
n. 139a5

- Gral ma thañ  
 -Ñañ khol gyi °  
 148b3; n. 148b3
- Gri gum, ° btsan po  
 ns. 137b3
- Grib se  
 → sGrom gyi phu  
 146a3; n. 146a3
- Gru mar  
 → Tshul khrims 'byuñ gnas  
 148b2
- Grub  
 → Grum
- Grub pa dpal  
 -Žañ °  
 159a3
- Grum  
 → Ye śes rgyal mtshan, Rig rgyal  
 msthan  
 148a1, 151b4f., 152a4; n. 148a1  
 [Grum: Grub, rgyal: rgyan]
- Gro  
 → 'Bro
- Gro mo  
 145b1; n. 145b1
- groñ 'jug  
 154a1; n. 154a1
- Grom pa  
 → rGyañ  
 138b3
- Grom pa skyes, Ma žañ  
 -Ma žañ °  
 140a2,5f.; n. 140a2 [skyes: skyos]
- Grol ba'i bśes gñen  
 → Mu kti mi tra  
 156b6
- Grwa nañ  
 n. 150b2
- Grwa pa mÑon śes  
 n. 150b2
- Glag  
 -Ba lam ° → gSal snañ, Byañ chub  
 rgyal mtshan, Tshul khrims śes rab  
 139b5, 149a6; ns. 139b5, 149a6  
 [bKlag, Klag, Glags]
- Glag tsho  
 149a6, 149b1 [Glag: Klag]
- Glags  
 → Glag
- Glañ  
 n. 153b1
- Glañ  
 → Byams pa  
 141b1, 149b1; n. 141b2 [Lañ]
- Glañ 'khor  
 -Diñ ri °  
 157a3
- Glañ sñon can  
 -Yol lCags °  
 n. 153b3 [lCags: Cag]
- Glañ thañ žañ  
 n. 153b1
- Glañ Dar ma, Khri Dar ma 'U dum  
 btsan, Glañ Dar ma 'U dum btsan,  
 Dar ma  
 144b5, 145b3, 146a5, 147a1, 152b2;  
 ns. 139a1, 145b5 ['U: U]
- Glañ mda' lha khañ  
 148b4; n. 148b4
- Glañ tsho  
 -° stod smad  
 149b1
- Glañ ra, Gye re °  
 149b3f.
- Glañ ra skor  
 149b4 [skor: bskor]

Glañ ± ri thañ pa  
→ rDo rje señ ge  
n. 153b1

Glan skor  
148b5 [Glan: Klan]

Glan  
→ Chos kyi blo gros, Tshul byañ,  
Ye śes śes rab  
148b4, 152a4, 158b2 [Glan: Klan]

Glin (Ling / Liang [chou])  
→ Khri rtse  
n. 139a5

Glu mes  
→ Klu mes

Glo  
n. 139a2

Glo bo  
→ Śes rab rin chen  
159a3 [Glo bo: Glo'o, Blo bo]

Glog skya  
→ Klog skya

Gloñ thañ  
→ Kloñ thañ

Glo'o  
→ Glo bo

dGa' chu  
→ sGa chu

dGa' ldan  
-° gyi mchod rten  
146a1; n. 146a1

dGa' ldan  
-rGyud ris °  
n. 146a1

dGa' ldan  
-Chos 'khor gliñ  
n. 145b2

dGa' ba grags  
→ Kun dga' grags  
dGa' ba rdo rje  
-gZu °  
158a3; n. 158a3 [gZu: Zu]

dGa' ba dpal  
-lCe °  
159a1

dGu śo ka  
n. 139a6

dGe rgyas  
→ Bye ma gliñ  
141a6, 148b1, 149a1; n. 148b1

dGe mthoñ  
-sBa °  
150b5; n. 150b5 [sBa: sPa, dBa',  
rBa]

dge ba bcu'i khirms  
138a6; n. 138a6

dGe ba dpal (Kalyāṇaśrī)  
153a4, 157b6; n. 153a4

dGe ba rab gsal  
→ dGoñs pa rab gsal  
147a6

dGe ba'i blo gros, rMa °  
153b3, 158a2; n. 153b3

dGe ba'i bśes gñen  
→ Ka lyā ṇa mi tra  
156b5

dGe 'byuñ, Bo doñ pa g.Yo °?, g.Yo  
147a1 f.5, 147b5, 151b5 f., 152a4  
[pa: ba]

dGe tshul Chu gtor ma  
151a4

dGoñs ka  
147a4

dGoñs pa ñes 'grel (Samdhinirmo-  
cana)  
142b6

dGoñs pa ±rab gsal, mKhan po,  
dGe ba gsal, Bla °, Bla chen po, Bla  
chen po °, Mu gzu gSal 'bar  
147a4,6, 147b4 ff., 148a5, 151a3,  
151b1,4 f., 152a4

dGon gliñ rMa  
157b6 [dGon: mGon]

dGon pa ba (Āraṇyaka)  
154b5 [ba: pa, wa]

dGon po  
→ mGon po

dGra ñan  
→ sGra ñan

dGra gcan zla ba  
→ sGra gcan zla ba

dGra bcom  
-Chag °  
156a4, 159a2

dGra bcom  
→ sGro, Rin chen sde

dGra nag (Kṛṣṇayamāri)  
155b1; n. 155b1

dGra nag gi skor  
155b2; n. 155b2

bGro  
→ sGro

mGar  
→ 'Gar

mgo bag  
→ 'Go ba

mGo bo che  
→ 'Go bo che

mGo ma g.yuñ druñ  
→ Ye śes g.yuñ druñ

mGo mag g.yuñ druñ  
→ Ye śes g.yuñ druñ

mGon gliñ rMa  
→ dGon gliñ rMa

mGon gñen  
146a6 [gñen: (± b)sñen]

mGon sñen  
→ mGon gñen

mGon po  
-dPal °  
151a1 f. [mGon: dGon]

mGon po mNon 'byuñ (Nāthābhyu-  
daya or Nāthābhibhāva)  
155b1

mGon po btsan  
146b1

mGon po brtsegs  
146b1

mGos  
→ Khrol ma  
149b1

mGos  
→ 'Gos

'Ga'  
-Chag sa' ° → Śes rab bla ma  
149a6 [Chag sa: Chags pa]

'Gar  
→ Chos bzañ, Śes rab 'byuñ gnas  
153b3, 158a2, 159a1; n. 153b3  
['Gar: mGar]

'Gur mo  
→ Rab kha ba, rDo rje dbañ phyug  
147b3, 148a4 f.

'Go ba

→ Ye śes g.yuñ druñ, g.Yuñ druñ  
149b1f. ['Go: mGo, ba: bag, ma,  
mag]

'Go bo che

-'A źa °  
150b6 ['Go: mGo]

'Go'u te śan (Wu t'ai shan)

n. 138b5

'Gos

→ Khri bzañ, Chos grub, lHas btsas  
140a5f., 154b2, 157b4, 158a4 ['Gos:  
mGos]

'Gran bzañ

→ 'Brin bzañ  
n. 139a5

'Gram

-gTsañ °  
138b3, 149b1; ns. 138b3, 149b1  
['Gram: Brañ]

'Grin bzañ

→ 'Brin bzañ

'Grin bzañ ba

→ 'Brin bzañ

'Grel

-rDo rje sñiñ °  
155a5

'Grel chen (= Vajrapadasārasaṃ-  
grahapañjikā)

-Nā ro °  
155b6

'gro ba

137a2; n. 137a2

'gro ba pa

n. 137a2

'gro ba po

n. 137a2

'Gro bzañ (Sugati)

-Phyag na rdo rje ° gi skor  
154b5 [bzañ: bzañs]

'Gro bzañ sñiñ po (Sugatigarbha)

n. 154b5

'Gro sa

→ 'Bro bza'

'Gro sa thañ

→ 'Bro sa thañ

rGya

→ rGyal bu Tshul le, rGyal bu Tshul  
señ, dBañ phyug tshul khriṃs,  
brTson 'grus señ ge, Lo ñam, Śā kya  
ba ndhe, Śā kya g'zon nu, Ā rya de  
ba  
149a3, 150a1, 150b1f., 152a5,  
152b1, 153a3f., 158a1; n. 137b3  
[rGya: rGyal]

rGya mkhar

→ rGyan mkhar

rGya gar

138a6, 138b6, 140a2, 141b6,  
145a3,5, 149b2, 152b5, 154b2,4,6,  
155a5, 155b3, 156a4, 156b4, 158a5;  
n. 145a2

rGya gar gliñ

-sGra bsgyur °  
n. 142a3

rGya gar brtsegs

-'A źa °  
158b6 [brtsegs: rtsegs]

rGya stod

→ Pu ri pa  
n. 158a1

rGya, rGya nag

138b1,6, 139a1,6, 139b2ff., 140b5,  
142a3, 144b6, 145a6, ; ns. 138a2,  
139a6, 145a2, 147b1f., 156a3



- rGya sde  
→ sKar chuñ °  
144b5 [rGya: rGyal]
- rGya mo  
→ Koñ co  
138b1,6
- rGya tsha  
→ rGyal tsha
- rGya tsho l  
149a4 [rGya: brGya]
- rGya tsho  
150a1
- rGya ra Legs gzig  
-sBrañ °  
140b1, 157b2; n.140b1 [sBrañ:  
sPrañ]
- rGya lotstsha  
→ rGyal lotstsha
- rGyañ  
-Grom pa °  
138b3; n.138b3
- rGyan  
-Tshad ma °  
154a4
- rGyan skor  
150a3
- rGyan mkhar  
→ sTag luñ, Thur la  
149b5, 150a3; ns. 149b5,6 [rGyan:  
rGya, mkhar: gar]
- rGyan gar  
→ rGyan mkhar
- rGyan goñ  
-Ñañ smad °  
149a3; n.149a3
- rGyan goñ ma'i skor  
149a5 [skor: bskor]
- rGyan Chos mchog  
154a6; n.154a6
- rGyal  
n.137a3
- rGyal  
148b2; ns. 148b2,4
- rGyal  
→ rGyal 'goñ  
n.139b4
- rGyal  
→ gSar sgañ  
148b4; n.148b4 [rGyal: rGyas]
- rGyal  
→ rGya (rGyal bu Tshul señ)
- rGyal koñ  
→ rGyal 'goñ  
n.139b4
- rGyal goñ  
→ rGyal 'goñ  
n.139b4
- rGyal 'goñ  
-Cog gru sKyes ñas °  
139b4; n.139b4 [Cog: lCog, gru:  
kru, ro. ñas: bzañ, 'goñ: goñ, koñ,  
om.]
- rGyal sgra Leg[s] gzig  
-sBrañ  
n.140b1
- rGyal ñan  
→ rGyal ñen
- rGyal ñe  
→ rGyal ñen
- rGyal ñen  
→ Ña bzañ  
145a1, 157b4 [ñen: ñan, ñe]
- rGyal ta  
→ Khri goñ

- rGyal to re  
-sBa °  
145b2; n. 145b2 [sBa: dBas, dBa']
- rGyal lDe Re loñ btsan  
n. 137b4
- rGyal sde  
→ rGya sde
- rGyal po  
→ lDe °  
n. 137a3
- rgyal phran  
n. 138a3
- rGyal phran  
-° bcu gñis  
137a5; n. 137a3  
-° ñi su rtsa lña  
n. 137a3  
-° sil bu bzi bcu  
n. 137a3
- rGyal 'phags  
-mTha' bzi °  
149a1; n. 149a1
- rGyal ba  
-mTshur btsun °  
n. 149a2
- rGyal ba kun dga'  
→ Dza ya ā na nda  
n. 157a3
- rGyal ba mchog dbyaṅs  
-Ñan lam °  
141b3, 157b2
- rGyal ba ye śes  
-sBa °  
152a6 [sBa: dBa', sBas]
- rGyal ba śes rab  
157b6 [rGyal: rGya]
- rGyal ba sruñ  
→ Dza ya ra kṣi ta  
ns. 141a2, 157b2,5 [sruñ: bsruñ]
- rGyal ba'i 'byuñ gnas, 'Brom  
(± ston)  
153b1, 158a2; ns. 153b1, 158a2
- rGyal ba'i lam 'jug (Jinamārgāva-  
tāra)  
155b5, 156a4; n. 155b5
- rGyal ba'i śes rab  
-Žaṅ zuñ pa °  
153a1 [pa: ba]
- rGyal ba'i gśes mñen  
→ rGyal ba'i bśes gñen
- rGyal ba'i bśes gñen  
→ Dzi na mi tra  
156b5 [bśes gñen: gśes mñen]
- rGyal bu  
→ Tshul le, Tshul señ
- rGyal dbaṅ blo (Jinendrabuddhi)  
156b2; n. 156b2
- rGyal mo btsun  
-Pho yons bza' °  
141a5; n. 141a5 [bza': za]
- rGyal tsha Khi gum (± rje)  
-sNa nam °  
145b3; n. 145b3 [rGyal: rGya]
- rGyal za  
→ rNam zin lde [za: sa]
- rGyal rabs  
→ dPag bsam ljon śiñ
- rGyal lotstsha  
158b4 [rGyal: rGya]
- rGyal sa  
→ rGyal za
- rGyas  
→ rGyal

rGyu las skyes  
n. 137b3

rGyud ris  
→ dGa' ldan  
146a1

rGyus  
→ sMon lam grags  
155b2, 158a5

sGa chu  
-Brag dmar du ° ± Śar ± sgo  
139a5; n. 139a5 [sGa: Ka, sKa, dGa']

sGañ po  
-Bran ma °  
150b3

sGo bzi  
-bTsan thañ °, bTsan thañ lHa ri °  
137a6; n. 137a6

sGo ru  
→ Du sna, Ru sna  
150a1

sGoñ khro  
→ sGoñ khrog

sGoñ khrog  
-Ser gyi °  
150b4 [khrog: khro, phrog]

sGoñ phrog  
→ sGoñ khrog

sGyegs  
→ sKyegs

sGra  
156a2

sGra bsgyur  
→ rGya gar gliñ  
n. 142a3

sGra ñan (Kaurava)  
137a2; n. 137a2 [sGra: dGra]

sGra gcan 'dzin (Rāhula)  
141b4 ['dzin: zin]

sGra gcan 'dzin bzañ po (Rāhula-  
bhadra)  
154b2 ['dzin: zin]

sGra gcan zla ba  
→ Tsa ndra rá hu la  
n. 157a2

sGra spuñs btsan  
n. 137b4 [spuñs or sbuñs]

sGra tshad pa  
→ Rin rgyal  
159a4

sgra'i bstan beos brgyad  
n. 138a5

sGrub thabs rgya mtsho (Śādhana-  
sāgara)  
156a6; n. 156a6 [sGrub: bsGrub]

sGrub thabs brGya rtsa (Śādhanaśa-  
taka)  
155a3

sGrub thabs tshigs bead ma  
n. 154b3

sGre  
→ sBre

sGre mkhar  
n. 149b2

sGre'i lha khañ  
→ sBre'i lha khañ

sGro  
→ Ma ñdzu éri, Rin chen sde  
142a1, 151b4; ns. 142a1, 157b4  
[sGro: dGro, bGro, dgra beom (?)]

sGron ma  
-Khams kyī 'Dan Kloñ thañ °  
138b4; n. 138b4 [sGron: sGrol  
'Dan: 'Dan ma. Kloñ: Gloñ]

sGrom gyi phu  
-Grib se °  
146a3f.; n. 146a4

sGrol ma (Tārā)  
138b1, 153a4, 154b6; n. 138b1

sGrol ma  
-° Ņi ma sbas pa  
155a4

sGrol ma  
→ sGron ma

sGrol ma'i skor  
155a3; n. 155a3

brGya rtsa  
→ sGrub thabs °

brGya tsho  
→ rGya tsho

brGyad chu khuñs  
142b6

bsGrub thabs brgya pa  
→ sGrub thabs brgya pa

### GHA

Gha nu ta  
→ Ga nu ta  
n. 139a2

### NA

Ņag po  
n. 155a3

Ņaṅ tshul ma  
145b1; n. 145b2

Ņan lam (± pa)  
→ rGyal ba mehog dbyaṅs, sPyi mo  
141b3, 149a2,3, 157b1; n. 149a2

Ņam śod  
141b5

Ņur mig  
→ Ņur smrig

Ņur smig  
→ Ņur smrig

Ņur smrig  
-Roṅ gi °  
150a6; n. 150a6 [smrig: mig, smig]

Ņes par dri med lha  
→ Ni ska la ṅka ± de ba  
n. 157a4

Ņo tsho  
→ Do tsho

dŅos grub  
-Khu °  
158a1

mŅa' groṅ lha khaṅ  
→ mDa' groṅ lha khaṅ

mŅa' ris rgyal po  
n. 158a1

mŅa' ris (± pa)  
→ 'O brgyad spun gñis  
146b4, 147a2f., 147b4, 152b3,  
153b1, 158a5

mŅon rtogs rgyan gyi 'grel pa Śes  
rab sgron ma (Abhisamayālamkā-  
ravṛtti Prajñāpradipa)  
155b5

mŅon pa Kun las btus (Abhidha-  
rmasamuccaya)  
146a4, 152b1

mŅon pa mdzod (Abhidharmakośa)  
153b6; n. 153b6

mŅon 'byuṅ  
→ mGon po °, Phag mo °, He ru  
ka °

mÑon śes  
-Grwa pa °  
n. 150b2

mÑon śes can  
139b2; n. 139b2

rÑog  
→ mChos rdor, Blo ldan śes rab,  
Legs pa'i śes rab  
152a3, 153b1, 158a1,3; ns. 151a3,  
153b1, 154a2f., 154b5

lÑan dkar  
→ lDan dkar

sÑags don rnames gzigs (Mantrārtha-  
vipaśyini)  
153b6

sÑags pa gliñ  
-bDud 'dul  
142a2; n. 142a2

sÑo gliñ  
150b6

sÑon mo  
n. 150b5

sÑon mo  
-Bre btsun °  
150b5; n. 150b5

## CA

Cag  
→ lCags

Cig car ba  
144b2

Co  
→ rMa rma  
n. 144b1

Co gru  
→ Cog gru

Co rma rma  
144b1

Co ro  
→ Cog ro

Cog gru  
→ sKyes nas rGyal 'goñ, mChog gi  
ye śes, Tiñ ñe 'dzin bzañ po, Mya  
ñan med pa'i dpal, Śes rab bla ma  
139b4, 152a6, 158b2f.; n. 139b4  
[Cog: Co, lCog, gru: kru]

Cog ro  
→ Legs sgra  
145b2; n. 145b2 [Co ro]

bCal  
→ dPyal

bCu gcig źal  
→ Thugs rje chen po °, sPyan ras  
gzigs °

lCa  
→ lCe

lCags  
-Yol ° → Głañ sñon can, Yol ° →  
rDo rje dbañ phyug  
153b3, 158a5; n. 153b3 [lCags: Cag,  
lugs]

lCags mkhar  
150a6

lCags ri  
141a4

lCañ ra  
150a5 [lCañ: lJañ]

lCañ ra rmug po  
n. 150a5

lCe

→ bKra śis dpal, dKar po, Khyi  
'brug, dGa' ba dpal, sPe, Dzñā na si  
ddhi, Śes rab bla ma  
141a2, 145a1, 149b2,5, 150a5,  
157b4, 159a1 f. [lCe: lCa]

lCe 'dul 'dzin  
n. 150a6

lCe mtshams

-sBre'i °

149b5 [sBre'i: sGre'i, mtshams:  
'tshams, 'tshems]

lCe 'tshams

→ lCe mtshams

lCe 'tshems

→ lCe mtshams

lCog ro

→ Cog gru

## CHA

Cha lag rgyas pa

→ Dus 'khor °

Chag

→ dGra bcom, Chos rje dpal  
156a4, 159a2; ns. 150a5, 155b5

Chag de'u

-La mo °

148b1; n. 148b1 [La: Lo]

Chag sa

→ 'Ga'

149a6, 149b1 [Chag sa: Chags,  
Chags pa]

Chags

→ Chag sa

Chags pa

→ Chag sa

chu gri

142b2; n. 142b2

Chu gtor ma

-dGe tshul °

151a4

Chu bo ri, dPal °

147a2; ns. 147a2, 153b3

Chu mig

149a6; n. 149a6

Chu śul

→ Na bo

148b3; n. 148b3

chos, ° sde lña

-Byams °

154a4

Chos kyi sñiñ po

158b1

Chos kyi snañ ba (Dharmāloka)

142a1; n. 142a1

Chos kyi blo gros

-Glan °

158b2 [Glan: Slan]

Chos kyi blo gros

-lHo brag Mar pa °

154b3, 158a4

Chos kyi dbañ phyug

-Yar 'brog gi Do pa Mar pa °, Mar

Do °

155b3, 158b1 [Yar: Ya]

Chos ± kyi brtson ± 'grus

-Khyuñ po °

154a2, 158a2 [brtson: btson]

Chos kyi mdzod, Dha rma ko ṣa

139a1, 157b1; n. 157b1

Chos kyi zla ba

158b6

- Chos ± kyi bzañ ± po  
-Gar °  
153b3, 158a2; ns. 153b3, 158a2
- Chos ± kyi bzañ ± po  
-dPyal °  
155b3,6, 159a2; n. 155b3 [bzañ:  
bzañs]
- Chos kyi bzañ po, Roñ pa, Roñ pa °,  
Roñ zom °  
154a1, 158a5; ns. 153b3, 154a1  
[bzañ: bzañs, ba: pa]
- Chos kyi ye śes  
-Kam °  
158b1
- Chos kyi yon tan  
158a3
- Chos kyi rin chen  
158a3 [kyi: kyis]
- Chos kyi rin chen  
-lHa °  
158b5
- Chos kyi śes rab  
158a1
- Chos skyoñ  
→ Dha rma pā la  
154b6; ns. 154b6, 156b6
- Chos 'khor gliñ  
→ dGa' ldan  
n. 145b2
- Chos grags  
-Diñ ri °  
158a5
- Chos grags  
-Ba ri °  
159a1
- Chos grub  
-'Gos °  
157b4
- Chos mchog (Dharmottara)  
→ rGyan  
154a6; ns. 142a1, 154a6
- Chos rje dpal  
-Chag °  
156a4, 159a3; ns. 155a2, 150a5
- Chos ñid ñañ tshul  
→ Dha rma tā śi la  
n. 157b4
- Chos drug  
-Lotatsha'i °  
153b3; n. 153b3
- Chos rdor  
-rÑog °  
n. 154b5
- chos sde lña  
→ chos, Byams
- Chos dbañ  
-Yol °  
150a5; ns. 150a4, 153b3
- Chos 'bar  
-gÑal pa °  
n. 153b1
- Chos 'bar  
-rMa ban °  
155a5, 158a5
- Chos brtson  
→ Chos kyi brtson 'grus
- Chos bzañ  
→ Chos kyi bzañ po
- Chos rab  
-Rwa °  
155b1, 159a2; n. 155b1 [Rwa: Ra,  
Rā]
- mChad kha  
→ 'Chad kha
- mChiñ phu  
→ mChims phu

- mChim bu  
→ mChims phu
- mChims  
→ Me len, Śā kya pra bhā  
140b2, 141a2, 157b2 [mChims:  
'Chims]
- mChims phu  
→ gNam sral  
139a5; ns. 138a5, 139a5 [mChims:  
mChim, mChin, 'Chin, phu: bu]
- mChog ± gi bla ± ma  
-Kre bo °  
151a3; n. 151a3 [Kre: Tre]
- mChog gi ye śes  
-Cog gru °  
152b1 [Cog: Co]
- mchod pa chen po bži  
144b4; n. 145a4
- 'Chad kha  
-Bya ° → Ye śes rdo rje  
n. 153b1 ['Chad: mChad]
- 'Chad khañ  
-gŽo'i °  
148b6 [gŽo'i: bŽo'i]
- 'Char byed (Udayana)  
137a5
- 'Chi med zla ba  
→ A ma ra tsa ndra  
n. 157a2
- 'Chin̄ ña  
→ 'Chin̄ bar
- 'Chin̄ bar  
→ sTag rtse  
137b3
- 'Chin̄ bu  
→ mChims phu [bu: phu]
- 'Chin̄ bur  
→ 'Chin̄ bar
- 'Chims  
→ mChims
- JA**
- Ja  
→ Bya
- Jo khañ  
n. 138b5
- Jo bo rje, Dī paṃ ka ra śrī dzñā na,  
Mar me mdzad ya śes (cf. Atiśa)  
153a4,6, 153b3, 157a1; ns. 153b3,  
154a3, 158a1
- Jo mo  
149a5
- Jo btsun  
-sTag pa °  
150a5; n. 150a5
- 'Jañ  
n. 139a6
- 'Jañ stod  
n. 139a6
- 'Jañ tsha lHa dbon  
139a6; n. 139a6 ['Jañ: lJañ]
- 'Jañ 'og  
n. 139a6
- 'Jad  
→ gNas brgyad, Rab gsal  
147a1, 151b2; n. 147a1 ['Jad: 'Dzad]
- 'Jam dpal (Mañjuśrī)  
144b3
- 'Jam dpal  
→ Śi la ma ñdzu  
156b4; n. 156b4
- 'Jam dpal gžon nu  
159a1



'Jam dpal gSañ ldan gyi skor  
153b6; n. 153b6

'Jam dbyaṅs (Mañjughoṣa)  
139a3

'Jam dbyaṅs  
→ Ma ṅdzu gho ṣa  
n. 157a4

'Jigs byed (Bhairava)  
-° skor gsum  
155b1; n. 155b1

lJañ tsha  
→ 'Jang tsha

lJañ ra  
→ lCañ ra

## Ñ A

Ña bzañ, Žaṅ °, Žaṅ rGyal ṅen °  
140a4f., 157b4; n. 140a5, 145a1  
[ṅen: ṅan, ṅe, Ña: Ñam]

Ña ro  
→ Ñaṅ ro

Ñaṅ 1  
151a6 [Ñaṅ: Myaṅ]

Ñaṅ 2  
→ Khams pa go cha, Tiñ ṅe 'dzin  
bzañ po  
146a5, 157b4 [Ñaṅ: Myaṅ]

Ñaṅ khol  
→ Gral ma thañ  
n. 148b3

Ñaṅ stod  
n. 150b1

Ñaṅ po  
n. 137b3

Ñaṅ smad  
→ rGyan goñ  
na. 149a3, 149b4, 150b1

Ñaṅ mtshams  
→ Rin chen bla ma  
152a5 [mtshams: 'tshams]

Ñaṅ 'tshams  
→ Ñaṅ mtshams

Ñaṅ ro  
→ Bud mdo  
151a5; n. 151a5 [Ñaṅ: Ña, Myaṅ]

Ñan tsho  
150a6; n. 150a6

Ñan tsho skor  
150b1 [skor: bskor]

Ñam bzañ  
→ Ña bzañ

Ñal ba'i 'khor lo  
→ bSam gtan °

Ñi ma grags  
→ Sū rya kī rti  
n. 157a4

Ñi ma grags, Pa tshab, Pa tshab °  
154a6, 154b1, 158a6; na. 156a5,  
158a6

Ñi ma mgon (± po), Khri sKyid lde  
°  
146b3f.

Ñi ma rgyal mtshan dpal bzañ po  
156b1, 159a4; n. 156b1

Ñi ma rdo rje  
158b2

Ñi ma sbas pa (Sūryagupta)  
→ sGrol ma  
155a4

Ñi gzuṅs  
146b4 [gzuṅs: bzuṅs]

Ñi 'og (Aparāntaka)

145a2; n. 145a2

Ñi 'od dPal mgon

→ dPal mgon

Ñug

→ U luñ

149b3

Ñuñ chu dgon pa

n. 155b6

Ñe nam pa

→ sÑe nam pa

Ñen lde ru

→ gÑan lde ru

gÑags

→ Dzñā na ku mā ra

139a6 [gÑags], 157b1; n. 139a6

gÑan

n. 153b1

gÑan

→ Dar ma grags, bSod nams dar

154b6, 158a3, 158b6

gÑan lde ru

-'Bro °

138a1; n. 138a1 [gÑan: gÑen, Ñen]

gÑan po gsañ ba

137b6, 138a1; ns. 137b6, 138a1

[gÑan: mÑan]

gÑan btsan

→ lHa Tho tho ri ° [gÑan btsan:

sÑan śal]

gÑan zuñ btsan

→ Khri ° [zuñ: gzuñs]

gÑan gzigs

-sTag ri °

138a1; ns. 138a1

gÑa' khri btsan po

137b2; ns. 137a4, 137b2, n. 146a6

gÑal ± pa

→ Chos 'bar, Ye śes chos

158b6; n. 153b1

gÑe nam pa

→ sÑe nam pa

gÑen lde ru

→ gÑan lde ru

gÑer

→ sTag btsan sToñ gzigs

140b1

gÑos

150b2 [gÑos: rÑos]; 153b1

mÑan po gsañ ba

→ gÑan po gsañ ba

mÑal

→ gÑal

rÑos

→ gÑos

sÑan ñag me loñ (Kāvyaḍarśa)

156a5; n. 156a5

sÑan śal

→ gÑan btsan

sÑiñ po

-Yer pa'i lHa ri °

145b5; n. 145b5

sÑiñ po (Hṛdaya)

-°i skor

155a5

sÑiñ po snañ ba (Hṛdayāloka)

→ Dus 'khor gyi śād sbyar °

sÑe than

→ Brag sna

149a2

sÑe nam pa

-Śe'u °

151a5 [sÑe: Ñe, gÑe, nam: snam]

sÑems  
149a6

TA  
Ṭi kā (cf. Pramānaviniścayaṭikā)  
154a2; n. 154a2

## TA

Ta ba ta  
n. 139a2

Ta bu ta  
→ Ta ba ta

Tan tig  
→ Dan tig

Tiñ ñe 'dzin bzañ po, Cog gru °  
154a2, 158b3; n. 154a3 [gru: kru]

Tiñ ñe 'dzin bzañ po  
-Ñañ °  
146a5; n. 146a5

Te dza de ba  
154b5

Ton min  
→ Ton mun

Ton mun (± pa)  
142b2, 144a6, 144b1f. [Ton: sTon,  
mun: min]

Trañ chuñ  
→ Brañ chuñ

Trañ chuñ skor  
→ Brañ chuñ skor

Tri goñ  
→ Dri goñ

Tre  
n. 138b3

Tre bo  
→ Kre bo

bTags rtse  
→ sTag rtse

rTa skad (Aśvaghōṣa)  
140b5

rTa nag  
153b5; n. 158a4

rTa nag phu  
→ Bya tshañ  
151b2; n. 151b2

rTa bres  
-Lan pa °  
149a2 [rTa: Dha]

rTag rtsal  
→ sTag rtse

rTog  
→ rDog

rTog tsho  
→ rDog tsho

lTa ba'i rgyab śa  
142b6

lTo goñ  
→ lHo goñ

sTag  
→ gNas po che, sPen can, gZon  
brtson  
149a4, 151a4,6

sTag can  
n. 153b3

sTag pa  
→ Jo btsun  
n. 150a5

sTag btsan sTon gzig  
-gÑer °  
140b1; n. 140b1

- sTag rtse  
-Chiñ bar °  
137b3; n. 137b3 ['Chiñ: Pyiñ, Phyiñ,  
'Phyi, 'Phyiñ, bar: ña, par, ba, bur,  
sTag: bTags, (b)rTag, sTags, rtse:  
rtsal, rtse]
- sTag tshañ  
-Lan gro'i °  
150b3; n. 150b3
- sTag tshal 1  
→ mKhar po che  
150b1,4 n. 150b1
- sTag tshal 2  
-sPyugs mtshams ° → dKyus thañ  
150b3; n. 150b3
- sTag tsho  
149a4; n. 149a4
- sTag ri  
→ gÑan gzigs  
138a1f.; ns. 138a1f.
- sTag luñ  
-rGyan mkhar °  
149b5 [rGyan: rGya]
- sTag lo lha khañ  
149a4
- sTag lotstsha ba (= gZon brtson?)  
158a2
- sTags rtse  
→ sTag rtse
- sTeñ so pa  
n. 158a2
- sToñ ñid tiñ ñe 'dzin ±rdo ±rje  
(Śūnyatāsamādhi ±vajra)  
155a6, 157a3
- sToñ tsa ā tsā rya  
157b4 [tsa: rtsa]
- sToñ btsan  
→ Sroñ btsan
- sToñ rtsa  
→ sToñ tsa
- sToñ gzigs  
→ sTag btsan °
- sTod  
149a4
- sTod kyi khral tsho bzi  
150a2
- sTod 'grel  
→ Phyag rdor °
- sTod lugs  
'Dul ba °  
153a2
- sTod luñ  
→ Tsha thog, Ra tshag, Śā kya mu  
ni  
147a2, 148b6; ns. 147a2, 148b2,  
149a2 [luñ: luñs]
- sTon min  
→ Ton min
- sTon mun  
→ Ton mun
- sTobs chuñ (Kṣudrabala)  
137a4
- brTag rtsel  
→ sTag rtse
- brTan skyoñ  
→ Dhī ra pā la  
157a2 [brTan: bsTan]
- bsTan skyoñ  
→ brTan skyoñ
- bsTan pa'i gru (Śāsanavohittha)  
155b5 [gru: klu. gru bo]
- bsTod pa brgya pa (Śatakastotra)  
156a6

## THA

Thaḡ ma lha khañ  
148b6; n. 148b6

Thaḡ skor  
148b2

Thaḡ chen  
-Sol nag °  
148b2; n. 148b2

Thaḡ la 'bar  
→ Khri Thog rje °

Than mo rdo riñ  
146a4; n. 146a4

Thams cad mkhyen pa'i dpal (Sar-  
vajñāsī)°  
157a6; n. 157a6

Thams cad mkhyen pa'i dpal bzañ  
po (Sarvajñāsribhadra)  
n. 155a2

Thar pa rin chen  
-rKoñ po °  
149b4 [rKoñ: Koñ]

Thal mo mdo riñs  
n. 146a4

Thams cad yod smra (Sarvāstivāda  
/ Sarvāstivādin)  
141a6

Thig le bum pa (Tilakakalaśa)  
157a3; n. 157a3

Thugs rje chen po (Mahākaraṇikā)  
139a2

Thugs rje chen po (Mahākaraṇā)  
155a6; n. 153b3

Thugs rje chen po bCu geig źal  
→ sPyan ras gzigs bCu geig źal  
138b6, 139a3

Thugs rje chen po'i agrub thabs  
brgya rtsa [brgyad] (Mahākaraṇika  
[aṣṭottara]śatakasādhana)  
155b5 [sgrub: bsgrub, brtsa: rgya]

Thub pa dgoñs rgyan (Munimatā-  
amkāra)  
155a2

Thub pa'i go cha  
→ Mu ni wa rma  
156b5

Thur la  
-rGyan mkhar °  
150a3; n. 150a3 [la: lha, mkhar: gar]

Thur tsho  
150a3

Thur lha  
→ Thur la

The brañ  
→ The'u brañ

The'u dkar po  
-gNam °  
146a3; n. 146a3

The'u rañ  
145b2; n. 145b2 [The brañ]

Tho dkar  
→ Thod dkar

Tho tho ri gñan btsan  
→ lHa ° [Tho: mTho, tho: do, gñan  
btsan: sñan śal]

Tho do  
→ lHa Tho tho ri

Tho rañs skur / sku ra chen  
n. 158a6

Tho lañ  
→ Tho liñ

- Tho liñ gi gtsug lag khañ DA  
 -Žaň žuň °  
 153a2 [Tho: mTho, liñ: laň, ldiň]
- Tho so legs  
 137b4
- Thog rje Thaň la 'bar  
 → Khri °
- Thog rje Thog btsan  
 → Khri °
- Thog rje btsan  
 → Khri Thog rje Thog btsan
- Thog btsan  
 → Khri Thog rje °  
 n. 137b4
- Thogs 'bebs  
 -Yol °  
 150a5; n. 153b3
- Thod dkar  
 -Tshe spoň bza' 'Bri bza' °  
 138a2 [Thod: Tho, spoň: spoňs,  
 bza': za]
- Thon mi, ° Sam bho řa  
 -° A nu('i bu)  
 138a3, 139a1, 157b1; ns. 138a5,  
 139a2
- Thos pa dga'  
 -Ba reg °  
 155a5, 158a6 [Ba: Pa]
- mTha' 'dul bži  
 138b3
- mTha' bži  
 → rGyal 'phags  
 149a1
- mTho do ri  
 → lHa Tho tho ri
- mTho ldiň  
 → Tho liñ
- Daň khri  
 → Diň khri
- Dad pa ses rab  
 -Mar thuň °  
 158a2; ns. 155b2,3
- Dad byed go cha  
 → řra ddhā ka ra wa rma  
 156b6
- Dan tig  
 → Yaň dgon  
 147a4 [Dan: Tan, tig: dig]
- Dam pa rgya gar  
 157a3
- Dar dkar gsal ba'i me loň  
 n. 138b4
- Dar paň ā tsā rya  
 157a6
- Dar 'phur  
 → mKhar brag  
 139a5; n. 139a5
- Dar ma  
 → Khri °, Glan °  
 147a1
- Dar ma grags  
 -Nag tsho °  
 158b5
- Dar ma grags  
 -± řab kyi gñan °  
 154b6, 158a3; n. 158a3
- Dar ma sñiň po  
 -Braň ti  
 152b1
- Dar yul  
 n. 139a5

- Dar señ  
-lHo brag pa  
159a3
- Dā na śī la, sByin pa'i ṅaṅ tshul 1  
141b2, 142a2, 145a2, 151b4, 156b5;  
n. 156b5
- Dā na śī la, sByin pa'i ṅaṅ tshul 2  
155b6, 156a1 f., 157a5; n. 157a5
- Dā na śrī, sByin pa'i dpal  
157a1; n. 157a1
- Diñ khri  
137b2 [Diñ: Dañ, 'Diñ]
- Diñ ri  
→ Glañ 'khor, Chos grags  
147a4
- Dī paṃ ka ra śrī dzñā na, (± dPal)  
Mar me mdzad ye śes  
→ Jo bo rje  
153a4, 157b1
- Du sna  
→ Ru sna
- Dus 'khor (Kālacakra)  
154b3, 155a1, 155b1; n. 155a1
- Dus 'khor Cha lag rgyas pa  
155a4
- Dus gsum mkhyen pa  
n. 151a3
- De wa  
n. 137a3
- De we ndra ± ra kṣi ta  
-gTsañ °  
141b1, 157b3; n. 141b1 [gTsañ:  
rTsañs]
- De śo legs  
137b3
- Deb ther dmar po  
146a6
- Der bas kyi bsñen rdzogs  
151b2
- Do ± pa  
-Yar 'brog gi Mar pa ° → Chos kyi  
dbañ phyug  
155b3, 158b1
- Do tsho 1  
150b5 [Do: Ņo]
- Do tsho 2  
→ Dwa tsho
- Do ha  
-° skor  
155a5
- Do ha mdzod (Dohakośa)  
155a6; n. 155a6
- Don mo ri  
149a4; n. 149a4
- Don źags (Amoghapāśa)  
155a2
- Don yod rdo rje (Amoghavajra)  
155a2, 157a3; n. 157a3
- Dom  
n. 153b1
- Dol  
n. 153b1
- Dwa tsho  
150b6 [Dwa: Do]
- Dwags po  
→ bSod nams rin chen  
n. 153b5, 154b5
- Drañ chuñ  
→ Brañ chuñ
- Drañ chuñ skor  
→ Brañ chuñ skor
- Drañ chuñ mdo  
150a1; n. 150a1

- Drañ sroñ  
 → Srin po sna, Srin po ri'i sna  
 146a3; n. 146a3
- Dran pa nam mkha'  
 157b3
- Dran pa ye šes grags pa  
 → Smṛ ti (dzñā na kī rti)  
 157a1
- Dri goñ  
 149b1 [Dri: Tri]
- Dri ma med pa'i mdo  
 → lHa mo °
- Dri med bāes gñen  
 → Bi ma la mi tra  
 156b4
- Dril chen pa  
 -Mañ dkar °  
 n. 158a4
- Dre źoñ  
 → Dre šoñ
- Dre šoñ  
 -lHan gyi °  
 151a5 [šoñ: źoñ]
- gDags khri  
 137b2
- gDan bži (Catuḥpīṭha)  
 153b6, 154b3 f.; n. 153b6
- gDoñ can  
 -Bya'i gDoñ can  
 158b5
- gdod  
 138b4; n. 138b4
- bDud  
 → Ya bzer nag po  
 137a5, 146a2; n. 137a3
- bDud 'dul  
 → sÑags pa gliñ  
 142a2
- bDe chen (Mahāsukha)  
 → ° RaI gcig gi skor  
 155b4; n. 155b4
- bDe mchog (Cakrasamvara)  
 153b2, 154b3 f., 155a4, 155b3,  
 156a2
- bDe mchog  
 -Mai tri pa'i °  
 155a6 [Mai: Me]
- bDe mchog  
 → Srin po ri'i °
- bDe mchog gi skor  
 154b6, 155a3
- bDe mchog gi rgyud 'grel sgrub  
 skor  
 155b3 (sgrub: bsgrub)
- bDe mchog Ra li'i rgyud  
 n. 154b1
- bDe bar gšegs pa'i dpal  
 → Su ga ta śri  
 n. 157a4
- bDe byed  
 → Śa ŋka ra  
 n. 156b4
- mDa' groñ lha khañ  
 -Gye re mTshar sna'i °  
 148b6; n. 148b6 [mDa': mŇa', mDa':  
 mŇa']
- mDo khams  
 n. 139a5
- mDo sde 'bar  
 -Khu °  
 158b3 [Khu: Źu]



- mDo smad  
→ Khri rtse, Tshwa mtsho  
139a5, 147a3
- mDog  
n. 158a3
- 'Dan (± ma), Khams kyi °  
→ Kloñ thañ, sGron ma, Tshul señ  
138b4, 148a3, 153b6, 159a4
- 'Dar  
→ Śā kya yon tan  
149a5
- 'Dar tsho  
149a5
- 'Diñ khri  
→ Diñ khri
- 'Du sroñ  
→ 'Dus sroñ
- 'Dul ba (Vinaya)  
147a2,5, 148a1, 153a1
- 'Dul ba sTod lugs  
153a2
- 'Dul ba Me tog phreñ brgyud (Vin-  
ayapušpamālā)  
156a1 [brgyud: rgyud]
- 'Dul ba 'Od ldan (Vinayaprabhāvatī)  
146a4; ns. 139a1, 146a4
- 'Dul ba'i sde ka ri ka (Vinayakārikā)  
n. 139a1
- 'Dus 'khor gyi bśad sbyar sñiñ po  
snañ ba (Kālacakravāda Hṛdayā-  
loka)  
156b2
- 'Dus pa dpal  
→ Saṃ gha śrī  
n. 157a5
- 'Dus sroñ Mañ po rje Blo nam  
'Phrul gyi rgyal po  
139a4; ns. 139a4,5 ['Dus: 'Du, Blo:  
Blon]
- 'De'u  
→ Khri chen °
- 'Dre  
→ 'Bre
- 'Dre brda  
-sNa nam °  
151a4 [brda: bsda]
- 'Dre tsho  
→ 'Bre tsho
- rDiñs  
→ sDiñs
- rDo rje mkha' 'gro (Vajradāka)  
154b3
- rDo rje grags  
-Rwa °  
155a6, 158a6; ns. 150a6, 153b3  
[Rwa: Ra]
- rDo rje rgyal po  
-sBal °  
158b5
- rDo rje rgyal mtshan  
-gZus °  
152a4 [gZus: gZu]
- rDo rje rgyal mtshan  
-Lo btsun chuñ °  
159a2
- rDo rje rgyal mtshan  
-Šoñ °  
156a5, 159a3
- rDo rje sñiñ (Vajragarbha)  
-° 'Grel  
155a4
- rDo rje gdan pa (Vajrāsana)  
155b3; n. 155b3

- rDo rje bdud 'joms  
-sNa nam °  
141a2, 157b2; n. 141a2
- rDo rje dpal  
156a3
- rDo rje dpal, lHa luñ °  
139a1, 157b1; ns. 139a1,2
- rDo rje phreñ ba (Vajramālā or Va-  
jrāvali)  
156a1; n. 156a1
- rDo rje phreñ ba'i dbañ bskur  
156a4; n. 156a4
- rDo rje brag ra  
-rMa luñ ° → Yañ dgon  
147a2 [ra: ri]
- rDo rje brag ri  
→ rDo rje brag ra
- rDo rje dbañ phyug, Yol °  
-Yol lCags °  
153b3, 158a5; n. 153b3
- rDo rje dbañ phyug  
-Žaň sNa nam °  
148b2
- rDo rje dbañ phyug, 'Gur mo Rab  
kha ba Lo ston °, gTsaň gi Lo ston  
°, Lo ± ston  
147b3,6, 148a2f.,5, 149a3
- rDo rje dbyiñs (Yogavajradhātu)  
-Yo ga °  
142a2; n. 142a2
- rDo rje rtse mo (Vajrasikhara)  
154a2; n. 154a2
- rDo rje ye šes, Mar pa, Mar pa °  
150b2f.
- rDo rje seň ge, Glañ thaň pa, Glañ  
ri thaň pa °  
n. 153b1
- rDo rje sems dpa'i sgrub thabs  
n. 154b3
- rDog  
→ Bu ddha pā la, Byaň chub 'byuñ  
gnas, Ye šes 'byuñ gnas  
148b2,4, 149a6, 158b4 [rDog: rTog,  
Srog]
- rDog tsho  
148b4 [rDog: rTog, tsho: cho]
- rDol  
→ Bon  
137b3
- lDan  
→ Ba so thaň  
n. 151a5
- lDan dkar  
142a4; n. 142a5 [lDan: lNan, lHan]
- lDiñ ba  
-bZad kyi °  
148b3; n. 148b3 [lDiñ: lHiñ, bZad:  
gZad]
- lDiñ ma ba  
-gTsaň Ram °  
n. 153b1
- lDe sKol nam  
n. 137b4
- lDe goň  
→ lHo goň
- lDe mgon po  
-Khri °  
146a6
- lDe rGyal po  
n. 137b4
- lDe brgyad  
n. 137b4
- lDe sNol gnam  
137b4 [sNol: gNol, gnam: rnam,  
tsam]

lDe po  
-Khri °  
146b1

lDe gTsug mgon  
→ gTsug mgon

lDe gtsug btsan  
→ Khri °

lDe btsan  
→ Khri °

lDe Rig pa mgon  
→ dPal gyi ° → Rig pa mgon [lDe:  
sDe]

lDe Re loñ btsan  
→ rGyal °

lDe Srin btsan po  
n. 137b4

lDe Sroñ btsan  
→ Khri °

sDiñ  
→ sDiñs

sDiñs  
-bTsan po °  
150b4 [sDiñs: rDiñs, sDiñ, Dhiñs,  
bTsan: brTsan, po: mo]

sDe Rig pa mgon  
→ lDe Rig pa mgon

sDom 'byuñ (Samvarodaya)  
155b2

sDom gsum rab dbye  
n. 156a3

brDa sbyor  
→ Tshañs pa gliñ, Tshad ma gliñ  
142a3 [brDa: brDa', sbyor: sbyar]

## DHA

Dha bres  
→ rTa bres

Dha rma ki rti  
142a2, 156b3; n. 142a2

Dha rma go śa  
→ Dha rma ko śa  
n. 139a2

Dha rma ko śa  
138b6; ns. 138b6, 139a2

Dha rma tā śi la, Chos ñid ñañ tshul  
145a3, 157b4; n. 157b4

Dha rma pā la, Chos skyoñ  
153a1, 156b6; n. 156b6

Dha rma ā lo ka  
157b3

Dhar ston  
→ Śā kya blo gros  
n. 149a5

Dhiñs  
→ sDiñs

Dhī ra pā la, brTan skyoñ, 'Bum  
phrag gsum pa  
157a2 [brTan: bsTan]

## NA

Na nad  
→ Nam nad

Na bo  
-Chu śul gyi °  
148b3; n. 148b3

Na ral  
→ gNam sral

Nag tsho

→ Dar ma grags, Tshul rgyal, Śes rab rgyal mtshan

153a3f., 158a1, 158b5f.; n. 158a1

Nad gtsug na

-Lo °

148a4

Nam mkha'

142a1; n. 142a1

Nam mkha' skyoñ

157b6

Nam mkha' sñiñ po

-sNubs °

157b6 [sNubs: gNubs]

Nam mkha' btsan

-Khri bKra śis dbañ phyug °

154a4 [btsan: brtsan]

Nam nañ

→ Nam nad

Nam nad

→ Zla ba'i rdo rje

152a6 [Nam: Na, nad: nañ]

Nā ge ndra ± ra kṣi ta

-'Khon ° → Klu'i dbañ po sruñ ba

141b1, 157b3; n. 141b2

Nā ro

154b4, 155b6

Nā la ndā

140a3 [la: le, ndā: ntra, ndra]

Nā le ndra

→ Nā la ndā

Ni ska la ñka ± de ba, Ñes par dri med lha

155b3, 157a4; ns. 155b3, 157a4

Ne tso

-Khu dge bsñen °

158b2 [tso: rtso, tsho]

Ne rtso

→ Ne tso

Ne tsho

→ Ne tso

Ne ral

→ gNam sral

n. 139a5

Ne'u thog

-gSañ ± phu °

154a5; n. 158a1 [thog: theg]

Nor sbas (Vasugupta?)

157a4; n. 157a4

Nor 'dzin sruñ ba (Vasudhararakṣita)

ns. 155b2,3

Nor bzañ sruñ ba (Sudhanarakṣita)

155b2; ns. 155b2,3 [bzañ sruñ: bzañs bsruñ]

Nor bzañ sruñ mdzad (Sudhanarakṣita)

n. 155b2

gNad kyi zla zer (Marmakamudī)

155a2

gNam The'u dkar po

146a3

gNam rdzoñ

-An chuñ ° → Yañ dgon

147a4

gNam ral

→ gNam sral

gNam ri

→ Sroñ btsan [ri: sri]

gNam sral

-mChims phu °

139a5; ns. 139a5 [gNam: Na, Ne, rNam, sral: ral, mChims: mChim, mChiñ, 'Chiñ, phu: bu]

- gNam sri  
→ gNam ri
- gNas brgyad  
-'Jad kyi °  
151b2 ['Jad: 'Dzad]
- gNas rñiñ  
150a4
- gNas rñiñ  
-sKyegs °  
150a5 [sKyegs: sGyegs, rñiñ: sñiñ]
- gNas sñiñ  
→ gNas rñiñ
- gNas po che  
-sTag gi °  
151a4 [po: mo]
- gNas mo che  
-dMu'i °  
150b1; n. 150b1 [mo: po, dMu'i:  
rMu'i, sMu'i]
- gNas mo che  
→ gNas po che
- gNas gsar  
150a4
- gNubs  
→ sNubs
- gNod sbyin (Yakṣa)  
137a5
- gNol rnam  
→ sNol gnam
- gNol tsam  
→ sNol gnam
- rNam  
149b6
- rNam 'grel (Pramāṇavārttika)  
156a2; n. 156a2
- rNam rgyal rnam 'joms (Vijayavi-  
dārapī)  
-° kyi skor  
155a3
- rNam ñes  
→ Tshad ma °  
154a2; n. 154a2
- rNam thos sras (Vaiśravaṇa)  
154b5
- rNam dag  
→ Khrimts khañ gliñ  
142a2
- rNam dag señ ge  
→ Bi śu ddha siñ ha  
156b4
- rNam par snañ mdzad rdo rje  
→ Bai ro tsa na ba dzra  
n. 157a4
- rNam par 'byor pa'i zla ba  
→ Bi bhū ti ± tsa ndra  
n. 157a5
- rNam par mi rtog pa  
142a1, 157b4; n. 142a1
- rNam zin lde  
-rGyal za °  
137b4 [za: sa, lde: sde]
- rNam ral  
→ gNam sral
- sNa nam  
→ ± Khri Thog rje Than la 'bar,  
rGyal tsha Khri gsum (± rje), 'Dre  
brda, rDo rje bdud 'joms, rDo rje  
dbañ phyug  
139b1,4, 141a2, 145b3, 148b2,  
151a4, 157b2; n. 139b4
- sNa  
n. 150b2

sNa nam bza'

→ bZi steñ

139b1; n. 139b1 [bza': za]

sNa ra

-Lañ groñ °

140b1; n. 140b1

sNa ra

-Soñ °

149b6

sNañ gres

→ lHas pa

n. 153b1

sNub

→ sNubs

sNubs

→ Nam mkha' sñiñ po, Byams pa'i  
dpal, Rin chen grags

151a6, 157b6, 159a2 [sNubs: gNubs,  
sNub, bsNubs]

sNe po

→ Grags ± pa rgyal ± mtshan

150b2, 152a4 f. [po: bo]

sNol gnam

→ lDe ° [sNol: gNol, gnam: rnam,  
tsam]

sNol po lde

→ Se °

sNol lam lde

→ Se °

bsNubs

→ sNubs

Pa dma

→ Pa dma sañ bha wa

141b5

Pa dma gu pta, Pa dma sbas pa

156b6

Pa dma 'byuñ gnas

→ Pa dma sañ bha wa

156b3

Pa dma sbas pa

→ Pa dma gu pta

156b6

Pa dma ru tse

153b4; n. 154a1

Pa dma sañ bha wa, Pa dma, Pa  
dma 'byuñ gnas, Slob dpon

141a1 ff., 6, 141b5, 156b3; n. 141a2

Pa dma'i nañ tshul

→ Ka ma la śi la

156b4

Pa dmā ka ra gu pta

152b6

Pa tshab

→ Ni ma grags, Tshul rgyal

154a6, 154b1, 158a6, 158b5;  
n. 155a3

Pa ra hi ta bha dra

→ gZan phan bzañ po

154b5

Pa reg

→ Ba reg

Pa so thañ

→ Ba so thañ

Pañ

→ dPañ

Pañ koñ

→ sPañ skoñ

## PA

Pa gor

→ Bai ro tsa na [Pa: Pha, gor: kor]

141b1,3, 157b3; n. 141b2

Pañ dkar  
→ sPañ dkar

Pañ goñ  
→ sPañ skoñ

Pañ 'dul 'dzin  
→ sPañ 'dul 'dzin

Paṇ chen  
→ Śā kya śrī bha dra  
156a2, 155b6

Pan chuñ  
-Ka chu °  
139a5; n. 139a5 [Pan: Ban]

Pu rañs (± pa)  
146b4f.; ns. 146b4, 158a3 [Pu: sPu]

Pu ri pa  
-rGya stod °  
n. 158a1 [Pu ri: sPu rig]

Pe kar  
→ Pe har

Pe har  
-dKor mdzod °  
142a3; n. 142a3 [Pe: dPe, har: kar,  
dKor: sKor]

Po to ba  
→ Rin chen gsal  
n. 153b1

Pyiñ ba  
→ 'Phyiñ par

Pra dum rtse  
138b3; n. 138b3 [Pra: Phra, rtse:  
tshe]

Pra dzñā pā la  
153a1, 156b6

Pra dzñā wa rma, Śes rab go cha  
157a1

Pra dzñā śrī dzñā na, Śes rab dpal  
ye śes  
157a4; n. 157a4

Pre ta ka  
153a1

dPag bsam khri śiñ (Avadānakalpa-  
latā)  
156a5; n. 156a5

dPag bsam ljon śiñ  
-rGyal rabs °  
n. 146a6

dPañ  
→ Blo gros brtan pa  
156b2, 159a4 [dPañ: Pañ, dBañ,  
sPañ]

dPañ skoñ  
→ sPañ skoñ

dPal  
→ dPe med dge 'phel, sBa ?

dPal 'khor btsan  
146b3; n. 146b3

dPal gyi rdo rje  
152a6

dPal gyi rdo rje (± ba), lHa luñ °  
145b5f., 147b1; ns. 139a1,2, 146a2

dPal gyi lDe  
→ Rig pa mgon

dPal gyi ye śes  
-Kyi btsun °  
150a3 [Kyi: Gyi]

dPal gyi yon tan, Bran ka °  
145b1; n. 145b2

dPal gyi señ ge  
-Śud pu °  
141a2, 157b3; n. 141a2 [pu: bu]

dPal gyi lhun po  
157b5

dPal mgon

-Ñi 'od °

146b1

dPal mGon po

151a1 f. [mGon: dGon]

dPal chiñs

→ La chiñs

dPal Chu bo ri

→ Chu bo ri

dPal mchog (Śrīparama)

153b4; n. 153b4

dPal mchog rdo rje

-Sum pa °

158b2

dPal lde

146b4

dPal dbyañs, ± sBa Khri bzer Sañ śi

± ta

141b3, 142a6, 145a1, 157b2; ns.

141b3 [sBa: dBa', 'Ba', bzer: bzir, śi: śi]

dPal 'byor

153a1, 157b5

dPal sbas (Śrīgupta)

141b4

dPal Mar me mdzad ye śes

→ Jo bo rje

dPal brtsegs ± ra kṣi ta, sKa ba

142a4, 157b5; ns. 142a2, 152a6

[brtsegs: rtsegs, sKa: Ka]

dPal tsho

→ sBa tsho

dPe

→ sPe

dPe kar

→ Pe har

dPe med dge 'phel

-'U śaṅ rdo dPal °

n. 145a6

dPe har

→ Pe har

dPyal

→ Kun dga' rdo rje, Kun dga' rdo

rje, Chos kyi bzañ po, Śes rab 'od,

bSod nams rgyal mtshan

153b5, 155a6, 155b3,6, 158b1,

159a2 f.; n. 153b5 [dPyal: bCal]

sPa

→ sBa

sPa goṅ

→ Ya goṅ

sPa gro

→ sKyer chu, Mon

138b4; ns. 138b4, 145b1

sPañ

→ dPañ

150a2

sPañ dkar

→ lHa luṅ

149a6 [sPañ: Pañ]

sPañ skoṅ, ° phyag brgya pa

137b5, 138a5; n. 137b5 [sPañ: Pañ,

dPañ, skoṅ: koṅ, goṅ, brgya: rgya]

sPañ 'dul 'dzin

151a6 [sPañ: Pañ]

sPañ zo

→ sPoñ zo

sPu khri guṅ rgyal

→ sPu lde guṅ rgyal

sPu lde guṅ rgyal

137b3; n. 137b3 [lde: de, khri]

sPu sde

→ lHo goṅ

148b3 [sPu: dBu(±s), sBu]



sPu rañs  
→ Pu rañs

sPu rig  
n. 158a1 [sPu rig: Pu ri]

sPuñs (±')gur  
→ Yuñs 'gur

sPe  
-lCe °  
150a5 [sPe: dPe, sBe]

sPen can  
-sTag gi °  
151a6

sPoñ zo  
→ gSal ba grags  
155a1, 158a5; n. 155a2 [sPoñ: sPañ]

sPyan mña' ba  
→ sPyan sña ba

sPyan sña ba  
→ Tshul khriims 'bar  
n. 153b1 [sña: mña']

sPyan ras gzigs bCu geig zal, Thugs  
rje chen po bCu geig zal  
138a6, 138b6, 139a3; ns. 138a6,  
138b6, 139a4

sPyi mo  
-Ñan lam °  
149a2; n. 149a2 [sPyi: dByi]

sPyil bu  
-Lan pa °  
148b5; n. 148b5

sPyug mtshams  
→ sTag tshal dKhyus thañ  
150b3 [sPyugs: Phyugs, bCugs,  
mtshams: 'tshams]

sPyod 'jug (Bodhicaryāvatāra)  
154a6

sPyod 'jug gi 'grel chen (Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā)  
154b5f.

sPyod 'jug 'grel chen (Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā)  
154b6

sPrañ  
→ sBrañ

sPrin gyi śugs can  
→ Ga ya dha ra  
n. 157a3

sPre'u  
137a3; n. 137a3

## PHA

Pha gor  
→ Pa gor

Phag mo (Vārāhī)  
153b2

Phag mo mNon 'byuñ (Varāhya-  
bhibhāva)  
155b1

Phag mo gzuñ drug  
n. 155b1

Pham thiñ pa (= Nāḍapāda?)  
154b4 [thiñ: mthiñ, pa: ba]

Phar phyin (Prajñāpāramitā)  
154a6

Phu chuñ pa  
→ gZon nu rgyal mtshan  
n. 153b1

Phug pa  
-Mar pa °  
n. 153b3

Phur bu 'od  
158b5

- pho brañ  
153a3; n. 153a3
- Pho yoñs bza'  
→ rGyal mo btsun  
141a5 [bza': za]
- Phyag rgya chen po grub pa  
(Mahāmudrāsiddhi)  
-°'i skor  
155a5; n. 155a5
- Phyag chen  
→ Ma hā pa ña  
n. 157a5
- Phyag na rdo rje (Vajrapāṇi) 1  
144b6
- Phyag na rdo rje (Vajrapāṇi) 2  
→ 'Gro bzañ gi skor, Phyag rdor  
154b5
- Phyag na rdo rje (Vajrapāṇi) 3  
155a5
- Phyag rdor (cf. Phyag na rdo rje)  
-° sTod 'grel  
155a5
- Phyiñ ña  
→ 'Chiñ bar
- Phyiñ ba  
→ 'Chiñ bar
- Phyugs mtshams correct?  
→ sPyugs 'tshams
- Phyugs mtshams  
→ dBañ phyug rgya mtsho  
158b1 [Phyugs: Phyug, mtshams:  
'tshams]
- Phyugs 'tshams  
→ sPyugs mtshams, Phyugs  
mtshams
- Phyugs 'tshams  
→ Phyugs mtshams
- Phra dum rtse  
→ Pra dum rtse
- Phra la riñ ba (Sūkṣmadīrgha)  
153b4, 154a1, 157a1; n. 154a1  
[Phra: 'Phra, ba: pa]
- Phreñ ba skor gsum  
155a1
- 'Phags skor  
-gSañ 'dus °  
154b2f; n. 154b3
- 'Phags pa śes rab  
-Zañs dkar °  
154b4, 158a2; n. 158a2
- 'Phags pa lha  
→ Ā rya de ba
- 'Phan grags  
-gZu ston °  
149b4 ['Phan: 'Phen]
- 'Phañ thañ  
→ Ka med  
139a5, 139b1, 140b4; n. 139a5
- 'Phan yul  
→ Zal mo sgañ  
ns. 139a4,5, 148b6, 150b2, 158a6
- 'Phen grags  
→ 'Phan grags
- 'Phyi ña  
→ 'Chiñ bar
- 'Phyiñ par  
→ 'Chiñ bar
- 'Phra la riñ ba  
→ Phra la riñ ba
- 'Phrañ  
→ Brag dmar 2  
149a5; n. 149a5 ['Phrañ: 'Phrad]

'Phrañ 'og gi lha khañ  
-Rag śi °  
148b5

'Phrad  
→ 'Phrañ

'Phrul gyi rgyal po  
→ 'Dus sroñ Mañ po rje Blo nam °  
n. 139a4

'Phrul snañ, lHa sa'i gtsug lag khañ  
Ra sa °  
138b5, 139a3; n. 138b5 ['Phrul:  
'Khrul]

'Phrul snañ gi jo bo  
→ Śā kya mu ni  
138b1 f.; n. 138b2 ['Phrul: 'Khrul]

## BA

Ba 'khor  
-'Khor re °  
151a5

Ba do  
-Roñ gi °  
150b5; n. 150b5

Ba dzra kīrti  
157a5

Ba dra de ba  
-Śe'u °  
158a3

Ba rañ  
-Yer pa °  
148b2; n. 148b2

Ba ri  
→ Chos grags, Rin chen grags  
155a2, 158a6, 158b6

Ba reg  
→ Thos pa dga'  
155a5, 158a6; n. 155a6 [Ba: Pa]

Ba lañ  
→ Ba lam

Ba lam  
→ Glag  
139b5; n. 139b5 [lam: lañ]

Ba so thañ, lHan °  
151a5; n. 151a5 [Ba: Pa, lHan: lDan]

Bad sa la (Vatsala)  
137a5

Ban chuñ  
→ Pan chuñ

Bal, ° po, ° yul  
138b1, 139a1, 140a3 f., 140b6,  
153a1, 153b3 ff., 155a6, 155b6,  
156a2,5, 156b1,4, 157a5; ns. 138b1,  
153b3

Bal mo  
→ Khri btsun  
138b1

Bi kra ma śi la'i gtsug lag khañ  
153a4

Bi dyā ka ra pra bhā, Rig byed 'od  
zer  
156b6

Bi na ya śrī  
157a6

Bi bhū ti ± tsa ndra, rNam par  
'byor pa'i zla ba  
155b6, 156a1, 157a5; n. 157a5

Bi ma la mi tra, Dri med bées gñen  
141b6, 156b3; n. 141b6

Bi ma la śrī  
157a6

Bi śu ddha siñ ha, rNam dag señ ge  
141b6, 156b4; n. 141b6

- Bu chu  
-rKoñ po °  
138b3; n. 138b3 [rKoñ: Koñ]
- Bu chuñ pa  
-Bha man °  
n. 153b1
- Bu ddha pā la, Sañs rgyas bskyañs  
152b6, 156b6 [bskyañs: skyoñ, bskyoñ]
- Bu ddha pā la  
-rDog °  
158b4 [rDog: Srog]
- Bu ddha śrī dzñā na, Sañs rgyas dpal ye śes  
155b5, 157a5; n. 157a5
- Bu ddha śrī śā nta, Sañs rgyas dpal ži ba  
152b6, 156b6; n. 156b6
- Bud mo  
-Ñañ ro °  
151a5; n. 151a5 [Ñañ: Ņa, Myañ]
- Bun pa  
→ lHa rje  
n. 153b1
- Bum thañ, Mon yul °  
138b4, 149b1; n. 138b4
- Bum thañ  
-lHo brag °  
n. 145b1
- Bul tog  
-'Briñ mtshams kyi °  
149a4 [tog: rtog, mtshams: 'tshams]
- Be ro  
→ Tshwa mtsho  
147a3
- Be so ker ba  
n. 148b3
- Bai ro tsa na (± ra kṣi ta)  
-Pa gor °  
141b1.3, 157b3; n. 141b2
- Bai ro tsa na ba dzra, rNam par snañ mdzad rdo rje  
157a4; n. 157a4
- Bai ro tsa na'i gliñ  
142a3; n. 142a3
- Bo te ra dza  
n. 150b5
- Bo doñ  
→ dGe 'byuñ, U pa de dkar ba  
147a1, 147b4; n. 147a1
- Bo dhi mi tra, Byañ chub gśin rje  
145a3, 156b5; n. 145a3, 156b5
- Bo dhi sa twa, Ži ba 'tsho (Śāntara-kṣita), Śā nta ra kṣi ta, Ā tsā rya  
140a3f., 140b1-6, 141a4.6, 141b2.4f., 142a5, 144b6, 151b3f., 6, 156b3 [ba: ba'i, 'tsho: mtsho]
- Bod  
137a1-4, 138a3f., 5f., 138b2, 139a2, 139b2f., 140a3, 140b4, 6, 141a3.5, 141b1, 142a1, 5, 145a1, 3, 145b3, 153b5f., 154a5, 156a1, 156b3, 159a5; ns. 137a3, 137b6, 156a1, 157a3, 157b1
- Bon ± po  
148a5; ns. 137b2, 6
- Bon  
-rDol °  
137b3; n. 137b3
- Bon ston  
-Ya zi °  
151b1; n. 151b1
- Bon po  
→ A yoñs rgyal ba  
137a6; n. 137b2

- Bya  
→ Khri gzigs, gDoñ can, Ye śes rdo  
rje  
141b2, 158b5; n. 153b1
- Bya kyuś  
→ Bya rgyuś  
n. 149b6
- Bya khri, sPu lde guñ rgyal  
137b3; n. 137b3 [lde: de, khri]
- Bya rgyud  
→ Bya rgyuś
- Bya rgyuś  
149b4, 150a2; n. 149b4 [rgyud:  
rgyuś]
- Bya chos 1 (= Bya chos 2?)  
150b1
- Bya chos 2 (= Bya chos 1)  
-sTag tshal gyi ° → mKhar po che  
150b1; n. 150b1
- Bya chos skor  
150b2
- Bya 'dul 'dzin  
152a6 [Bya: Ja]
- Bya ba bsdus pa (Kriyāsaṃgraha)  
156b1; n. 156b1
- Bya tshañ, rTa nag phu'i °  
151b2; n. 151b2
- Byañ gi ston pa  
n. 146a6
- Byañ chub rgyal mtshan  
-Glag °  
149a6; n. 149a6 [Glag: Klag]
- Byañ chub sgron ma  
-'Bro bza' °  
n. 141a6
- Byañ chub rdo rje  
→ Byañ rdor
- Byañ chub dpal  
156a3
- Byañ chub 'byuñ gnaś  
158b2
- Byañ chub 'byuñ gnaś, rDog  
-rDog °  
148b2,4
- Byañ chub sman  
-'Bro bza' °  
141a5f.; n. 141a6 ['Bro: 'Gro, bza':  
za, sa]
- Byañ chub 'od  
153a3
- Byañ chub śes rab  
-Mañ 'or °  
158a5
- Byañ chub bées gñen  
n. 145a3
- Byañ chub gśin rje  
→ Bo dhi mi tra  
n. 156b5
- Byañ chub señ ge  
-Žiñ mo che pa °  
153a2 [pa: ba]
- Byañ rdor (= Byañ chub rdo rje)  
-rMa tsho °  
152a6
- Byañ 'bar  
-Ma thog °  
n. 150b5
- Byañ tshal  
→ Rluñ gnon  
138b3 [tshal: 'tshal]
- Byams (Maitreya)  
→ ° chos, ° sde lña  
154a4
- Byams pa (Maitreya)  
138b1; n. 138b1

- Byams pa  
-Glañ btsun °  
149b1; n. 149b1
- Byams pa dpal  
→ Byams pa'i dpal
- Byams pa Mi 'gyur gliñ  
n. 138a2
- Byams pa'i dpal (Maitriśrī)  
-Khro phu lotstsha ba °  
155b4, 156a1 [pa'i: pa, phu: bu]
- Byams pa'i dpal (Maitriśrī)  
-sNubs °  
159a2 [sNubs: gNubs, sNub]
- Byams pa'i lha khañ  
n. 138b4
- Byams sprin  
-Mañ yul °  
138b4; n. 138b4
- Bye phug  
-Šaṅs kyi °  
151b2
- Bye ma gliñ, dGe rgyas  
-dGe rgyas °  
141a6, 148b1, 149a1; ns. 141a6,  
148b1
- Bra thañ  
150b2; n. 150b2 [Bra: Gra]
- Brag  
→ Brañ
- Brag sna  
-sÑe thañ °  
149a2; n. 149a2
- Brag dmar 1  
→ Ka chu, sGa chu, 'Brin bzañ  
139a5, 140b6; ns. 139a5
- Brag dmar 2  
(-'Phrañ °)  
149a5; n. 149a5
- Brag soñ  
-Ser gyi ° [soñ: gsoñs, sođ]  
150b4
- Brag sođ  
→ Brañ soñ
- Brag gsoñs  
→ Brañ soñ
- Brag srin ± mo  
137a3; n. 137a3
- Brañ  
→ 'Gram
- Brañ  
→ Ra mo che  
149a2 [Brañ: Brag]
- Brañ chuñ  
150a1; n. 150a1 [Brañ: Grañ, Trañ,  
Drañ, Bran]
- Brañ chuñ skor  
150a1 [Brañ: Grañ, Trañ, Drañ,  
Bran]
- Brañ ti  
→ Dar ma sñiñ po, Dza ya ra kṣi ta  
141a2, 152b1, 157b2
- Bran ka  
→ dPal gyi yon tan, Mu ti ka, Mū la  
ko śa  
139a6, 141b1, 157b1,3; n. 139a6, ns.  
141b2, 145b2
- Bran chuñ  
→ Brañ chuñ
- Bran chuñ skor  
→ Brañ chuñ skor
- Bran ma  
→ sGañ po  
150b3

Bri ha lo bi pa dhe ba  
n. 138b1

Bre  
→ sÑon mo  
150b5

Bre bo  
→ Kre bo

Bla  
→ Bla chen po

Bla sgañ  
→ Yum bu ° [Bla: lHa, sgañ: mkhar,  
snañ]

Bla chen po, Bla  
→ dGoñs pa rab gsal  
147b4 ff., 151a3, 151b1,4f., 152a4

Bla snañ  
→ Yum bu Bla sgañ

Blan ka  
→ Bran ka

Blo gros grags ± pa  
-Mal gyo °  
155a4, 158a4; n. 158a4

Blo gros rgyal po  
-Kham pa °  
159a3

Blo gros brtan pa, dPañ °  
156a6, 156b2, 159a4; n. 156a6  
[brtan: bstan, dPañ: Pañ, sPañ,  
dBañ]

Blo gros brtan pa  
-Šon °  
159a3

Blo gros bstan pa  
→ Blo gros brtan pa

Blo gros gžon nu  
-Li °  
149a5

Blo gros bzañ po  
-Mar pa °  
158b6

Blo gros bzañ po, Rwa, Rwa °  
150a6 [Rwa: Ra]

Blo gros yon tan  
-sBa btsun °  
150a4 [sBa: dBa', rBa]

Blo ldan šes rab, rÑog, rÑog °  
152a3, 154a3, 158a3; ns. 151a3,  
154a2,3, 158a3

Blo nam  
→ 'Dus sron Mañ po rje °  
n. 139a4

Blo bo  
→ Glo blo

Blo bzañ grags pa  
→ Su ma ti kī rti  
157a2

dBañ  
→ dPañ

dBañ ñe  
-mTshur °  
158b1; n. 154b5

dBañ lde  
154a4

dBañ phyug rgya mtsho  
-Phyugs mtshams °  
158b1 [Phyugs: Phyug, mtshams:  
'tshams]

dBañ phyug tshul khrim  
-rGya 'dul 'dzin °  
152a5

dBañ tsho bar pa  
→ sBa tsho bar pa

dBa'  
→ sBa

dBa' tsho smad pa  
→ sBa tsho smad pa

dBa'i gcuñ  
→ sBa'i gcuñ

dBal  
→ sBa

dBas  
→ sBa, g.Yu sgro  
n. 148b4

dBas tsho stod pa  
→ sBa tsho stod pa

dBu dkar  
-Gyi ljañ °  
158a3 [ljañ: lcañ]

dBu rgyal  
-mTsho mi gśin gyi °  
n. 137b2

dBu sde  
→ sPu sde

dBu ma (Madhyamaka)  
-° rnam gsum  
144a1

dBu ma 'jug pa (Madhyamakāva-  
tāra)  
155a3; n. 155a3

dBu ma'i skor  
154a6

dBu rtse  
→ Rigs gsum  
148b1; n. 148b1

dBu tshal  
→ gSer khañ gliñ  
141a5, 148b1; n. 148b1

dBur stod  
n. 153b1

dBuś (± pa)  
→ Ye śes blo gros  
146b5, 147b3, 148a3-6, 148b1,  
151b3,5f., 152a1, 152b2, 153b1,  
153b5; ns. 139a5, 154a3

dBuś sde  
→ sPu sde

dBya'  
→ dKon mchog rgyal ba  
n. 149a2

dByi mo  
→ sPyi mo

dByig gi rgyal mtshan  
-mTshur °  
158a6

dByug pa 'dzin pa  
→ Ga ya dha ra  
n. 157a3

'Ban  
152b1 ['Ban: 'Ben]

'Ba'  
→ sBa

'Bum phrag gsum pa (cf. Dhī ra pā  
la)  
154a5, 157a2

'Ben  
→ 'Ban

'Bri bza'  
→ Thod dkar  
138a2 [bza': za]

'Briñ  
→ Ye śes yon tan  
147b3,6, 148b1, 149a2; n. 149a2

'Briñ tsho  
149a3

'Briñ tsho stod pa  
149a3; n. 149a3 [stod: bstod]



'Briñ tsho bar pa  
149a3; n. 149a3

'Briñ tsho smad pa  
149a3; n. 149a3

'Briñ mtshams  
→ Bul tog  
149a4 [mtshams: 'tshams]

'Brin bzañ, Brag dmar °  
139a5, 139b5, 140b6; ns. 139a5  
['Brin: Gran, 'Gran, 'Griñ, 'Grin,  
bzañ: bzañ ba, bzañs]

'Bruñ  
→ Kun dga' ra ba  
150a3

'Bre  
→ gZon tshul  
151a6, 151b3 ['Bre: 'Dre]

'Bre tsho  
151b2 ['Bre: 'Dre]

'Bre'i lha khañ  
n. 138b3

'Bro  
→ gÑan lde ru, Śā kya 'od, Śes rab  
grags  
138a1, 153b3, 155a4, 158a1,6 ['Bro:  
Gro]

'Bro bza'  
→ Byañ chub sgron ma, Byañ chub  
sman  
141a5; n. 141a5 ['Bro: 'Gro, bza': za,  
sa]

'Bro sa thañ  
148b5 ['Bro: 'Gro]

'Brog  
→ Śā kya ye śes  
154b1, 158a4

'Broñ rje legs  
137b4

'Brom (± ston)  
→ rGyal ba'i 'byuñ gnas  
153b1, 158a2; ns. 153b1, 158a2

rBa  
→ sBa

rBa tsho  
→ sBa tsho

rBa tsho bar pa  
→ sBa tsho bar pa

rBa tsho smad pa  
→ sBa tsho smad pa

rBa'i gcuñ  
→ sBa'i gcuñ

sBa  
→ Khri bzer Sañ śi ta, dGe mthon.  
rGyal to re, rGyal ba ye śes, Blo  
gros yon tan, Ma ñdzu śri, Tshul  
khrims blo gros, Ye śes dbañ po, Ra  
tna, Ra tna ra kti ta, gSal snañ  
139b5, 140b5, 141a1, 141b1 ff.,  
145b2, 147b3, 148a2, 150a4,  
157b1 ff.; ns. 141b1,2, 148b1.5,  
150b5, 151b3,5, 152a6 [dPal, sPa,  
dBa', dBal, dBa', dBas, 'Ba', rBa,  
Bhas, sBas]

sBa mched  
148b1 (cf. Tshul khrims blo gros  
and sBa'i gcuñ)

sBa tsho  
150a5 [sBa: dPal, rBa]

sBa tsho stod pa  
150a5 [sBa: dBas]

sBa tsho bar pa  
150a6 [sBa: dBañ, rBa]

→ sBa tsho smad pa  
150a6 [sBa: dBa', rBa]

sBa'i gcuñ, sBa  
148a1 f., 148b1,6 [sBa: dBa', rBa]

sBa tsho

148b6 [sBa: dBas, rBa]

sBal

→ rDo rje rgyal po

158b4

sBas

→ sBa

sBu sde

→ sPu sde

sBe

→ sPe

sByin pa'i nañ tshul 1

→ Dā na śī la

n. 156b5

sByin pa'i nañ tshul 2

→ Dā na śī la

n. 157a5

sByin pa'i dpal

→ Dā na śrī

n. 157a1

sByoñ rgyud (Śodhanatantra)

154a2; n. 154a2

sByor ba yan lag drug (Sadañ-  
gayoga)

n. 156a1

sBrañ

→ rGya ra Legs gzigs, rGyal sgra

Leg[s] gzigs

140b1, 157b2

sBre

→ lCe mtshams

149b5 [sBre: sGre]

sBre'i lha khañ

149b1; n. 149b2 [sGre: sBre]

## BHA

Bha man

→ Bu chuñ pa

n. 153b1

Bhas

→ sBa

## MA

Ma ga ta

n. 145a5

Ma ñdzu gho ṣa, 'Jam dbyaṅs

157a4; n. 157a4

Ma ñdzu śrī

-sGro °

151b5

Ma ñdzu śrī

-sBa °

141b1, 157b3; n. 141b2 [dPal, dBa',  
dBas]

Ma ñdzu śrī wa rma

145a3, 157b5

Ma ti

154b6

Ma traṃ

n. 137a3

Ma thog

→ Byañ 'bar

n. 150b5

Ma ntra ka la kṣu

157a4

Ma na saṃ gha

n. 138a4

Ma mo

n. 137a3

Ma zañ  
→ Grom pa skyes  
140a2,5f.

Ma ru  
-lHa sa'i sku mkhar °  
138a4; n. 138a4 [Ma: Mar]

Ma la  
→ Mal

Ma sa goñ  
-bSam yas °  
n. 139a5

Ma sañs  
-° spun dgu  
n. 137a3

Ma hā de ba tshe  
139a1; n. 139a1

Ma hā pa ña, Phyag chen  
157a5; n. 157a5

Ma hā bo dhi  
140a2f.; n. 140a3

Ma hā mā yā  
154b3f.

Ma hā dza na, sKye bo chen po  
157a4; n. 157a4

Ma hā yā na  
→ Hwa śañ  
142a6

Mañ dkar  
→ Dril chen pa  
n. 158a4

Mañ dag  
→ Grags 'byor śes rab  
n. 153b2

Mañ nañ  
n. 153b3

mañ ± po rje  
→ gSal snañ  
141a2, 157b2; n. 141a2 [mañ: dmañ,  
rmañ]

Mañ po rje  
→ 'Dus sroñ °  
n. 139a4

Mañ mo rje  
→ bŽi steñ  
n. 139b1

Mañ 'or  
→ Byañ chub śes rab  
158a5

Mañ yul (± ba)  
→ sKyid groñ, Guñ thañ, Byams  
sprin  
138b4, 139b5f., 140a2f., 141a2;  
n. 158a2

Mañ yul  
→ Mar yul

Mañ roñ mañ btsan  
→ Mañ sroñ mañ btsan

Mañ sroñ mañ btsan  
139a4; ns. 139a4 [sroñ: roñ]

Man ñag sñe ma (Āmnāyamañjari)  
155a2

Mañ ga la śrī, bKra śis dpal  
157a6; n. 157a6

Mar thuñ  
→ Dad pa śes rab  
158a2; ns. 155b2,3

Mar do  
→ Chos kyi dbañ phyug  
158b1

**Mar pa**

→ Chos kyi dbaṅ phyug, rDo rje ye  
śes, Phug pa, Chos kyi blo gros, Blo  
gros bzaṅ po  
150b2f., 154b3, 155b3, 158a4,  
158b5; n. 153b3

**Mar me mdzad ye śes**

→ Jo bo rje, Dī paṃ ka ra śrī dzñā  
na  
157a1

**Mar yul**

146b5; n. 146b5 [Mar: Mañ]

**Mar ru**

→ Ma ru

**Mar la thaṅ**

-La stod °  
149a4 [La: Las]

**Mar luṅ pa**

n. 158a1 [luṅ: luṅs]

**Mar śul la**

150b2

**Mal**

→ Sems pa śes rab  
148b6 [Mal: Ma la, Lam]

**Mal gyi**

→ Mal gyo

**Mal gyo**

→ Blo gros grags pa  
155a4, 158a4 [gyo: gyi]

**Mal gro**

-°i phu  
141a3; n. 141a3 [gro: dro]

**Mal dro**

→ Mal gro

**Mi bskyod rdo rje (Akṣobhyavajra)**

138b1; n. 138b1

**Mi 'gyur gliṅ**

→ Byams pa °

**Mi ṅag**

-Tsoṅ kha ° → rTsa mi Saṅs rgyas  
grags  
155a1 [Mi: Me]

**Mi ṅam khol pa**

→ Mi mṅam khol po

**Mi mṅam khol po**

→ A tu lya dā śa  
157a2 [Mi: Me, mṅam: ṅam, po: po,  
ba]

**Mi mṅam bzaṅ po**

159a3

**Mi tra**

→ Mai tri

**Mi tra dzo ki, Mi tra yo gi**

155b4

Mi tra a na nta, (± śrī) Dza ga ta °,  
sKye bo'i bŚes gñen mtha' yas  
155b4, 157a5; n. 157a5

**Mi nag mtsho**

146a3; n. 146a3

**Mi pham sbas pa'i bśes gñen (Aji-  
tamitragupta?)**

ns. 155b3,6

**Mi ma yin**

n. 137a3

**Mi g.yo**

→ bSam gtan gliṅ  
142a3 [g.yo']

**Mi g.yo ba'i rgyud (Acalatantra)**

156a6

**Mi g.yo ba rnal sbyor chen po'i  
rgyud**

→ Mi g.yo ba'i rgyud  
n. 156a6

**Mi la ras chen**

n. 154b5

Mi la ras pa  
n. 154b5

Mi la ras pa mched brgyad  
n. 154b5

Mu kti mi tra, Grol ba'i bées gñen  
156b6

Mu khri btsan po  
→ dMu khri btsan po

Mu rje btsan po  
n. 137a3

Mu ti ka  
-Bran ka °  
141b1,3; n. 141b2

Mu ni wa rma, Thub pa'i go cha  
156b5

Mu ni rā dza  
-lHa btsun po °  
158b4 [btsun: btsan]

Mu ne btsan po  
144b3

Mu gzu  
→ gSal 'bar  
147a4 [gzu: gzugs]

Mu gzugs  
→ Mu gzu

Mu la ko śa  
→ Mū la ko śa

Mu śaṅs  
→ Ro skams  
149b3

mug  
146b2; n. 146b2

Mū la ko śa  
→ Mū la kośa

Mū la ko śa, rTsa ba'i mdzod  
-Bran ka °  
139a6, 157b1; ns. 139a6, 157b1  
[Mū: Mu, śa: śa]

Mūlaśoka  
n. 139a6

Me mgo  
-rGya °  
140a1

Me ṅag  
→ Mi ṅag

Me ṅam khol ba  
→ Mi mñam khol po

Me tog sgrel ma  
→ Me tog sgröl ma

Me tog sgron ma  
-Khams gsum °  
n. 148b1

Me tog sgron ma  
→ Me tog sgröl ma

Me tog sgröl ma  
-Tshe spoñ bza' dMar rgyan °  
141a5; n. 141a5 [sgrol: sgrel, sgron,  
spoñ: spoṅs, bza': za, rgyan: rgyal]

Me tog phreñ brgyud  
→ 'Dul ba °

Me lan  
→ Me len

Me len  
-mChims °  
140b2; n. 140b2 [mChims: 'Chims,  
len: lan, lhə]

Me lha  
→ Me lha

Mes tshon po  
n. 154b5

Mes ag tshom(s)  
n. 139a5

Mai tri, Mi tra  
154b4

Mai tri pa'i bDe mchog  
155a6

Moñ gza'  
→ Khri lcam

Moñ bza'  
→ Khri btsun  
139a4

Mon  
-sPa gro °  
n. 145b1  
→ Bum than  
138b4, 139a2; n. 138b4

Mon grwa  
148b6; n. 148b6 [grwa: gra, tra, 'dra]

Mon tra  
→ Mon grwa

Mon 'dra  
→ Mon grwa

Moso  
n. 139a6

Mya nan med pa'i dpal  
-Cog gru °  
158b4 [gru: kru]

Myañ  
n. 151a6 [Myañ: Ñañ]

Myañ ro  
n. 151a5

dmañ rje  
→ mañ ± po rje

dMar  
→ Śā kya mu ni  
147a2, 147b2.6 [sMar]

dMar rgyan  
→ Me tog sgröl ma [rgyan: rgyal]  
141a5; n. 141a5

dMar rgyal  
→ dMar rgyan

dMar po ri  
140b4; n. 140b4

dMar źur  
-Rog °  
n. 153b1

dMar ser  
-Rog °  
n. 153b1

dMu  
→ gNas mo che  
150b1; n. 150b1 [dMu: rMu, sMu]

dMu khri btsan po  
137b2 [dMu: Mu, sMu]

dMe ru  
→ rMe ru

rMa  
→ dGe ba'i blo gros, Chos 'bar, Rin  
chen mchog  
141b1, 155a5, 157b3, 158a2,6;  
n. 153b3

rMa chu  
147a4 [rMa: sMa]

rMa rma  
→ Co  
n. 144b1

rMa tsho  
→ Byañ rdor  
152a5

rMa luñ  
→ Yañ dgon  
147a3 [rNa: sMa]

rmañ rje  
→ mañ ± po rje

rMu  
→ dMu

rMe ru  
148b5 [rMe: dMe]

sMa chu  
→ rMa chu

sMa luñ  
→ rMa luñ

sMad  
→ Tshoñ tsho lña  
150b6

sMad kyi lña  
149a5

sMad kyi la mched pa  
148b3; n. 148b3

sMad pa  
150a4; n. 150a4

sMan luñ (± pa)  
153b5; ns. 153b5, 158a4 [luñ: luñs]

sMar  
→ dMar

sMin gro  
→ sMon gro

sMin gro skor  
→ sMon gro skor

sMu  
→ dMu

sMu khri btsan po  
→ dMu khri btsan po

sMon gro  
150b2 f. [sMon: sMin, gro: 'gro]

sMon gro skor  
150b3 [sMon: sMin, gro: 'gro]

sMon 'gro  
→ sMon gro

sMon 'gro skor  
→ sMon gro skor

sMra ago (Vacanamukha)  
154a1; n. 154a1

sMon lam grags  
-rGyus °  
155b2, 158a5; n. 158a5

## TSA

Tsa ntra ba  
n. 138a4

Tsa ndra rā hu la, sGra gcan zla ba  
154a3, 157a2; ns. 154a3, 157a2  
[sGra: dGra]

Tsa ba  
→ rTsa ba

Tsan min  
→ Tsen min

Tsen min (± pa)  
142b2, 143a2, 144a4, 144b2 [Tsen:  
rTsen, Tsan, min: men]

Tsen men  
→ Tsen min

Tsoñ kha  
→ Mi ñag rTsa mi Sañs rgyas grags  
155a1 [Tsoñ: rTsoñ, rTsod, kha: ka.  
ga]

Tsor khrod pa  
→ Tsher khrod pa

gTsañ

→ 'Gram, De we ndra ra kṣi ta, rDo  
rje dbañ phyug, 'O brgyad spun  
gñis, Rab gsal, Ram lDiñ ma ba, Rin  
chen legs grub, Legs grub  
138b3, 141b1,3, 146b5, 147a1,5,  
147b3 ff., 148a3 ff., 148b3, 149a3,  
149b1, 151b3,5 f., 152b2, 157b3; ns.  
139a5, 150a6, 153b1,5 [gTsañ:  
rTsañ, rTsañs]

gTsañ nag pa  
152b3

gTsañ po (Brahmaputra)  
141b5; n. 156a4

gTsañ ma  
144b5, 145b1; n. 145b1

gTsug dgu'i rgyud  
156a5; n. 156a5

gTsug dgu'i mñon rtogs  
n. 156a5

gTsug mgon  
-lDe °  
146b5

gTsug tor (Uṣṇīṣa)  
154b5 [tor: gtor]

gTsug lde btsan  
→ Khri °

bTsan  
n. 137a6

bTsan thañ  
→ sGo bzi  
137a6; n. 137a6 [Tshan dañ]

bTsan nam  
→ Kliri °

bTsan po  
→ sDiñs  
150b4 [bTsan: brTsan, po: mo]

bTsan mo  
→ bTsan po

bTson 'bar  
→ brTson 'bar

rTsa  
-Tsoñ kha Mi ñag ° mi → Sañs rgyas  
grags  
155a1, 158a5 [rTsa: Tsa]

rTsa ba  
-Se ° → bSod nams rgyal mtshan  
158a4 [rTsa: Tsa, rTse]

rTsa ba'i mdzod  
→ Mū la ko śa  
ns. 139a6, 157b1

rTsañs  
→ gTsañ  
n. 141b1

rTsis  
→ Yañ dben  
150a4,6, 150b4

rTsis lha khañ  
150a4

rTse lña (= Ri bo rtse lña?)  
153b3; n. 153b3

rTse lde  
154a2 f. [lde: lñe]

rTse ba  
→ rTsa ba

rTsen min  
→ Tsen min

rTser khrod pa  
→ Tsher khrod pa

rTsod kha / ga  
→ Tsoñ kha

rTswa mi  
n. 139a2



brTsan po  
→ bTsan po

brTson 'grus g.yuñ druñ, Khu  
153b1; n. 153b1

brTson ±'grus señ ±ge  
-rGya °  
153a3f., 158a1; n. 158a1 [brTson:  
bTson]

brTson 'bar  
-Khri ston °  
149b6 [brTson: bTson]

### TSHA

Tsha thog  
-sTod luñ °  
148b6; n. 148b6 [thog: thogs, luñ:  
luñs]

Tsha nal  
→ Ye ées rgyal mtshan  
146b1

Tsha mig  
148b3; n. 148b3 [Tsha: Tshwa,  
mTshal, 'Tshal]

Tsha tsho  
→ Tshwa mtsho

Tshañs pa gliñ  
-brDa sbyor °  
142a3; n. 142a3 [brDa: brDa', sbyor:  
sbyar]

Tshad ma (Pramāṇa)  
→ Źi ba 'tsho'i °  
153b2, 153b4, 154a3, 155b6;  
n. 153b4

Tshad ma Kun las btus (Pramāṇa-  
samuccaya)  
154a3; n. 154a3

Tshad ma Kun las btus  
-° rtaa 'grel (Pramāṇasamuccaya  
and its Vṛtti)  
155b3; ns. 155b2,3

Tshad ma Kun las btus kyi 'grel pa  
(Pramāṇasamuccayaṭikā)  
156b2; n. 156b2

Tshad ma gliñ  
-brDa sbyor °  
n. 142a3

Tshad ma rGyan (Pramāṇālamkāra)  
154a4; n. 154a4

Tshad ma rNam ñes (Pramāṇaviniś-  
caya)  
154a2; n. 154a2

Tshan dañ  
→ bTsan than

Tshul ±khrims rgyal ±ba, Nag  
tsho, Nag tsho °  
153a3f., 158a1; n. 158a1

Tshul khrims bla ma  
-Sog °  
151a5, 152a5; n. 151a5 [Sog: Sogs]

Tshul khrims blo gros, sBa, sBa °  
147b3, 148a2, 148b1.5 [sBa: dBa',  
rBa]

Tshul khrims dbañ po byañ chub  
→ Śi le ndra bo dhi  
156b5

Tshul khrims 'bar  
-sPyan sña ba °  
n. 153b1 [sña: mña']

Tshul khrims 'byuñ gnas  
-Gru mar °  
148b2

Tshul khrims 'byuñ gnas  
-Ga roñ °  
158a2; n. 158a2 [roñ: rod]

- Tshul khrims 'byuñ gnas, Rag ±,  
Rag ši °  
147b3, 148a2, 148b1,5, 149a1
- Tshul khrims brtsegs  
158b4 [brtsegs: rtsegs, brtsegs pa]
- Tshul khrims 'od zer  
-sKyu ra °  
158b5 [sKyu: Kyu]
- Tshul khrims yon tan  
158b1
- Tshul khrims šes rab, Klu mes, Glag  
pa Lam pa Klu mes °  
147b3,6, 148a1,5 f., 148b1, 151b4 f.,  
152a4
- Tshul rgyal  
-Pa tshab  
158b5
- Tshul 'phags  
-Kyi po °  
152a6 [Kyi: Gyi]
- Tshul 'phags  
-Žaň btsun °  
149b4; n. 149b6
- Tshul byaň  
-Glan °  
152a4 [Glan: Klan]
- Tshul 'byuñ, Ka chu ba, Ka chu ba °  
152a4 f. [Ka: Kā, chu: bcu, ba. pa]
- Tshul yo  
→ Tshul le
- Tshul le  
-rGya rGyal bu °  
152b1; ns. 150b1, 152b1 [le: ye, lo]
- Tshul lo  
→ Tshul le
- Tshul seň, rGya, rGya rGyal bu °  
150b1 f.; ns. 150b1, 152b1 [rGya:  
rGyal]
- Tshul seň  
-'Dan ma °  
159a4
- tshe (tzu)  
139a1; n. 139a1
- Tshe spoň bza'  
→ Thod dkar, Me tog sgrol ma  
138a2, 141a5 [spoň: spoňs, bza': za]
- Tsher khrod pa  
-Žaň °  
150b4 [Tsher: rTser, Tsor]
- Tshoň dge  
→ Tshoň ñe
- Tshoň ñe  
→ Šes rab seň ge  
147b6 [ñe: dge]
- Tshoň btsun  
→ Šes rab seň ge  
147b4, 150a4
- Tshoň tsho  
150a3, 150b6
- Tshoň tsho lña  
-sMad kyi °  
150b6
- Tshoň tsho bar pa  
150a4
- Tshoň tsho smad pa  
→ sMad pa  
n. 150a4
- Tshwa mig  
→ Tsha mig
- Tshwa mtsho  
-mDo smad lho ños kyi Be ro °  
147a3 [Tshwa: Tsha, mtsho: tsho]
- mTshan brjod (Nāmasaṃgīti)  
155a3

mTshar sna  
-Gye re ° → mDa' groñ lha khañ  
148b6; n. 148b6 [mTshar: 'Tshar]

mTshar la  
-Ra sog °  
150b4

mTshal chuñ  
148b4; n. 148b4 [mTshal: 'Tshal]

mTshal mig  
→ Tsha mig

mTshur  
→ rGyal ba, dBañ ñe, dByig gi rgyal  
mtshan  
ns. 149a2, 154b5, 158a6, 158b1

mTshur lotstsha  
155a5

mTsho mi gśin  
→ dBu rgyal  
n. 137b2

'Tshar sna  
→ mTshar sna

'Tshal chuñ  
→ mTshal chuñ

'Tshal mig  
→ Tsha mig

## DZA

Dza ga ta  
-± śrī ° → Mi tra a na nta  
155b4, 157b5

Dza mā ri, gŚin rje'i dgra  
157a4; n. 157a4

Dza ya ā na nda, rGyal ba kun dga'  
157a3; n. 157a3

Dza ya de ba  
157a6

Dza ya ra kṣi ta, Bran ti °, rGyal ba  
sruñ  
141a2, 145a3, 157b2,5; ns. 141a2,  
157b2,5 [sruñ: bsruñ]

Dza kā ris spa gor  
→ 'Dza' ka ris pa  
n. 149b6

Dzi na mi tra, rGyal ba'i bśes gñen  
142a2, 145a2, 151b4,6. 152a4,6,  
156b5; n. 142a2 [bśes gñen: gśes  
mñen]

Dzñā na ku mā ra  
-gÑags °  
139a6, 157b1; n. 139a6 [gÑage:  
gÑegs]

Dzñā na de ba ko śa, Ye śes lha'i  
mdzod  
145a1, 157b4; n. 157b4 [śa: ṣa]

Dzñā na śrī  
154a2, 157a2

Dzñā na si ddhi, Ye śes dños grub  
-lCe °  
141a2, 157b2; n. 157b2

Dzñā na se na (= Ye śes sde), Žañ  
145a3; n. 152a6

mDza' kha ris pa  
→ 'Dza' ka ris pa

'Dzad  
→ 'Jad

'Dza' ka ris pa  
-g.Yuñ ston °  
149b5 ['Dza' ka: mDza kha]

'Dzim pa  
→ 'Dzims pa

'Dzims pa  
→ Śer 'od  
152a5

## WA

Wa la tsa ndra, Zla ba'i stobs  
157a4; n. 157a4

## ZA

Ža

→ Žwa

Ža ma

→ Žwa ma

Ža lu

→ Žwa lu

Ža lu brgya skor

→ Žwa lu brgya skor

Ža lu ma

→ Žwa lu ma

Žaṅ

→ Khri Thog rje Thaṅ la 'bar, Grub pa dpal, Ņa bzaṅ, rDo rje dbaṅ phyug, Tshul 'phags, Ye śes sde, Yon tan rgya mtsho, Śes rab 'phags, Śes rab bla ma, bSod nams grags 140a4f., 145a1, 148b2, 149a1, 150a2, 152a6, 157b4, 159a3; ns. 139b4, 152a6, 155b1; n. 153b1

Žaṅ

149b6

Žaṅ skor

n. 148b2

Žaṅ rGyal ṅen

→ Ņa bzaṅ

145a1; n. 145a1

Žaṅ pa

→ Tsher khrod pa

150b4

Žaṅ zuṅ ± pa

→ rGyal ba'i śes rab, Tho liṅ

146b5, 153a1f.; ns. 139a2, 146b5

Žal

→ Žwa lu

Ži ba sñiṅ po

→ Śā nti ga rbha

156b4

Ži ba 'tsho (Śāntarakṣita)

→ Bo dhi sa twa

151b6, 156b3

Ži ba 'tsho'i Tshad ma (Śāntarakṣita's "Pramāṇa" = Tattvasaṃgraha)

153b4; n. 153b4 [ba: ba'i, 'tsho: mtsho]

Ži ba bzaṅ po (Śāntibhadra)

154b2,4

Ži ba 'od

153a3f.; ns. 153a3, 158a1

Žig po

→ Kun grol

n. 153b3

Žiṅ mo che pa

→ Byaṅ chub seṅ ge

153a2 [pa: ba]

Žu

→ gŽon nu brtson 'grus

n. 149a5

Žu

→ Khu

Žu gcig ma

-A mes °

149a5; n. 149a5 [Žu: Žo, gcig: cig]

Žu tsho

149a5; n. 149a5

Žo gcig ma

→ Žu gcig ma

Žoṅ

→ Žaṅ (btsun + es rab 'phags]

- Žwa**  
 149a1; n. 149a1 [Ža: Žwa]
- Žwa ma**  
 → Señ rgyal  
 155b2, 159a2
- Žwa lu**  
 149b2; n. 149b2 [Žwa lu: Ža lu, Žal]
- Žwa lu brgya skor**  
 149b2 [Žwa: Ža, brgya: rgya, skor:  
 bskor]
- Žwa lu ma**  
 149b2; n. 149b2 [ma: 'a mo]
- Žwa lu 'A mo**  
 → Žwa lu ma
- Žwa'i lha khañ**  
 ns. 146a5, 149a1
- gŽan phan bzañ po (Parahitabhadra)**  
 154a3, 154b5; n. 154a2
- gŽan la phan pa (Parahita)**  
 155b2
- gŽi thams cad yod (±par) smra (±ba) (Sarvāstivāda)**  
 145a5
- gŽu**  
 → Kun dga' ra ba  
 148b3; n. 148b3
- gŽuñ btsan**  
 → 'Od khrul °
- gŽo**  
 → 'Chad khañ  
 148b6 [gŽo: bŽo]
- gŽon nu**  
 -Se btsun °  
 152b1
- gŽon nu rgyal mtshan, Phu chuñ pa, Phu chuñ pa °**  
 n. 153b1
- gŽon nu bum pa (Kumārakalāśa)**  
 154a5, 157a3; n. 157a3 [bum: 'bum]
- gŽon nu 'bar**  
 -Klog skya °  
 158b2 [Klog: Glog, skya: kya]
- gŽon nu 'byuñ gnas**  
 150a3
- gŽon nu brtson 'grus (= A mes?)**  
 -Žu ston °  
 n. 149a5
- gŽon nu śā kya**  
 150a1
- gŽon nu śes rab**  
 159a1
- gŽon nu sruñ ba**  
 157b6 [sruñ: bsruñ]
- gŽon brtson**  
 -sTag lo °  
 149a4
- gŽon brtson**  
 -Ra sa °  
 159a4 [brtson: btson]
- gŽon tshul**  
 158b3
- gŽon tshul, 'Bre, 'Bre °**  
 151a6, 151b3
- bŽi steñ**  
 -sNa nam za' Mañ mo rje °  
 n. 139b1
- bŽo**  
 → gŽo

## ZA

Za ma tog bkod pa (Karaṇḍavyūha)  
137b5, 138a5; n. 137b5

Za hor  
145a2

Zaṅ khaṅ gliṅ  
→ Zaṅs khaṅ gliṅ

Zaṅs dkar  
→ 'Phags pa śes rab  
154b5, 158a3

Zaṅs khaṅ ± gliṅ, Khams gsum °  
141a5, 148b1; n. 141a5 [Zaṅs: Zaṅ]

Zaṅs gliṅ pa  
157b1; n. 157b1

Zal mo sgaṅ  
'Phan yul °  
n. 139a4

Zu  
→ gZu

Zu tsho  
→ gZu tsho

Zla ba grags pa  
158b6

Zla ba mgon po (Somanātha)  
155a4, 157a3

Zla ba'i stobs  
→ Wa la tsa ndra  
n. 157a4

Zla ba'i rdo rje  
-Nam nad °  
152a6 [Nam: Na, nad: naṅ]

Zla ba'i mdzod  
n. 138b4

Zla ba'i 'od zer  
-Gyi jo °  
154b3, 158a4; n. 158a4 [jo: co]

gZad  
→ bZad

gZu  
→ 'Phan grags  
149b4

gZu  
→ gZus

gZu  
→ dGa' ba rdo rje  
158a3 [gZu: Zu]

gZu tsho  
149b5 [gZu: Zu, gZugs]

gZugs can sñiṅ po (Bimbisāra)  
137a4

gZugs 'Phags grags  
→ gZu 'Phan grags  
n. 149b6

gZugs tsho  
→ gZu tsho

gZuṅs po  
→ gZus po

gZus  
→ rDo rje rgyal mtshan  
152a4 [gZus: gZu]

gZus po  
149a5 [gZus: gZuṅs]

bZaṅ skyoṅ  
157b5

bZaṅ 'bar  
-Rwa Khri °  
152b1

bZad  
→ lDiṅ ba  
148b3; n. 148b3 [bZad: gZad]

## 'A

'A  
151b3

'A mo  
→ *Žwa lu ma*  
n. 149b2

'A mo'i skor  
149b5 [skor: bskor]

'A tsho  
151a2,6

'A za  
→ *mGo bo che, rGya gar brtsegs* ,  
*Ye šes g.yuñ druñ*  
150b6, 151a3, 158b6

'U dum btsan  
→ *Glañ Dar ma* ['U: U]

'U yug  
→ *gSał sgañ*  
151a6 ['U: 'O]

'U yug mda'  
→ *Ra ša*  
151a4 ['U: 'O]

'U šañ rdo  
→ 'On cañ rdo, *dPe med dge 'phel*  
n. 145a6, 145b3

'O brgyad spun gñis, *mÑa' ris pa* °,  
*gTsañ gi* °  
147b4, 151b3

'O thañ mtsho  
138b5

'O yug  
→ 'U yug

'O yug Klu goñ  
n. 149a3

'O yug mda'  
→ 'U yug mda'

'On kha  
-*Rid kyi* °  
n. 158a4

'Od khrul *gŽuñ btsan*  
n. 137b4

'Od ldan (*Prabhāvatī*)  
-'*Dul ba* °  
146a4; ns. 139a1, 146a4

'Od lde  
146b4, 153a3, 154a1

'Od po, *Khri* °  
146b1

'Od dpag med (*Amitābha*)  
138a3

'Od zer go cha (*Aṃśuvarman*)  
138b1; n. 138b1

'Od sruñs  
146b2 [sruñs: *beruñ, beruñs*];  
n. 146b2

'On kyañ rdo  
n. 145a1

'On cañ rdo  
144b6, 145b3 ['On: 'U. cañ: *šañ. rdo:*  
*dho*]

'On phu  
n. 150b3

'Om phug  
149b1; n. 149b1

'Or  
149b5; ns. 149b5,6

## YA

Ya goñ  
→ *Ye šes g.yuñ druñ*  
151b4; n. 151b4

- Ya 'brog  
→ Yar 'brog
- Ya bzer  
-bDud °  
n. 146a3 [Ya bzer: Ye gzer]
- Ya bzer nag po  
-bDud °  
146a2 [Ya: Yar]
- Ya zi  
→ Bon ston  
151b1
- Yag sa  
→ gNod sbyin  
n. 137a3
- Yañ  
n. 151b4
- Yañ dgon  
-rMa luñ rDo rje brag ra An chuñ  
gNam rdzoñ Dan tig Sel gyi °  
147a3f.; n. 147a4 [rMa: sMa, ra: ri,  
An: A, Dan: Tan, tig: dig]
- Yañ 'dul  
n. 138b4
- Yañ dben, rTsis, rTsis kyi °  
150a4,6, 150b4; n. 150a4
- Yañ lon  
142b6
- Yab  
→ Ra tshag  
n. 148b2
- Yam 'gal (Yañgal)  
n. 138b1
- Yam bu Bla sgañ  
→ Yum bu Bla sgañ
- Yar 'brog  
→ Mar pa Do pa Chos kyi dbañ  
phyug  
155b3 [Yar: Ya]
- Yar bzer nag po  
146a2
- Yar luñ (± pa)  
→ Grags pa rgyal mtshan  
156a6; n. 139a5 [luñ ba: luñs pa]
- Yuñs 'khur  
→ Yuñs 'gur
- Yuñs 'gur  
148b5 [Yuñs: sPuñs, 'gur: 'khur,  
gur]
- Yun bu  
→ Yum bu
- Yum rgyas pa (Śatasāhasrikā)  
142b5
- Yum brtan  
146a6, 150b5; n. 146a6
- Yum bu Bla sgañ  
137b5; ns. 137b2,5 [Yum: Yam,  
Yun, Bla: lHa, sgañ: khañ, mkhar,  
snañ]
- Yum bu Bla snañ  
→ Yum bu Bla sgañ
- Ye khri  
137b2
- Ye 'byuñ, rKoñ po, rKoñ po °  
150b1 [rKoñ: Koñ]
- Ye gzer  
→ Ya bzer
- Ye śes rgyan mtshan  
→ Ye śes rgyal mtshan
- Ye śes rgyal mtshan, Grum, Grum °  
148a1, 151b4f., 152a4; n. 148a1  
[Grum: Grub, rgyal: rgyal]
- Ye śes rgyal mtshan  
-Tsha nal °  
146b1f.



Ye śes rgyal mtshan  
-lHa °  
158b2

Ye śes dños grub  
→ (lCe) Dzñā na si ddhi  
n. 157b2

Ye śes chos  
-gÑal mi °  
158b6 [gÑal: mÑal]

Ye śes sñiñ po (Jñānagarbha)  
141b4

Ye śes sñiñ po  
157b5

Ye śes rdo rje (Jñānavajra)  
157a3

Ye śes rdo rje  
-Bya 'Chad kha °  
n. 153b1 ['Chad: mChad]

Ye śes sde, Żañ [cf. Dzñā na se na]  
145a3, 157b5; n. 152a6

Ye śes bla ma  
-Ko khyims pa  
152a5

Ye śes blo ± gros, dBus kyi Sum pa,  
Sum pa °  
147b3, 148b4f., 151b3

Ye śes dbañ po 1  
-Kyi °  
149b3; ns. 149b3,6 [Kyi: Kye, Gyi]

Ye śes dbañ po 2  
→ gSal snañ  
140a3, 140b1, 141b2 (= sBa Ma  
ñdzu śrī?), 142a6, 145a1, 157b1

Ye śes 'byuñ gnas  
159a1

Ye śes 'byuñ gnas  
-rDog °  
149a6 [rDog: rTog]

Ye śes mtsho  
n. 146a6

Ye śes 'od, 'Khor re, lHa bla ma, lHa  
bla ma °  
146b5, 152b3f., 153a2, 153b4,  
158a1; ns. 146b5, 158a1 [Ye śes: Żi  
ba]

Ye śes yon tan, 'Briñ, 'Briñ °  
147b3,6, 148b1, 149a2; n. 149a2

Ye śes g.yuñ druñ, 'Go ba °, 'Go ba  
g.Yuñ druñ, 'A źa, 'A źa °  
149b1f., 150b6, 151a3 ['Go ba Ye  
śes: 'Go ba, mGo bag, mGo ba Ye  
śes, mGo ma, mGo mag]

Ye śes g.yuñ druñ  
-Ya goñ °  
151b4; n. 151b4

Ye śes śes rab  
-Glan °  
148b4

Ye śes lha'i mdzod  
→ Dzñā na de ba ko śa  
n. 157b4

Yer pa  
→ sÑiñ po, Ba rañ  
145b5, 148b2

yo  
140b4; n. 140b4

Yo ga  
→ rDo rje dbyiñs  
142a2, 152b6, 153a6, 154b5

yo log  
140b4; n. 140b4

Yon tan dpal  
-Khye'u gad pa °  
158b2

Yon tan 'bar  
-La chiñ °  
158b4 [La: dPal]

Yon tan g.yuñ druñ  
-Gar mi °  
152b1 [mi: ma'i]

Yol (±phu)  
→ Glañ sñon can, lCags, Chos dbañ,  
Thogs 'bebs, (lCags)  
rDo rje dbañ phyug  
150a5, 153b3, 158a5; n. 153b3

Yol thañ  
148b3; n. 148b3

Yol ba  
-lHa ri °  
137a6; n. 137a6

g.Yas ru  
n. 149b6

g.Yu sgro  
-dBas kyi ° → Khañ dmar, lHa khañ  
dmar  
148b4; n. 148b4

g.Yuñ  
→ 'Dza' ka ris pa  
149b5

g.Yuñ druñ 'od  
158b3

g.Yo  
→ dGe 'byuñ  
147a2,5, 147b5, 151b5f., 152a4

## RA

Ra  
→ Rwa

Ra tna  
→ Ra tna ra kši ta

Ra tna ra kti ta  
→ Ra tna ra kši ta

Ra tna ra kši ta, dKon mehog sruñ  
ba, sBa °, sBa Ra tna, sBa Ra tna ra  
kti ta, 142b1, 145a3, 151b3,5,  
156a5, 157b5; ns. 141b2, 157b5  
[sruñ: bsruñ, sBa: dBa', rBa, Bha,  
tna: dna]

Ra tna śrī  
157a6

Ra tna śrī, Rad no mehog dpal (cf.  
Rin chen dpal)  
157a5; n. 157a5

Ra tne ndra śī la  
145a3, 157b5

Ra dna  
→ Ra tna ra kši ta

Ra dno mehog dpal  
n. 157a5

Ra byid lotstsha  
158b5 [Ra: Ri]

Ra mo che 1  
138b6, 139a3, 145b5; n. 138b6

Ra mo che 2  
-Brañ °  
149a2; n. 149a2 [Brañ: Brag]

Ra tshag  
-sTod luñ Yab kyi °  
148b2; n. 148b2

Ra tsho  
→ Rwa tsho

Ra li  
154b1, n. 154b1

Ra li'i rgyud  
-bDe mehog °  
n. 154b1

Ra ía, 'U yug mda'i °  
151a4,6 ['U: 'O]

Ra sa  
→ 'Phrul snañ, gZon brtson  
138b5, 159a4

Ra sog  
→ mTshar la  
150b4

Rag ± íi  
→ 'Phrañ 'og gi lha khañ, Tshul  
khrims 'byuñ gnas  
147b3f., 148b1,4, 149a1

Rag tsho  
149a1

Rag íi mched  
148b1 (cf. Tshul khrims 'byuñ gnas  
and Rag íi' gcuñ)

Rag íi' gcuñ  
148a1 f., 148b1, 149a1

Rag íi' gcuñ gi brgyud pa  
149a1 [brgyud: rgyud]

Rab kha ba  
-'Gur mo ° → rDo rje dbañ phyug  
147b3, 148a4

Rab 'byor bskyañs  
→ Rab 'byor dbyañs

Rab 'byor dbyañs  
-lHa luñ °  
151b3 [dbyañs: bskyañs]

Rab íi bśes gñen  
158a3

Rab geal, gTsañ  
-'Jad kyi Gyel mi gTsañ °  
147a1,5, 147b5 [gTsañ: rTsañ]

Ram  
-gTsañ ° → lDiñ ma ba  
n. 153b1

Ral gcig (Ekajaśā)  
-bDe chen ° gi skor  
155b4; n. 155b4

Ral pa can, Khri lDe sroñ btsan °,  
Khri gTzug lde btsan  
144b5f.; ns. 144b6, 145b2

Rā  
→ Ra

Rā hu la śrī  
157b1

Ri bo rtse lña (Wu t'ai shan)  
138b5, 153b3; ns. 138b6, 153b3

Ri byid lotstsha  
→ Ra byid lotstsha

Ri rab (Sumeru)  
141a4

Rig rgyal mtshan  
-Grum Śiñ lag can °  
n. 148a1

Rig pa mgon  
-dPal gyi lDe °  
146b5 [lDe: sDe]

Rig pa mgon ± po  
146a6 f.

Rig pa gzon nu  
158b3

Rig pa señ ge  
→ lHa'i °

Rig byed 'od zer  
→ Bi dyā ka ra pra bhā  
156b6

Rigs ral  
151b5, 152a2; n. 137a3

Rigs gsum  
-dBu rtse °  
n. 148b1

- Rid  
→ 'On kha  
n. 158a4
- Rin rgyal  
-sGra tshad pa °  
159a4
- Rin chen grags 1  
-sNubs °  
151a6 [sNubs: gNubs, bsNubs]
- Rin chen grags 2  
-Ba ri °  
155a2, 158a6; n. 158a6
- Rin chen mchog  
-rMa (± ā tsā rya) °  
141b1,3, 146a5, 157b3; n. 146a5
- Rin chen sde  
-sGro °  
142a1, 157b4; ns. 142a1, 157b4  
[sGro: dGro, bGro, dgra bcom (?)]
- Rin chen dpal (Ratnaśrī)  
n. 157a5
- Rin chen bla ma  
-Ñaṅ mtshams °  
152a5 [mtshams: 'tshams]
- Rin chen blo gros (Ratnamati)  
n. 138a4
- Rin chen bzañ po, Lo chen  
152a2, 152b4 f., 153a5, 153b1,  
157b6; ns. 153b2, 157b6
- Rin chen legs grub  
-gTsañ Sa la'i bu °  
157b3 [gTsañ: rTsañ, rTsañs]
- Rin chen gsal, Po to ba, Po to ba °  
n. 153b1
- Rim gyis pa  
144b2
- Ri'i kun dga'i mdo (Giryānanda-  
sūtra)  
156b1; n. 156b1
- Ru tra  
n. 137a3
- Ru gnon  
n. 138b3
- Ru sna  
-sGo ru °  
150a1 [Ru: Du]
- Ru pa ti  
137a3; n. 137a4 [Ru: Rū]
- Ru bzi'i gtsug lag khañ bzi  
138b3; n. 138b3
- Rū pa ti  
→ Ru pa ti
- Re be ndra  
156a4
- Re loñ btsan  
→ rGyal lDe °
- Ro skams  
-Mu śaṅs kyi °  
149b3; ns. 149b3,6 [skams: skam]
- Ro sñams  
→ Ro skams  
n. 149b6
- Rog  
→ dMar źur, dMar ser  
152b1; n. 153b1
- Roñ ± pa  
→ mKhar po che, Nur smrig, Chos  
kyi bzañ po, Ba do  
150b2,6, 158a4; ns. 150a6, 150b2,  
153b3, 154a1
- Roñ zom  
→ Chos kyi bzañ po  
n. 153b3

Rol pa'i rdo rje (Lalitavajra)  
n. 155b3

Rwa

→ Khri bZaṅ 'bar, Chos rab, rDo rje  
grags, Blo gros bzaṅ po  
150a6, 152b1, 155a6, 155b1, 158a6,  
159a2 ; ns. 150a6, 153b3 [Rwa: Ra,  
Rā]

Rwa sgreṅ  
n. 153b1

Rwa tsho  
150a6 [Rwa: Ra]

Rluṅ nam  
n. 139a4

Rluṅ gnong  
-Byaṅ tshal gyi °  
138b4; n. 138b4 [tshal: 'tshal]

Rluṅ tshubs  
140a4, 140b3; n. 140a4

## LA

La kṣmī ka ra, Phun tshogs mdzad  
157a6; n. 157a6

La kṣmī śrī  
156a5

La chiṅs  
→ Yon tan 'bar  
158b4 [La: dPal]

La ste ra  
→ La ster

La ster  
-Sad kyi °  
149b6 [La ster: La ste ra]

La stod  
→ Mar la thaṅ  
149a3, 158a6 [La: Las]

La mo  
→ Chag de'u  
148b1 [La: Lo]

La myva  
n. 139a6

Laṅ  
→ Glaṅ

Laṅ groṅ  
→ sNa ra  
140b1

Lan gro  
→ sTag tshaṅ  
150b3; n. 150b3 [gro: 'gro]

Lan 'gro  
→ Lan gro

Lan pa  
→ rTa bres, sPyil bu  
148b5, 149a2 [Lan: Lam]

Lan pa'i pho braṅ  
n. 148b5

Lab so  
148b3; n. 148b3

Lam  
→ Mal

Lam pa  
→ Lan pa

Lam pa  
-Glag pa ° → Tshul khrims śes rab  
147b3

Las Ka rma śa tam  
→ Las brgya pa

Las kyi rdo rje  
→ Ka rma ba dzra  
n. 157a4

Las brgya pa, Las Ka rma śa tam  
(Karmaśataka)  
139a6, 146a4; n. 139a6

- Las stod  
→ La stod
- Las rnam par 'byed pa (Karmavib-  
haṅga)  
n. 139a6
- Li  
→ Blo gros g'zon nu  
149a5
- Li (Khotan)  
145a2
- Li('i btsun pa gñis)  
139a2; n. 139a2
- Li chu  
→ Liñ chu
- Li byin (Kaṃśadatta)  
ns. 139a1,2
- Li tsho  
149a5
- Liñ chu  
→ Khri rtse, gSer khab  
139a5, 154a1; ns. 139a5, 154a1  
[Ling: Li, Leñ, Gliñ]
- Le ñam  
→ Lo ñam
- Legs kyi sde  
157b6
- Legs grub  
-gTsañ °  
141b3 [gTsañ: rTsañ]
- Legs sgra  
-Cog ro °  
145b2; n. 145b2 [Cog: Co]
- Legs ldan 'byed (Bhāvaviveka)  
141b4
- Legs pa dpal  
→ Kā ya śrī  
157a5; n. 157a5
- Legs pa'i blo gros  
159a4
- Legs pa'i ées rab, rÑog, rÑog °  
152b5, 153b1, 158a1; ns. 151a3,  
153b1, 158a1
- Legs par rigs pa'i dpal  
→ Su na ya śrī  
157a2
- Legs gzigs  
→ rGya ra °, rGyal sgra °
- Legs bsad  
-Sa skya °  
n. 156a3
- Leñ chu  
→ Liñ chu
- Lo  
→ rDo rje rgyal mtshan , Nad gtsug  
na  
148a4, 159a2
- Lo ñam  
-rGya °  
n. 137b3 [Lo: Le]
- Lo chen  
→ Rin chen bzañ po  
153a5
- Lo ±ston  
→ rDo rje dbañ phyug  
147b3,6, 148a2 f.,5, 149a3
- Lo mo  
→ La mo
- Lo tsta'i Chos drug  
153b3; n. 153b3
- log  
140b4; n. 140b4
- Loñs spyod rdo rje (Sambhogavajra)  
157a5; n. 157a5
- Lon  
→ bSam gtan gyi °

## ŚA

Śa khri  
n. 137b3

Śa nka ra, bDe byed  
139a1, 156b4; ns. 139a1,2, 156b4

Śa bo sgañ pa  
n. 153b1

Śa mi  
152a6

Śa ra ba  
-Zañ ° → Yon tan rgya mtsho  
n. 153b1

Śañs  
→ mKhar luñ, Bye phug  
149b3, 151b2

Śab  
→ Dar ma grags  
n. 158a3

Śab sgo lña  
→ Śes rab señ ge  
147b4

Śab rtse  
149b5 [Śab: Śeb]

Śab rtse lha khañ  
149b6

Śar sgo  
→ sGa chu  
139a5; n. 139a5

Śar ba  
→ Śa ra ba

Śā kya  
n. 137a2

Śā kya pra bhā  
-mChims ° → Śā kya 'od  
141a2, 157b2; n. 141a2

Śā kya dpal bzañ po  
→ Śā kya śrī ± bha dra  
n. 157a5

Śā kya ban dhe  
-rGya °  
n. 149a3

Śā kya blo gros  
158a2

Śā kya blo gros  
-Dhar ston °  
n. 149a5

Śā kya mu ni, 'Phrul snañ gi jo bo  
138b1 f., 139a3, 139b1,4, 145b4;  
n. 138b2 [ni: ne, 'Phrul: 'Khrul]

Śā kya mu ni, dMar  
-sTod luñ pa dMar °  
147a2, 147b2,6 [dMar: sMar]

Śā kya brtson 'grus  
159a2

Śā kya gžon nu  
-rGya °  
149a3

Śā kya 'od  
→ Śā kya pra bhā  
142a1; n. 141a2, 142a1

Śā kya 'od  
157b4

Śā kya 'od, 'Bro Señ dkar ± ba °  
153b3, 158a1; n. 153b3 ['Bro: Gro,  
Señ: Ser]

Śā kya ye śes  
-'Brog mi °  
154b1, 158a4; ns. 154b1, 158a4

Śā kya yon tan  
-'Dar °  
149a5; n. 149a5

Śā kya śrī ± bha dra, Kha che paṇ  
chen, Paṇ chen, Śā kya dpal bzañ  
po  
155b4, 156a2f., 157a5; n. 157a5

Śā kya bāes gñen  
157b6

Śā nta ra kṣi ta  
→ Bo dhi sa twa  
141b4, 156b3

Śā nti ga rbha, Ži ba sñiñ po  
141b6, 156b4; n. 141b6

Śā ri'i bu (Śāriputra)  
141b4

Śi la mañju  
→ Śi la ma řidzu  
n. 139a2

Śiñ mi  
n. 139a2

Śiñ lag can  
→ Rig rgyal mtshan  
n. 148a1

Śi la ma řidzu, 'Jam dpal  
139a1, 156b4; n. 156b4

Śi la śrī  
157a6

Śi le ndra bo dhi, Tshul khrims  
dbañ po byañ chub  
145a2, 156b5

Śud  
n. 150b2

Śud skye  
→ Grags pa rgyal mtshan  
159a4 [skye: kye]

Śud pu  
→ dPal gyi señ ge  
141a2, 157b3 [pu: bu]

Śeb rtse  
→ Śab rtse

Śe'u  
→ sÑe nam pa, Ba dra de ba  
151a5, 158a3

Śer 'byuñ  
→ Śes rab 'byuñ

Śer 'od  
→ Śes rab 'od

Śer 'od, 'Dzims pa, 'Dzims pa °  
152a5 ['Dzims: 'Dzim]

Śel  
-An chuñ gNam rdzoñ ° → Yañ  
dgon  
147a4

Śel dkar  
n. 150a6

Śes rab skyabs  
158b6

Śes rab go cha (Prajñāvarman)  
→ Pra dzñā wa rma  
ns. 137a2, 157a1

Śes rab grags  
-'Bro °  
155a4, 158a6, ns. 155a5, 158a6

Śes rab rgyal mtshan  
-Nag tsho °  
158b6

Śes rab sgron ma (Prajñāpradīpa)  
-mÑon rtogs rgyan gyi 'grel pa °  
155b5

Śes rab rdo rje  
-sKyo °  
149a4; n. 149a4

Śes rab dpal  
-Kre bo lotstsha ba °  
155a2, 158a6 [Kre: Bre, Tre, Kre  
bo: Kre'o, bo: poj]



- Śes rab dpal ye śes  
 → Pra dzñā śrī dzñā na  
 n. 157a4
- Śes rab 'phags  
 -Žaň btsun °  
 149a1 [Žaň: Žoň]
- Śes rab bla ma 1  
 -Cog gru °  
 158b3
- Śes rab bla ma 2  
 -Chag sa'i 'Ga' °  
 149a6
- Śes rab bla ma 3  
 -Žaň °  
 155b1
- Śes rab 'byuň  
 -lCe btsun °  
 149b2; ns. 149b2,6 [Śes rab: Śer]
- Śes rab 'byuň gnas  
 -'Gar °  
 159a1 'Gar: mGar]
- Śes rab brtsegs  
 -Klog skya °  
 155a3, 158a4 [brtsegs: btsegs, Klog:  
 Glog, skya: kya]
- Śes rab brtson 'grus  
 158b3
- Śes rab brtson 'grus, Khu, Khu ston  
 °  
 152b1 [brtson: btson]
- Śes rab 'od  
 -dPyal °  
 159a3 [Śes rab: Śer]
- Śes rab 'od zer  
 159a1
- Śes rab ye śes  
 158b3
- Śes rab rin chen  
 -Glo bo °  
 159a3 [Glo bo: Glo'o, Blo bo]
- Śes rab legs  
 158b5
- Śes rab seň ge, Tshoň btsun, Śab  
 sgo lña'i Tshoň btsun °, Tshoň ñe  
 147b4,6, 150a4 [lña'i: lña pa, ñe:  
 dge]
- Śes rab gsaň ba (Prajñāguhya)  
 157a3
- Śoň  
 → rDo rje rgyal mtshan, sNa ra, Blo  
 gros brtan pa  
 149b6, 156a5, 159a3
- Śra ddhā ka ra wa rma, Dad byed  
 go cha  
 152b5, 156b6
- gŚin rje gśed dmar (Raktayamāri /  
 °yamantaka)  
 -° gyi skor  
 155b4; n. 155b4
- gŚin rje gśed dmar gyi rgyud (Ra-  
 ktayamāritantra)  
 156a6; n. 156a6
- gŚin rje'i dgra  
 → Dza mā ri  
 157a4; n. 157a4
- bŚes gñen mtha' yas  
 → sKye bo'i °
- SA
- Sa skya  
 → Legs bśad
- Sa skya pañdi ta  
 156a2, 159a2; n. 156a6 [Sa: Sas]

Sa ddza  
154a3

Sa phug  
150a1

Sa rba dzñā de ba, Kun mkhyen lha  
156b5 f.

Sa rbad btsun chuñ  
150a1

Sa ma goñ  
n. 139a5

Sa ma nta śrī, Kun tu dpal  
155b1, 157a4; n. 157a4

Sa tsho  
→ Sar tsho

Sa la'i bu  
-gTsañ ° → Rin chen legs grub  
157b3

Sañ śi  
139b2,6, 140a2, 140b2,5; ns. 139b3,  
140a1

Sañ śi  
→ Sañ śi ta

Sañ śi ±ta  
-±sBa Khri bzer ° → dPal dbyaṅs  
141b3, 145a1, 157b2 [sBa: 'Ba',  
bzer: bzir, śi: ši]

Saṅs rgyas skyoñ  
→ Saṅs rgyas bskyaṅs

Saṅs rgyas bskyaṅs  
→ Bu ddha pā la  
156b6 [bskyaṅs: skyoñ, bskyoñ]

Saṅs rgyas bskyoñ  
→ Saṅs rgyas bskyaṅs

Saṅs rgyas grags  
-Tsoñ kha Mi ñag rTsa mi °, rTsa  
mi °  
155a1, 158a5; ns. 155a2, 158a5  
[Tsoñ: rTsoñ, kha: ka, ga, Mi: Me]

Saṅs rgyas sgom pa  
n. 153b3

Saṅs rgyas thod pa (Buddhakapāla)  
154b3

Saṅs rgyas dpal źi ba  
→ Bu ddha śrī śā nta  
n. 156b6

Saṅs rgyas dpal ye śes  
→ Bu ddha śrī dzñā na  
n. 157a5

Saṅs rgyas gsañ ba (Buddhaguhya)  
141b6, 156b4; ns. 141b6, 156b4

Sad  
→ La ster  
149b6

Sad na legs  
→ Khri lDe ±sroñ btsan °  
144b5

Sad mi mi bdun  
141b1,4, 142a1; n. 141b4

Saṃ gha śrī, 'Dus pa dpal  
155b6, 156a2, 157a5; n. 157a5

Saṃ pu ṭa  
154b1

Saṃ bho ṭa  
→ Thon mi °

Sa'i legs drug  
137b4; n. 137b4

Sar sgañ  
→ gSar sgañ

Sar tsho  
150a2 [Sar: Sa]

- Sas skya pañdi ta  
→ Sa skya pañdi ta
- Sā dhu kī rti  
157a6
- Su ga ta śrī, bDe bar gśeḡs pa'i dpal  
156a1, 157a4; n. 157a4
- Su dgu śo ka  
n. 139a6
- Su na ya śrī, Legs par rigs pa'i dpal  
154a2,6, 157a2
- Su bhā śi ta.  
153a2
- Su bhā śi ta, Legs par gsuḡs pa  
157a1
- Su ma ti kī rti, Blo bzaḡ grags pa  
154a5, 157a2
- Su re ndra bo dhi, lHa'i dbaḡ po  
byaḡ chub  
145a2, 156b5
- Sum pa  
→ Dpal mchog rdo rje, Ye śes blo  
gros, A yoḡs rgyal ba  
147b3, 148b4f., 151b3, 158b2;  
n. 137b2
- Sum phraḡ  
148a3; n. 148a3
- Sū rya kī rti, Ņi ma grags  
157a4; n. 157a4
- Se  
→ rTsa ba bSod nams rgyal  
mtshan, gZon nu  
152b1, 158a4; n. 152b1
- Se sNol po lde  
n. 137b4
- Se sNol lam lde  
n. 137b4
- Se rtsa ba  
-dPyal ° → bSod nams rgyal mtshan  
153b5 [rtsa: tsa]
- Se 'og  
→ Seḡ goḡ  
n. 141a2
- Se lotstsha  
158b6
- Seḡ dkar ± ba  
-'Bro ° → Śā kya 'od  
153b3, 158a1; n. 153b3 [Seḡ: Ser]
- Seḡ ge btsan po  
138b1
- Seḡ goḡ  
→ lHa luḡ gzigs  
140b2, 157b2
- Seḡ mgo  
→ Seḡ goḡ  
n. 140b2
- Seḡ rgyal  
-Zwa ma (± dge bsḡen) °  
155b2, 159a2; n. 155b3 [Zwa: Za,  
bsḡen: mḡen]
- Sems ḡid ḡal bso (Cittaviśrama)  
-°'i skor  
155b5 [bso: so, skor: bskor]
- Sems pa śes rab  
-Mal °  
148b6 [pa: dpa', Mal: Ma la, Lam,]
- Sems dpa' śes rab  
→ Sems pa śes rab
- Ser  
→ sGoḡ khrog, Brag śoḡ  
150b4 [Ser: gSer]
- Ser dkar  
→ Seḡ dkar
- So khri  
137b2

- So cig  
-Kha rag °  
148b3; n. 148b3 [cig: gcig]
- So brañ  
→ Sum 'phrañ
- Sog  
→ Tshul khrimś bla ma  
151a5, 152a5 [Sog: Sogs]
- Sogs  
→ Sog
- Sol nag  
→ Than chen  
148b2
- Smṛ ti, ° dzñā na kī rti, Dran pa ye  
śes grags pa  
153b4f., 157a1; n. 154a1
- Sri khri btsan po  
137b2
- Srid pa  
-° phywa  
n. 137a3
- Srin  
→ lHa °
- Srin po  
n. 137a3
- Srin po sna  
-Drañ sroñ °  
146a3; n. 146a3
- Srin po ri  
156a3; n. 156a4
- Srin po ri'i sna  
-Drañ sroñ °  
n. 146a3
- Srin po ri'i bDe mchog  
n. 156a1
- Srin ± mo  
→ Brag °  
138b2
- Srin btsan po  
→ lDe °
- Sruñ ba lña (Pañcarakṣā)  
155a3; n. 155a3 [Sruñ: bSruñ]
- Sruñ ba lña'i cho ga (Pañcarakṣā-  
viddhi)  
n. 155a3
- Srog  
→ rDog
- Sroñ ñe  
146b5, 152b4, 153a2; n. 146b5
- Sroñ lde btsan  
→ Khri °
- Sroñ btsan  
-gNam ri °  
138a2 [ri: sri, Sroñ: sToñ]
- Sroñ btsan  
→ Khri lDe °, ° sgam po
- Sroñ btsan sgam po, Khri lDe Sroñ  
btsan  
138a2–139a4; ns. 137b2, 138a2,  
139a2, 139a5, 139b1, 146a6 [sgam:  
rgam, brgam, bsgam, po: bu]
- slañ rje  
n. 141a2
- Slan  
→ Glan
- Slob dpon  
→ Ka ma la śi la  
143a2, 144a6
- Slob dpon  
→ Pa dma sam bha wa  
141a2f.

gSañ 'dus (Guhyasamāja)  
→ 'Phags skor  
152b6, 154b2,4; ns. 152b6, 154b3

gSañ ldan gyi skor  
→ 'Jam dpal °

gSañ ± phu  
→ Ne'u thog  
154a5; ns. 154a5, 158a1 [phu: bu]

gSañ bu  
→ gSañ phu

gSar sgañ  
-rGyal °  
148b4; n. 148b4 [rGyal: rGyas,  
gSar: Sar]

gSal rgyal (Prasenajit)  
137a4 [gSal: gSas]

gSal sgañ  
-'U yug °  
151a6 ['U: 'O]

gSal snañ, Ba lam Glag gi sBa °, sBa  
(± mañ ± rje) °, sBa Ma ñdzu śrī,  
sBa Ye śes dbañ po, Ye śes dbañ po  
139b5, 140a3, 140b1,5, 141a1 f.,  
141b1 ff., 142a6, 145a1, 157b1 [lam:  
lañ, Glag: Glags, sBa: dBa', dBal,  
rBa, sBas, Bhas]

gSal snañ  
-sBa mañ rje °  
141a2, 157b2; n. 141a2 [sBa: rBa,  
dBa'mañ: dmañ, rmañ]

gSal ba grags  
-sPoñ zo °  
158a5; n. 158a5

gSal 'bar  
-Mu gzu → dGoñs pa rab gsal  
147a4 [gzu: gzugs]

gSas rgyal  
→ gSal rgyal

gSum 'phrañ  
→ Sum 'phrañ

gSer  
→ Ser

gSer khañ  
→ gSer khab

gSer khañ gliñ  
-dBu tshal °  
141a5; n. 141a5

gSer khab  
-Liñ chu °  
154a1; n. 154a1 [khab: khañ, Liñ:  
Li]

gSer gyi go cha  
→ Ka na ka wa rma  
ns. 155b2, 157a3

gSer sdiñs  
n. 155b6

gSer 'od dam pa (Suvarṇaprabhāso-  
ttama)  
139a6; n. 139a6

bSam gtan gyi Lon  
142b5

bSam gtan gliñ  
-Mi g.yo °  
142a3; n. 142a3 [g.yo: g.yo']

bSam gtan Ñal ba'i 'khor lo  
142b5

bSam yas  
→ bKa' bcu'i gtsug lag khañ, Ma sa  
goñ  
141a3,6, 141b5, 145b5, 148a6,  
156b4; ns. 139a5, 141a3, 141b2,4,  
150b5

bSod ± nams grags  
-Žañ btsun °  
150a2

- bSod nams rgya mtsho  
n. 150b2
- bSod nams rgyal ba  
158b3 [rgyal ba: rgyas pa]
- bSod nams rgyal mtshan  
-± dPyal Se rtsa ba °  
153b5, 158a4; ns. 153b5, 158a4  
[dPyal: bCal, rtsa: tsa]
- bSod nams rgyas pa  
→ bSod nams rgyal ba
- bSod nams dar  
-gÑan °  
158b6
- bSod nams mos pa  
158b4
- bSod nams bzañ po  
158b2
- bSod nams rin chen  
-Dwags po °  
n. 154b5
- bSruñ ba lña  
→ Sruñ ba lña
- HA**
- Ha  
→ Hwa
- Ha ñu dkar po  
→ Hañ ñu dkar po
- Hañ ñu dkar po  
155a6 [Hañ: Ha]
- Has po ri  
141a3; n. 141a3
- He ru ka mÑon 'byuñ (Herukābhyu-  
daya)  
155b1
- Hor  
147a3; n. 139a2
- Hwa śaṅ, Ma hā yā na  
142a3,6; n. 142a3 [Ha]
- lHa  
→ Chos kyi rin chen, Ye śes rgyal  
mtshan  
158b2,5
- lHa khañ  
→ Bla sgañ
- lha khañ brgya rtsa brgyad  
138b6; n. 138b6
- lHa khañ dmar  
-dBas kyi g.Yu sgro °  
n. 148b4
- lHa gral  
-Khu luñ °  
151a6; n. 151a6
- lHa rje 1  
n. 144b5
- lHa rje 2  
-Bun pa °  
n. 153b1
- lHa rje lHun grub  
144b5 f.; n. 144b6
- lHa Tho tho ri gÑan btsan  
137b5 f.; n. 137b5 [Tho: mTho, tho:  
do]
- lHa lde  
153a2; n. 153b2
- lHa bla ma  
→ Ye śes 'od  
153a2, 153b4, 158a1
- lHa dbon  
→ 'Jañ tsha °
- lHa mo Dri ma med pa'i mdo  
n. 137b6

- lHa btsan  
→ lHas btsas
- lHa btsan po  
→ lHa btsun po
- lHa btsas  
→ lHas btsas
- lHa btsun pa  
158b4
- lHa btsun po  
→ Mu ni rā dza  
158b4 [btsun: btsan]
- lHa ri  
→ sGo bzi, sNiñ po, Yol ba  
137a6, 145b5; n. 137a6
- lHa rin po che  
158b5
- lHa las phul du byuñ ba'i bstod pa'i  
'grel pa (= Devāṭīśayastotraṭikā)  
137a2; ns. 137a2, 4
- lHa lugs  
→ lHa luñ
- lHa lugs gzigs  
→ lHa luñ gzigs
- lHa luñ  
-sPañ dkar °  
149a6 [luñ: lugs, sPañ: Pañ]
- lHa luñ  
→ rDo rje dpal, dPal gyi rdo rje,  
Rab 'byor dbyañs  
139a1, 145b5, 147b1, 151b3; ns.  
139a1,2
- lHa luñ ± gzigs  
-Señ goñ °, Se 'og °  
140b2, 141a2, 157b2; n. 141a2 [luñ:  
lugs]
- lHa sa  
→ sKar chuñ, mKhar brag, 'Khar  
phug, 'Phrul snañ, Ma ru  
138a4, 138b5, 139a5, 139b4,  
145b5 f., 146a1, 148a6; ns. 139a5,  
145a6, 151a1
- lHa srin  
140b4,6, 141a3
- lHan  
→ Dre soñ, Ba so thañ  
151a5; n. 151a5 [lHan: lDan]
- lHan dkar  
→ lDan dkar
- lHa'i dbañ po byañ chub  
→ Su re ndra bo dhi  
156b5
- lHa'i zla ba  
157b5
- lHa'i Rig pa señ ge (Devavidyā-  
simha)  
138a4; n. 138a4
- lHas pa  
-sNañ gres °  
n. 153b1
- lHas btsas  
-'Gos Khug pa °  
154b2, 158a4; n. 158a4 ['Gos: mGos,  
Khug: Khu, lHas: lHa. btsas: btsan]
- lHiñ ba  
→ lDiñ ba
- lHun grub  
→ lHa rje °
- lHo goñ  
-sPu sde °  
148b3; n. 148b3 [lHo: lTo, lDe, sPu:  
dBu(±s), sBu]
- lHo bal  
140b2; ns. 138b1, 140b2

lHo brag (± pa)

→ Khom mthiñ, Dar señ, Bum  
thañ, Mar pa Chos kyi blo gros  
138b3, 142a6, 154b3, 158a4f.,  
159a3; n. 142a6, 145b1

## A

A chuñ

→ An chuñ

A tu lya dā śa, Mi mñam khol po  
154a5, 157a2 [Mi: Me, mñam: ñam,  
po: pa, ba]

A na nta

→ Ā na nda

A na nta śrī, Ā na nda śrī  
156b1

A nu

→ Thon mi  
138a3

A bha yā ka ra gu pta  
155a1; ns. 155a2

A ma ra tsa ndra, 'Chi med zla ba  
154a5, 157a2; n. 157a2

A mi tā bha

138a2; n. 138a2 [tā: ta, de, bha: ba]

A mi de ba

→ A mi tā bha

A me

→ A mes

A mes, ° Źu gcig ma (= Źu ston  
gŹon nu brtson 'grus?)  
149a5, 149b4,6, 150a2,4,6,  
150b1-4; n. 149a5 [mes: me, Źu: Źo,  
gcig: cig]

A mo gha ba dzra  
155b2

A tsa ra

146b1

A yoñs rgyal ba

-Sum pa'i Bon po °  
n. 137b2

A ra li

154b1

A śo legs

137b3

An yig

149b5

An chuñ

-rMa luñ rDo rje brag ra → Yañ  
dgon  
147a3 [An: A]

Ā na nda, A na nta, Kun dga'

140a1 ff., 145a1, 156b5; ns. 140a1,  
156b5

Ā na nda śrī, A na nta śrī

156b1

Ā na nda śrī, Kun dga' dpal

157a6; n. 157a6

Ā tsā rya

→ Bo dhi sa twa  
140b2-6

Ā rya de ba (= 'Phags pa lha)

-rGya ston °  
150a1 [de: dhe]

Ā rya pa lo

141a5; n. 141a5

I śi legs

→ I śo legs

I śo legs

137b3 [śo: śi]

U dum btsan

→ Glañ Dar ma [U: 'U]  
144b5



U pa de dkar ba

-Bo doñ pa °

147b4 [(U) pa: ba, de : te, der, pa:  
ba]

U tsho

149b3

U luñ

-Ñug gi °

149b3

O ta nta pu ri

141a4; n. 141a4

Oñ co

→ Koñ co [co: jo]

Oñ jo

→ Koñ jo [jo: co]

Oñ po lotsteha

159a1

On pa

149b6

## SANSKRIT INDEX

Aṃśuvarman  
→ 'Od zer go cha

Akṣobhyavajra  
→ Mi bskyod rdo rje

Acalatantra  
→ Mi g.yo ba'i rgyud

Ajitamitrugupta  
→ Mi pham sbas pa'i bśes gñen

Atiśa (cf. Jo bo rje)  
142a2; ns. 153b3, 154a3

Aparāntaka  
→ Ņi 'og

Abhidharma  
→ mÑon pa

Abhidharmakośa  
→ mÑon pa mdzod

Abhidharmasamuccaya  
→ mÑon pa Kun las btus

Abhisamayālamkāravṛtti Prajñā-  
pradīpa  
→ mÑon rtogs rgyan gyi 'grel pa  
Śes rab sgron ma

Amaragomin  
→ Go mi 'chi med

Amitābha  
→ 'Od dpag med

Amoghapāśa  
→ Don žags

Amoghavajra  
→ Don yod rdo rje

Avadānakalpalatā  
→ dPag bsam khri śiñ

Avalokiteśvara  
→ sPyan ras gzigs  
n. 139a4

Āsvaghōṣa  
→ r'Ta skad

Ānandagarbha  
→ Kun dga' sñiñ po

Āmnāyamañjarī  
→ Man ñag sñe ma

Āraṇyaka  
→ dGon pa ba

Āryaḍākinīvajrapañjaramahā-  
tantrarājakalpanāma  
→ Kye'i rdo rje gur, Gur  
n. 154b1

Āryamati  
154b6

Āryamūlasarvāstivādiśrāmanera-  
kārikāvṛttiprabhāvatī  
→ 'Dul ba 'Od ldan  
n. 146a4

Ucchuṣmajambhalasādhana-nāma  
n. 154b6

Udayana  
→ 'Char byed

Uṣṇīṣa  
→ gTsug tor

Uṣṇīṣatantra  
n. 156a5

Kaṃśadatta  
→ Li byin

Karaṇḍavyūha  
→ Za ma tog bkod pa

Karmavibhaṅga  
→ Las rnam par 'byed pa

Karmaśataka  
→ Las brgya pa

Kalyāṅśrī  
→ dGe ba dpal

Kāvyādarśa  
→ sÑan ñag me loñ

Kālacakra  
→ Dus 'khor

Kālacakravāda Hṛdayāloka  
→ 'Dus 'khor gyi bsad sbyar sÑiñ  
po snañ ba

Kāśyapa  
n. 138b1

Kīrtiśrī  
→ Grags pa dpal

Kumārakalaśa  
→ gZon nu bum pa

Kṛṣṇayamāri  
→ dGra nag

Kaurava  
→ sGra ñan  
n. 137a2

Kriyāsamgraha  
→ Bya ba bsdus pa

Kṣudrabala  
→ sTobs chuñ  
n. 137a4

Giryānandasūtra  
→ Ri'i kun dga'i mdo

Guṇakānadeva  
n. 138b1

Guhyasamāja  
→ gSañ 'dus

Cakrasaṃvara  
→ bDe mchog

Catuḥpīṭha  
→ gDan bzi

Candragomin  
→ Tsa ntra ba

Candrarāhula  
n. 154a3

Cittaviśrama  
→ Sems ñid ñal bso

Jinamārgāvatāra  
→ rGyal ba'i lam 'jug

Jinendrabuddhi  
→ rGyal dbañ blo

Jñānagarbha  
→ Ye śes sñiñ po

Jñānavajra  
→ Ye śes rdo rje

Jñānaśribhadra  
n. 154a2

Tattvasaṃgraha  
→ Ži ba 'tsho'i Tshad ma

Tārā  
→ sGrol ma

Tilakakalaśa  
→ Thig le bum pa

Dakṣiṇakoligramā  
n. 138b1

Duḥśāsana  
n. 137a2

Devātiśayastotraṭikā  
→ lHa las phul du byuñ ba'i bstod  
pa'i 'grel pa

- Devavidyāsiṃha  
→ lHa'i Rig pa señ ge
- Dohakośa  
→ Do ha mdzod
- Dharmakīrti  
n. 156a2
- Dharmapāla  
→ Chos skyoñ
- Dharmāloka  
→ Chos kyi snañ ba, Dha rma ā lo  
ka  
n. 142a1
- Dharmottara  
→ Chos mchog  
n. 142a1
- Nāgānandanātaka  
→ Klu Kun tu dga' ba'i zlos gar
- Nāgārjuna  
→ Klu sgrub
- Nāḍapāda  
→ Pham (m)thiñ pa
- Nāthābhibhāva  
→ mGon po mNon 'byuñ
- Nāthābhyudaya  
→ mGon po mNon 'byuñ
- Nālandā  
n. 138a4
- Nāmsaṅgīti  
→ mTshan brjod
- Nālandā  
n. 138a4
- Nyāyabinduprakarāṇanāmaṭīkā  
n. 142a1
- Pañcarakṣā  
→ Sruñ ba lña
- Pañcarakṣāvīddhi  
→ Sruñ ba lña'i cho ga
- Pañcarakṣāvīdhānā  
n. 153a3
- Pañjara  
→ Gur
- Padmasambhava  
→ Pa dma 'byuñ gnas  
n. 141a2
- Parahita  
→ gZan la phan pa
- Parahitabhadra  
→ gZan phan bzan po  
n. 154a2
- Pāṇḍava  
→ sKya bseñ
- Pāṇḍu  
→ sKya bseñ
- Pūrṇacandra  
→ Gañ pa'i zla ba
- Prajñāguhya  
→ Śes rab gsañ ba
- Prajñāpāramitā  
→ Phar phyin
- Prajñāpradīpa  
→ Abhisamayālamkāravṛtti
- Prajñāvarman  
→ Śes rab go cha
- Prabhāvatī  
→ 'Od ldan
- Pramāṇa  
→ Tshad ma
- Pramāṇavārttika  
→ rNam 'grel

Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra

→ Pramāṇālaṃkāra

Pramāṇaviniścaya

→ Tshad ma rNam nes

Pramāṇaviniścayaṭikā

→ Ṭi kā

n. 154a2

Pramāṇasamuccaya

→ Tshad ma Kun las btus

Pramāṇasamuccayaṭikā

→ Tshad ma Kun las btus kyi 'grel pa

Pramāṇasamuccayavṛtti

→ Tshad ma Kun las btus rtsa 'grel n. 154a3

Pramāṇālaṃkāra (i. e. Pramāṇavārttikālaṃkāra)

→ Tshad ma rGyan

Prasenajit

→ gSal rgyal

Prāsaṅgika-Madhyamaka

n. 144a1

Bimbisāra

→ gZugs can sñiñ po

Buddhakaṇḍā

→ Sañs rgyas thod pa

Buddhaguḥya

→ Sañs rgyas gsañ ba

Buddhaśrīñāna

n. 155b6

Bodhicaryāvatāra

→ sPyod 'jug

Bodhicaryāvatārapañjikā

→ sPyod 'jug (gi) 'grel chen

Bodhisattvāvanakalpalatā

→ dPag bsam khri śiñ

Brahmaputra

→ gTsañ po

Bhavyarāja

→ sKal ldan rgyal po

Bhāvaviveka

→ Legs ldan 'byed

Bhairava

→ 'Jigs byed

Mañjuḥṣa

→ 'Jam dbyañs

Mañjuśrī

→ 'Jam dpal

Mañibhedrarakṣita

n. 155b2

Madhyamakāvatāra

→ dBu ma 'jug pa

Mantrakalāsa

n. 157a4

Mantrārthavipaśyini

→ sÑags don rnam gzigs

Marmakaumudī

→ gNad kyi zla zer

Mahākaruṇā

→ Thugs rje chen po

Mahākaruṇikā

→ Thugs rje chen po

Mahākaruṇikā[śaṣṭottara]śatakasādhana

→ Thugs rje chen po'i sgrub thabs brgya rtsa [brgyad]

Mahākālatantrarāja

155b1

Mahāmudrāsiddhi

→ Phyang rgya chen po grub pa

mātrka

n. 137a3

- Mānasamgha  
n. 138a4
- Munimatālamkāra  
→ Thub pa dgoñs rgyan
- Maitriśrī  
→ Byams pa'i dpal
- Maitreya  
→ Byams
- Maitreya  
→ Byams pa
- Yaṅgal  
→ Yaṅ 'gal
- Yambu  
n. 138b1
- Yogavajradhātu  
→ Yo ga rDo rje dbyiñs
- Yogācāra-Madhyamaka  
n. 144a1
- Raktayamantaka  
→ gŚin rje gśed dmar
- Raktayamāri  
→ gŚin rje gśed dmar
- Raktayamāritantra  
→ gŚin rje gśed dmar gyi rgyud
- Ratnamati  
→ Rin chen blo gros
- Ratnamegha  
→ dKon mchog sprin
- Rāhula  
→ sGra gcan 'dzin
- Rāhulabhadrā  
→ sGra gcan 'dzin
- Lalitavajra  
→ Rol pa'i rdo rje
- Lokeśvaraśatakastotra  
→ bsTod pa brgya pa
- Vacanamukha  
→ sMra sgo
- Vajragarbha  
→ rDo rje sñiñ
- Vajradāka  
→ rDo rje mkha' 'gro
- Vajrapadasārasaṅgrahapañjikā  
→ 'Grel chen
- Vajrapāṇi  
→ Phyag na rdo rje
- Vajramālā  
→ rDo rje phreñ ba
- Vajraśikhara  
→ rDo rje rtse mo
- Vajrāmṛta  
→ rDo rje bdud rtsi
- Vajrāvali (Derge: 3140)  
→ rDo rje phreñ ba
- Vatsala  
→ Bad sa la
- Varāhī  
→ Phag mo
- Varāhyabhibhāva  
→ Phag mo mÑon 'byuñ
- Vasugupta  
→ Nor sbas
- Vasudhararakṣita  
→ Nor 'dzin sruñ ba
- Vijayavidāraṇī  
→ rNam rgyal rnam 'joms
- Vinayakārikā  
→ 'Dul ba'i sde ka ri ka

- Vinayapuṣpamālā  
→ 'Dul ba Me tog phren bgyud
- Vinayaprabhāvatī  
→ 'Dul ba 'Od ldan
- Vairocana vajra  
n. 155a6
- Vaiśravaṇa  
→ rNam thos sras
- Śatakastotra  
→ bsTod pa bgya pa
- Śākyamuni  
ns. 138b1,2
- Śākyaśrībhadrā  
ns. 150a6, 155b4
- Śāntaraksita  
→ Bo dhi sa twa, Źi ba 'tsho
- Śāntibhadra  
→ Źi ba bzañ po
- Śāriputra  
→ Śā ri'i bu
- Śāsanavohittha  
→ bsTan pa'i gru
- Śūnyatāsamādhi ± vajra  
→ sToñ ñid tiñ ñe 'dzin ± rdo ± rje
- Śodhanatantra  
→ sByoñ rgyud
- Śrīkṛṣṇayamāricakraviddhi  
n. 155b2
- Śrīgupta  
→ dPal sbas
- Śrīparama  
→ dPal mchog
- Samvarodaya  
→ sDom 'byuñ
- Samdhinirmocanasūtra  
→ dGoñs pa ñes 'grel
- Samhogavajra  
→ Loñs spyod rdo rje
- samsārin  
→ 'khor ba, 'khor ba can
- Sadaṅgayoga  
→ sByor ba yan lag drug
- Sarvajñāsī  
→ Thams cad mkhyen pa'i dpal
- Sarvajñāsībhadrā  
→ Thams cad mkhyen pa'i dpal  
bzañ po
- Sarvāstivāda / Sarvāstivādin  
→ ± gŹi Thams cad yod smra
- Sādhanasātaśaka  
→ sGrub thabs brGya rtsa
- Sādhanasamuccaya  
→ sGrub thabs rgya mtsho (Sādha-  
nasāgara)  
n. 156a6
- Sādhanasāgara  
→ sGrub thabs rgya mtsho
- Sugati  
→ 'Gro bzañ
- Sugatigarbha  
→ 'Gro bzañ sñiñ po
- Sudhanaraksita  
→ Nor bzañ sruñ ba / ° sruñ mdzad
- Sumeru  
→ Ri rab
- Suvarṇaprabhāsottama(sūtra)  
→ gSer 'od dam pa
- Sūkṣmadīrgha  
→ Phra la riñ ba

Sūryagupta  
→ Ņi ma sbas pa

Somanātha  
→ Zla ba mgon po

Smṛtijñānakīrti  
ns. 153b6, 154a1

Svātantrika-Madhyamaka  
n. 144a1

Hṛdaya  
→ sŅiñ po

Hṛdayāloka  
→ Kālacakravāda °

Herukābhyudaya  
→ He ru ka mŅon 'byuñ

Hevajra  
→ Kye'i rdo rje  
n. 155b4

Hevajrapañjara  
→ Kye'i rdo rje gur  
n. 154b1

## CHINESE INDEX

Chin ch'eng kung chu  
→ Gyim śañ Koñ jo

Hsüan tsang  
n. 139a1

Liang chou  
→ Liñ chou

Ling chou  
→ Liñ chu

tzu  
→ tshe

Wen ch'eng kung chu  
→ Koñ co

Wu t'ai shan  
→ 'Go'u te śan, Ri bo rtse lña







- Nr. 9: ERICH FRAUWALLNER, Die Lehre von der zusätzlichen Bestimmung (upādhiḥ) in Gaṅgeśa's Tattvacintāmaṇiḥ. 1970 (SBph 266/2)
- Nr. 10: GERHARD OBERHAMMER, Yāmunamuni's Interpretation von Brahmasūtram 2, 2, 42—45. Eine Untersuchung zur Pāñcarātra-Tradition der Rāmānuja-Schule. 1971 (SBph 274/4)
- Nr. 11: TILMANN VETTER, Sarvajñātman's Saṃkṣepaśarīrakam. 1. Kapitel: Einführung, Übersetzung, Anmerkungen. 1972 (SBph 282/3)
- Nr. 12: ERNST STEINKELLNER, Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇaviniścayaḥ. 2. Kapitel: Svārthānumānam. Teil I: Tibetischer Text und Sanskrittexte. 1974 (SBph 287/4)
- Nr. 13: GERHARD OBERHAMMER, Strukturen yogischer Meditation. 1977 (SBph 322)
- Nr. 14: GERHARD OBERHAMMER, Materialien zur Geschichte der Rāmānuja-Schule. I. Parāśarabhaṭṭas Tattvaratnākaraḥ. 1979 (SBph 346)
- Nr. 15: ERNST STEINKELLNER, Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇaviniścayaḥ. 2. Kapitel: Svārthānumānam. Teil II: Übersetzung und Anmerkungen. 1979 (SBph 358)
- Nr. 16: HERTHA KRICK (†), Das Ritual der Feuergründung (Agnyādheya). Herausgegeben von GERHARD OBERHAMMER. 1982 (SBph 399)
- Nr. 17: Yajñapati Upādhyāya's Tattvacintāmaniprabhā (Anumānakhaṇḍaḥ). Edited by GOPIKAMOHAN BHATTACHARYA. 1983 (SBph 423)
- Nr. 18: GERHARD OBERHAMMER, Wahrheit und Transzendenz. Ein Beitrag zur Spiritualität des Nyāya. 1984 (SBph 424)
- Nr. 19: ERICH FRAUWALLNER, Nachgelassene Werke I, Aufsätze, Beiträge, Skizzen, herausgegeben von ERNST STEINKELLNER. 1984 (SBph 438)
- Nr. 20: OSKAR VON HINÜBER, Das ältere Mittelindisch im Überblick. 1986 (SBph 467)
- Nr. 21: ROQUE MESQUITA, Yāmunācāryas Saṃvitsiddhi. Kritische Edition, Übersetzung und Anmerkungen. Mit einem Rekonstruktionsversuch der verlorenen Abschnitte. 1988 (SBph 504)
- Nr. 22: M. SPARREBOOM, J. C. HEESTERMAN, The ritual of setting up the sacrificial fires according to the Vādhūla school. (Vādhūlaśrautasūtra 1.1—1.4) 1989 (SBph 539)
- Nr. 23: WALTER SLAJE, Katalog der Sanskrit-Handschriften der Österreichischen Nationalbibliothek (Sammlungen Marcus Aurel Stein und Carl Alexander von Hügel). 1990 (SBph 546)
- Nr. 24: ROQUE MESQUITA, Yāmunācāryas Philosophie der Erkenntnis. Eine Studie zu seiner Saṃvitsiddhi. 1990 (SBph 563)